

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

37

January 1982–May 1983

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1991

CONTENTS

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1982 1

ON IMPROVING THE QUALITY OF REFRACTORIES

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials
of the Administration Council, *January 27, 1982*..... 10

ON SOME TASKS FACING THE CHEMICAL INDUSTRY

Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior
Officials of the Chemical Industry, *February 9, 1982*..... 20

ON CONDUCTING SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL RESEARCH IN KEEPING WITH THE SITUATION IN OUR COUNTRY

Speech at the Consultative Meeting of Officials in the Field
of Science and Technology, *February 17, 1982* 30

ON SOME TASKS IN DEVELOPING SEAFOOD PRODUCTION

Speech at an Enlarged Meeting of the Political Bureau of the Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *February 18, 1982*..... 46

OPEN LETTER TO ALL VOTERS THROUGHOUT THE COUNTRY

February 19, 1982 68

ON THE ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL'S ORIENTATION OF ACTIVITIES

Speech at the First Plenary Meeting of the Administration Council
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *April 6, 1982* 70

**TALK TO THE CHAIRMAN OF THE FINNISH
PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC LEAGUE**

April 9, 1982 86

**TASKS OF THE PEOPLE'S GOVERNMENT IN MODELLING
THE WHOLE SOCIETY ON THE JUCHE IDEA**

Policy Speech at the Joint Meeting of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Supreme People's Assembly
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *April 14, 1982* 99

1..... 101

2..... 110

3..... 120

**THE LIFE OF A REVOLUTIONARY SHOULD BEGIN
WITH STRUGGLE AND END WITH STRUGGLE**

Speech Made at a Banquet Given by the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *April 15, 1982* 128

**LET US FIRMLY GUARANTEE THE FULFILLMENT OF THE
REVOLUTIONARY CAUSE OF JUCHE BY FORCE OF ARMS**

Speech at a Banquet to Celebrate the 50th Anniversary
of the Foundation of the Korean People's Army, *April 25, 1982* 134

**FOR THE STRENGTHENING OF COOPERATION
BETWEEN THE NON-ALIGNED COUNTRIES
IN THEIR NEWS SERVICES**

Speech at the Banquet Held in Honour of the Delegates to the Seventh
Meeting of the Coordinating Committee of the News Agencies Pool
of the Non-Aligned Countries, *May 13, 1982* 143

**ON SOME IMMEDIATE TASKS IN SPEEDING UP
THE TECHNICAL REVOLUTION IN RURAL AREAS**

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Agricultural
Officials, *May 20, 1982* 151

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE DIRECTOR
OF THE P.T.I. NEWS AGENCY OF INDIA

June 6, 1982..... 160

CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE TO THE 15TH CONFERENCE
OF CHAPTER ACTIVISTS UNDER THE GENERAL
ASSOCIATION OF KOREAN RESIDENTS IN JAPAN

June 19, 1982..... 173

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE DIRECTOR
OF THE RSS NEWS AGENCY OF NEPAL

June 22, 1982..... 175

ADDRESS TO THE VICE-CHAIRMAN
OF THE TUNISIAN WRITERS UNION

July 28, 1982..... 185

A LETTER OF THANKS TO THE PEOPLE
THROUGHOUT THE COUNTRY WHO ARE
WORKING IN SUPPORT OF RURAL COMMUNITIES

August 11, 1982..... 198

ON BUILDING MANY SMALL AND MEDIUM-SIZED
HYDROELECTRIC POWER STATIONS

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials
in Ryanggang Province, *August 13, 1982* 200

ON CONCENTRATING EFFORTS ON SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION

Presidential Decree No. 29 of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea, *August 19, 1982* 209

ON INCREASING THE PRODUCTION OF MINING
EQUIPMENT AND CUSTOM-BUILT EQUIPMENT

Speech at a Conference of Officials in the Machine-Building
Industry, *August 28, 1982*..... 211

LET US CONCENTRATE OUR EFFORTS
ON THE ANJU AREA COAL MINING COMPLEX
AND INCREASE COAL PRODUCTION RAPIDLY

Speech at a Meeting of the Senior Members of the Administration
Council of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *September 8, 1982*.....223

ON THE STANDARDIZATION OF MACHINE PARTS

Presidential Decree No. 30 of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea, *September 30, 1982*.....238

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
OF *AVANTI*, THE ORGAN OF THE ITALIAN SOCIALIST PARTY

October 9, 1982.....241

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE
YUGOSLAV NEWS AGENCY TANJUG

November 5, 1982.....253

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE DIRECTOR
OF THE SYRIAN MAGAZINE *JEICH AL SHAAB*

November 9, 1982.....264

LET US DEVELOP THE MACHINE INDUSTRY
RAPIDLY TO MEET THE NEW SITUATION

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials
in the Machine Industry, *November 27, 1982*285

ON IMPROVING THE PLANNING OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

Talk to Senior Officials of the Administration Council
and the State Planning Commission, *December 2, 1982*298

ON CERTAIN TASKS INVOLVED IN IMPROVING
THE MANAGEMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND
INCREASING AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

Speech at a Meeting of the Political Bureau of the Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *December 9, 1982*314

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1983 347

LET US ACCELERATE THE REVOLUTION IN LIGHT
INDUSTRY AND RAISE THE MATERIAL AND CULTURAL
STANDARDS OF THE PEOPLE

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials in Charge
of Light Industry, *March 10, 1983* 355

ON MAKING A FRESH ADVANCE IN SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

Speech Delivered to the Scientists of the Academy
of Sciences, *March 23, 1983* 365

ON ACCELERATING THE RECLAMATION OF TIDELAND
AND INCREASING THE FERTILITY OF FIELDS

Speech Delivered at an Enlarged Meeting of the Political
Bureau of the Central Committee of the Workers'
Party of Korea, *April 2, 1983* 381

ON THE MEASURES FOR THE COMPREHENSIVE
MECHANIZATION OF AGRICULTURE AND INCREASING
AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials
of the Chongsan and Jamjin Cooperative Farms,
Kangso District, Nampho, *April 23, 1983*..... 410

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1982

Comrades,

We have victoriously concluded the struggle of the first year of the general campaign to implement the decision of the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea and we greet the New Year 1982 in joyful hope.

On this joyous New Year's Day, the urban and rural communities of the whole country and all of our homes are filled to overflowing with the joy and happiness of people who enjoy a fruitful and contented life under the care of our Party, and all our working people are firmly determined to fight on still more stoutly along the road of victory which the Party has shown us.

In greeting the year 1982, which will shine resplendent with new victories and honours, I offer my warm congratulations to our heroic working class and cooperative farmers, the valiant men and officers of the People's Army, the working intellectuals and all the other sections of the people who are setting out on the brisk march into the New Year with warm enthusiasm and loyal devotion to the Party and the revolution.

As we see in the New Year, I extend militant greetings to the revolutionaries, youth and students, patriotic democrats and people from all other walks of life in south Korea who are fighting valorously for the democratization of south Korean society and the reunification of the country in defiance of the military fascists' harsh repression.

I send wholehearted greetings to the 700,000 Koreans in Japan and all other Korean nationals abroad who are greeting the New Year in faraway foreign lands and looking to their socialist homeland as a beacon of hope. I wish them greater happiness in the coming year.

1981 was a year of glorious struggle for the realization of the grand programme of socialist construction put forward by our Party at its Sixth Congress.

Last year our heroic working class and the entire working population, who are boundlessly loyal to the Party and the revolution, vigorously carried forward the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions under the militant slogan “Let us all march forward to carry out the decision of the Sixth Congress of the Workers’ Party of Korea!”, achieving great progress in the work of modelling the whole of society on the concept of Juche.

Last year the work of revolutionizing the whole of society and assimilating it to the working class made good headway in a dynamic political atmosphere. In the course of the fruitful struggle to implement the decision of the Sixth Party Congress, the revolutionary enthusiasm of the working people ran very high, the faith of the masses of the people in the Party was further deepened and the unity of our revolutionary ranks in thinking and purpose became as firm as a rock. All the people are firmly united with one mind and one will around the Party, ready to pass through fire and water to implement its lines and policies. This is the proudest feature of our society today.

Last year great successes were achieved in socialist economic construction.

Through its devoted efforts in the movement for mass technical innovation, our heroic working class has rapidly developed our industrial production and constructed a large number of monumental projects throughout the country. Our farming population, infinitely faithful to the Party, successfully overcame adverse weather conditions and raised crops which met the requirements of the Juche farming method, reaping a splendid harvest. Responding courageously to the Party’s call for larger catches, our plucky fishermen worked

energetically and achieved exceptional success in the winter fishing season.

All the people worked to increase the pace of production and construction work and actively pursue the goal of technical revolution, with the result that the excellent progress was made in the Juche-orientation, modernization and scientization of the national economy and the country's economic power increased further.

Last year also witnessed brilliant success in the building of socialist culture. School education made further progress, the cultural and technical levels of the working people rose significantly, and many excellent works of art and literature were created. Our scientists and technicians, in particular, conducted energetic research work based strictly on the Juche principle, creating various inventions and achieving notable successes in their research work, which is of great significance for the development of the economy and the national culture.

The valiant men and officers of our People's Army and People's Security Forces implemented the Party's military line thoroughly, improving the combat-readiness of their units, increasing every aspect of their combat capacity, frustrating the enemy's military provocations at every step as they honourably guarded the country's line of defence and the gains of the revolution.

All the victories and successes achieved in the revolutionary struggle and work of construction last year were a result of the devoted struggle waged by all the people, closely united under the correct leadership of our Party.

Our workers, farmers, soldiers, working intellectuals and other sections of the people displayed boundless loyalty to the Party and the revolution in their great achievements during the first year of the struggle to implement the decision of the Sixth Party Congress. I would like to express warm thanks to them for this.

Comrades,

1982 is a year of great significance. It marks the 50th anniversary of the founding of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army and the start of the

armed struggle against the Japanese imperialists by the young Korean communists.

The start of the armed struggle against the Japanese by the young communists of Korea was a historic event which raised our people's national-liberation movement and the Korean communist movement to a new and higher level. During the half century since the first gun was fired in the glorious armed struggle against the Japanese, our revolution has advanced along a proud road of resplendent victory to the stage at which the modelling of the entire society on the Juche idea is the order of the day.

This year we should bring about a great new upsurge in all areas of revolution and construction, in order to achieve remarkable progress in the modelling of the whole of society on the Juche idea and make this important year one of the most brilliant in the history of our people's revolutionary struggle.

Devoted effort for the revolutionary cause of Juche which was initiated by the young Korean communists is the sacred duty of our Party members and working people. They should all arm themselves with the idea of Juche, the revolutionary idea of our Party, displaying absolute loyalty to the Party and the revolution and revolutionary enthusiasm, so that a high political atmosphere may prevail throughout the country, bringing about new wonders and further innovations on all fronts of socialist construction.

The most important task of socialist economic construction facing us this year is to push on actively with the grand projects for the remaking of nature. We must support the decision of the Fourth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee, and make energetic efforts this year to implement the four tasks in this area—tideland reclamation, the cultivation of new land, the construction of the Nampho Barrage (now the West Sea Barrage—Tr.) and the construction of the Thaechon Power Station.

These grandiose projects to remake nature will enlarge our territory and transform our country into a more beautiful and better land for the people. This is honourable and valuable work for the development of

our socialist system and the rapid achievement of the complete victory of socialism and national reunification. This year the entire Party, the entire country and all the people should firmly unite their efforts to achieve these four tasks.

All the builders and labourers who have responded to the Party's call to take part in this task should perform brilliant feats of labour on all the construction sites. To do this, they should display the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, demonstrating their great pride and high sense of honour in participating in the valuable struggle to create structures of enduring significance for the prosperity and development of the country.

The great projects for the remaking of nature are an immense undertaking requiring large amounts of materials, equipment and manpower. In all fields of the national economy precedence should be given to the production and supply of cement, steel and other materials, and the machinery and equipment needed for these projects. Powerful support must be given to these projects by tapping every available resource of material, technology and labour.

This year we must wage an energetic struggle to achieve the goals of the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule in all fields of the national economy.

There are only three years left in the Second Seven-Year Plan. Only by working well this year can we open up the way for the fulfilment of the plan ahead of schedule. This year we must raise all areas and all sectors of the national economy to a high, normal level by means of a powerful mass campaign for technical innovation and the meticulous organization of economic work, in order unfailingly to fulfil the state plans in all indices on a daily, monthly and quarterly basis.

This year our primary efforts must be directed to attaining the targets set in the chemical industry. The achievement of these targets is of great importance for the rapid development of light industry and agriculture and further improvement of the people's living standards.

This year the chemical industry should make the maximum use of existing production capacity and reconstruct and expand some of the

production facilities in order to make new advances in chemical manufacturing, including chemical fibres, chemical fertilizers and synthetic resin. In addition, we should build many small and medium-sized chemical factories to increase the production of various kinds of supplementary raw materials, chemical drugs and paints.

The metallurgical industry is one of the most important branches of the economy requiring our efforts this year. Only when we achieve the production goal of the metallurgical industry by devoting our energies to it can we meet the ever-increasing demands for iron and steel and nonferrous metals and rapidly develop various sectors of the national economy.

This year we should give definite priority to the production of mineral ores by concentrating our efforts on large iron and nonferrous-metal mines capable of development, and significantly increasing the output of steel, rolled steel and nonferrous metals through the improvement and expansion of the technical base for metal production. In particular, we should intensify the operation of the existing Juche-based facilities for iron production, increase the output of coking and calcined coal and actively introduce a new method of coke production to make the ferrous metallurgical industry more independent.

The constant improvement of the people's standard of living is the invariable policy of our Party and one of the basic tasks of socialist economic construction proposed by the Party at its Sixth Congress.

Only if the people's life is constantly improved will we be able to bring the advantages of our socialist system into full play and press forward with the revolution and work of construction. Today we possess the solid economic foundations required to satisfy in full the increasing needs of the people's daily life. If all leading personnel make effective use of the existing economic foundations in accordance with a correct understanding of the people's needs, they can make our people far better off.

This year we should bring about further changes in grain production by thoroughly implementing the policy of farming first and actively

support the efforts of the fishing industry to catch more fish. We should develop light industry rapidly enough to achieve a significant increase in the production of mass consumer goods and build more houses and cultural and welfare institutions in the towns and villages in a mass campaign. In this way we will be better able to solve the problem of providing food, clothing and shelter for the people.

In order to push forward socialist economic construction successfully, we should improve the guidance and administration of the national economy.

Last year our Party took the radical step of reorganizing the system for guiding industry in keeping with the requirements of the developing reality. The new system of industrial guidance is the best system in our style. It makes possible the full application of the Tsaen work system by bringing economic guidance closer to present realities and correctly combining unified central guidance and the local initiative. This year we must enhance the role and functions of the state bodies of economic guidance, including the provincial committees for economic guidance, in keeping with the requirements of this new system of industrial guidance. We must improve the work method of the leading economic workers, and thus bring about a marked change in the manner of economic guidance.

Vigorous pursuit of the goals of the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions is the decisive guarantee of success in socialist construction.

On the basis of the successes achieved in these three revolutions, this year the Party organizations at all levels and the three-revolution teams should continue to promote these revolutions in depth, effectively continuing the Three-Revolution Red Flag Movement and the campaign to follow the example of unassuming heroes. In this way, they will ensure that the revolutionary spirit pervades the whole of society and a new upsurge takes place in all fields of socialist construction.

At present, our people's revolutionary enthusiasm and fighting spirit is running very high, and the general situation in the country is

also very good. The Party organizations and leading personnel should organize and carry out all their work in a responsible way, aware that they are the masters of the revolution; they should actively arouse the revolutionary zeal and creative initiative of the masses in order to achieve brilliant victories in this year's work.

The struggle for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country is the paramount national task for all the Korean people.

Last year the south Korean people, youth and students waged a tenacious anti-fascist, democratic struggle for the right to existence and national reunification in the teeth of unprecedented fascist repression. Our overseas nationals from all walks of life participated on a large scale in the struggle to achieve national concord and union and establish a great, united national front under the banner of national reunification.

The struggle waged for national reunification at home and abroad last year clearly proved the correctness and vitality of the new proposal for reunification advanced by our Party's Sixth Congress. The aspiration to national reunification is growing among the broad sections of our compatriots with each passing day, and the dawn of reunification is approaching.

This year all of our countrymen in the north, the south and abroad should strive energetically in still greater unity, regardless of differences in ideology, social system, party affiliation and political view, in order to advance the cause of national reunification to a new phase. To do this they must counter and frustrate the "two Koreas" plot of the partitionists and establish the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

Our Party's consistent revolutionary line is to strengthen solidarity with international revolutionary forces.

Last year our Party and the Government of our Republic achieved great results in the area of foreign relations through a positive foreign policy under the banner of independence, friendship and peace. Last year the Symposium of Non-Aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production was held in our

country and heads of state and individuals from various social circles of various countries visited our homeland. As a result, friendship and cooperation between the countries of the newly-emerging forces were further developed and the international solidarity of our revolution was reinforced.

Today loud voices are raised on the international scene to expose and condemn the US imperialists' acts of aggression and intervention in our country, and a powerful campaign of solidarity is being waged in support of our people's cause of national reunification. Our people are greatly inspired by this.

As I see in the New Year, I offer my warm congratulations and New Year's greetings to the peoples of all countries and our friends the world over who are providing active support and encouragement to our people's revolutionary cause of socialist construction and national reunification.

This year, too, our people will strive to strengthen solidarity among the anti-imperialist, independent forces, to develop friendship and cooperation among the peoples of the newly-emerging countries and to defend world peace and security in keeping with the consistent foreign policy of our Party.

Comrades,

The revolutionary tasks facing us this year are most honourable and valuable. All Party members and working people should continue to work innovatively, advancing in a spirit of high revolutionary enthusiasm and devoted loyalty to the Party and revolution, to bring about a fresh upswing in socialist construction and adorn this most important of years with glorious victories.

Let all of us march forward energetically to hasten the complete victory of socialism and our country's independent, peaceful reunification, firmly united behind the Party Central Committee under the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea.

ON IMPROVING THE QUALITY OF REFRACTORIES

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior
Officials of the Administration Council**

January 27, 1982

The development of refractory technology is very important for the development of the metallurgical, building-materials, chemical, machine-building sectors and all other industries in our country.

In view of the importance of this question, I have long emphasized the development of refractory technology.

One year, when I was travelling by car to Haeju with Comrade Jong Jun Thae, I instructed him to develop the refractory industry, and later at a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee I also made a point of this matter. When the Chairman of the Commission of the Metal and Machine-building Industries was appointed Minister of the Metal Industry, I gave him the task of introducing radical changes in the production of refractories. However, none of them gave any attention to the refractory industry, so no significant advances were made. In recent months there has been a marked improvement in the quality of refractories as a result of the strenuous efforts of the workers in the refractory industry. Nevertheless, the quality has not yet reached world standards. We must continue to improve the quality of refractories in order to reach world standards as soon as possible.

In the first place, the quality of firebricks must be radically improved.

Only when the quality of firebricks is improved will the metallurgical and building-materials industries and other sectors that use furnaces and kilns be able to produce at a steady rate, while consuming only small amounts of firebricks.

Although we have created the capacity for large-scale firebrick production, we are failing to satisfy the demand for firebricks because their quality is low. If the refractory works can improve the quality of firebricks, their present output can satisfy domestic requirements.

The refractory industry must make strenuous efforts to improve the quality of firebricks and produce them in large amounts.

In order to improve their quality, we must first of all ensure the purity of the raw materials.

Refractory works are producing low-quality firebricks because they cannot ensure the purity of raw materials and accuracy with which they are mixed. In order to ensure the purity of raw materials, the refractory works must adequately prepare the raw-material cleaning plant and the dressing plant and clean the raw materials carefully.

Our refractory works have dressing plants at which construction has been suspended. These must be completed by unstinting investment. If money cannot be found for the construction of dressing plants, then the quality of firebricks will never be improved. If low-quality firebricks are used, blast furnaces and rotary kilns will have to be re-lined frequently, and the output of pig-iron and cement will fall. The Administration Council must ensure the supply of materials required to resume and complete the suspended construction work at the dressing plants of refractory works and see that entirely new plants are constructed where they are needed.

The Tanchon Magnesia Factory must also be authorized to undertake capital construction under the state plan so that it can install cleaning equipment and supply its own clean raw materials. The work of cleaning must be mechanized; it must not be done manually. Cleaning equipment and similar machinery can be made by the factory itself without any difficulty. The Taehung Mine is now cleaning all its raw materials by machine before sending them to the Tanchon

Magnesia Factory. Other mines must do the same.

In addition to guaranteeing the purity of raw materials refractory works must calcinate firebricks at the correct temperature. Baking refractories at the required temperature is imperative if the quality of the product is to be improved. The coal or heavy oil requested by refractory works must be supplied in order to ensure the correct temperature for the production of refractories.

Refractory works must produce firebricks of the appropriate sizes and shapes.

In order to improve the quality of firebricks, it is also necessary to ensure that the refractory workers remain at their jobs and raise their levels of technical skill.

The making of firebricks requires a high level of technical skill, just as the production of artistic objects requires a high level of craftsmanship. Refractory works must build up the ranks of their workers with reliable people, make them secure in their work, and encourage them to pass on the job from one generation to another. In future the People's Army should not recruit soldiers from among the refractory workers.

When I say that the ranks of the refractory workers should be strengthened, I mean that highly-skilled, hardworking men should not be transferred elsewhere for various reasons. I mean that the ranks of these workers should be consolidated with highly-skilled, hardworking people who should be securely attached to their job.

The producers of firebricks should be paid according to their technical qualifications in order to improve the quality of firebricks. They are actually paid according to their technical grades even now, but the differences in their wage scale are negligible. Because of inefficient labour administration, skilled and unskilled workers are paid almost the same. This is why they do not make any great efforts to improve their skill, nor do they strive to work to the best of their ability. From now on there should be greater difference between the wages for different grades of skill, and even the differences in wages within the same grade should be increased in order, for instance, to pay

100 *won* to a man who has produced a large amount of firebricks of acceptable quality and 50 *won* to a man whose output is not of acceptable standard. Moreover, pay increments should be awarded on the basis of term of service.

Firebricks must be packed, stored and transported with care.

As matters now stand, many firebricks are damaged because of careless packing, storage and transporting. On my railway journey to North Hamgyong Province, I saw firebricks piled up in the open in some station yards and a considerable number of them had been damaged. Probably more of them are damaged while lying piled up in the open at factories and other enterprises. Everyone knows that firebricks exposed to rain and snow in the open are damaged, but no one pays any attention to their storage and handling.

Firebricks that have been produced by refractory works are loaded and unloaded many times before they are used to line furnaces. Because they are transported in containers without packaging and handled carelessly, the corners of many of them are broken off. This clearly indicates the lack of discipline in the handling of firebricks.

The Administration Council must establish rigid discipline in the packing, storage and transporting of firebricks, and not confine its attention to their production.

To achieve this, regulations on the packing, storage and transporting of firebricks must be drawn up and strictly enforced.

In socialist society everyone leads a collective life, so no advance can be made without regulations. It may be said that there are regulations on the handling of firebricks, but regulations which are not observed are useless. The People's Army has various regulations governing soldiers' life in the barracks, the performance of their duties and all other aspects of their military service, and ensures that the soldiers observe these regulations strictly. In the People's Army the sentry does not allow anyone to pass his post without the approval of the sergeant of the guard, as required by the guard regulations. Strong efforts must always be made to get everyone to observe the regulations that have been enacted.

The Administration Council and the Commission of the Metal and Machine-building Industries must examine the regulations on the handling of firebricks and re-draft them with all necessary amendments and additions. And then training courses on the regulations must be given to the managers, chief engineers, and furnacemen of the factories and enterprises using firebricks, the workers at railway stations and all other people who handle them. If anybody violates the regulations after the training course is given, the culprit must be fined or prosecuted according to the degree of the offence.

Next, furnacemen should be securely attached to their job and their levels of technical skill should be improved. They should be encouraged to stay on at their job until they reach retirement age, receiving additional pay for long service, and continuing to work at laying firebricks without being diverted to other work. This will enable them to improve their technical skills.

Furnacemen handle heavy items, so they should be recruited from among men. Discharged soldiers should be sent to reinforce the ranks of furnacemen and given a good education. They should be made to realize that the Party expects a great deal from them, that the working life of a furnace depends on how they lay the firebricks, and that the longer the working life of a furnace is, the more the Party and the state benefit from it.

Currently furnacemen are not provided with a proper education and nothing is done to control them even though they work carelessly. In capitalist society, foremen watch how their men work, and if they see any of them disrupting things, they beat him and dismiss him. In socialist society such treatment is not allowed. Nevertheless, we cannot afford to leave the furnacemen to their own devices without providing them with education or control. If they are left to their own devices, they may work carelessly and will not accept responsibility for avoiding accidents in the furnace. From now on the education of furnacemen must be intensified, and the system of holding them responsible for their work must be enforced so as to encourage them to

work in a truly responsible manner.

The Suncheon Cement Factory and similar factories must maintain a team of firebrick layers working permanently on the job of laying firebricks. Since not all the revolving kilns are lined with firebricks at the same time, the team can line the kilns one after the other. When the men line a kiln, they should be told clearly to do their work so as to ensure a minimum working life for the kiln and then be strict in assessing the results of their work.

In the People's Army the soldiers' marksmanship is assessed by the numbers of times they hit the target in a live firing exercise. Likewise, factories must assess the work of furnacemen from the actual working life of the kiln or the furnace they have lined. If they have laid the firebricks perfectly and achieved the prescribed life-span, they should be given a bonus; if they have failed, they should be fined. This will stimulate them to abandon their old careless work habits and work in a responsible manner.

Because the quality of firebricks now produced is low, there is no defined norm for the amount of firebricks required annually for a furnace or a kiln. If their quality is improved and if strict discipline is established in their storing and transportation, the amount used will be reduced. Great efforts must be made to improve their quality and meet our domestic needs from existing production capacity.

Research on firebricks should be improved.

Uncalcinated firebricks have been used for revolving kilns and ladles in experimental trials, and the results are said to be acceptable. The manufacture of such firebricks allows productivity to be increased while economizing greatly on fuel.

Uncalcinated firebricks should be called "raw firebricks". The Korean word for "uncalcinated" comes from Chinese ideographs, so it will not be understood by people who do not know these Chinese ideographs. Raw bricks should be tested for use in a blast furnace.

Workers who have produced firebricks for blast furnaces, raw firebricks and other kinds of new firebricks must be proposed in writing. They will be commended on the occasion of the 15th of April.

Scientific research institutions must intensify their study of means of improving the quality of firebricks so that our domestic needs for firebricks can be met without imports. The task of improving research into improving the quality of firebricks should be entrusted to the Academy of Sciences.

The Academy of Sciences must also produce instruments for testing firebricks. Firebricks must be inspected scientifically with technical instruments, not by the method currently employed. The firebricks that emerge on the conveyer belt at the refractory works must be inspected automatically and only standard bricks must be passed while substandard ones must be rejected, in the same way as rifle bullets are inspected at munitions factories.

From now on, refractory works must examine firebricks closely and only supply acceptable ones. If it is impossible for us to produce the inspection equipment, it must be imported. Only then can the quality of firebricks be radically improved.

Decisions of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee on improving the quality of firebricks were issued several years ago and again in 1980, but they did not contain any specific measures to improve their quality. On this occasion, therefore, a detailed decision of the Administration Council on improving the quality of firebricks must be drafted and published, and practical work must be undertaken to implement the decision.

The implementation of the tasks which I have outlined today will be reviewed next year, when the quality of firebricks will be assessed, domestic needs will be accurately calculated, and the question of whether or not to increase refractory production capacity will be decided.

We must produce large amounts of firebricks and export them.

Exporting firebricks is more profitable in many ways than exporting magnesia clinker. Large amounts of magnesia clinker cannot be exported because the demand for it is limited. There are not many countries with factories which produce firebricks with magnesia clinker.

The third world and developing countries are planning to establish metallurgical, cement and other new industries, so they will need large quantities of firebricks. If we raise the quality of our firebricks to world standards and pack them well, we shall be able to meet our domestic demand and also export a great deal of them to the developing countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America.

The President of a certain country visited our country when he was Vice-President. During dinner with me, he said that a developed capitalist country in Western Europe was producing firebricks with magnesia clinker imported from our country and selling them to his country at a price several times higher, and that if we were to manufacture firebricks and export them, his country would import them. He said jokingly that if firebricks were imported from our country, it would be a good thing because the money would go to our country rather than the capitalist country.

The Songjin Fire-proof Materials Factory must build a tunnel-type kiln and mass-produce firebricks for export.

It would be a good thing to export various kinds of firebricks, but for the present we must produce and export to developing countries large amounts of the firebricks used in kilns, cupolas and heating furnaces. This year only the amounts of firebricks now on order by contract with other countries should be produced and exported, and from next year onwards large amounts should be produced and exported.

In order to increase exports, it is necessary to construct a refractory works specializing in mass-production for export.

The Ministry of Foreign Trade must investigate the question of which countries will import any of our firebricks and in what volumes.

Magnesia clinker must also be produced in large quantities and exported.

We are not exporting a large amount of magnesia clinker to the capitalist market because we have not built a strong trading reputation. It would be quite good if we could export approximately one million tons annually.

In order to increase exports of magnesia clinker, we must make the Tanchon Magnesia Factory a specialized export factory and improve the quality of its product. I have instructed the Commission of the Metal and Machine-building Industries to set up a bureau for managing the export of refractories and to turn over the Tanchon Magnesia Factory to the bureau. The Ryongyang Mine should also be turned over to the bureau. In order to improve the quality of magnesia clinker, and increase its output, an elliptical vertical furnace must be constructed.

In order to increase the production of firebricks and magnesia clinker, the production of magnesite must be increased.

The Taehung Mine must take measures to increase its production of magnesite.

The Premier of the Administration Council recently visited this mine, and he says that it has great promise. The deposit of magnesite there is not only large, but of very high quality. The mine has good prospects of producing approximately five million tons of magnesite annually. This amount will be sufficient to supply our refractory works.

In order to increase the production of magnesite at the Taehung Mine, we must find a prompt solution to the problem of transport. The shortage of means of transport prevents the mine from increasing the production of magnesite; it is throwing away dust ore. The dust ore from this mine must be taken to the Tanchon Magnesia Factory and used, even though this requires the construction of another revolving kiln at the factory.

The Taehung Mine must produce not only high-grade ore on a selective basis but also low-grade ore. If only the high-grade ore is mined, the mine may be quickly exhausted. The low-grade ore can be taken to the Tanchon Magnesia Factory, and cleaned there for the factory's own use.

I think a railway and not a cableway should be laid between Taehung and Kumgol so that the magnesite produced by the Taehung Mine can be transported quickly. The People's Army should undertake the construction of this railway. The project requires the cutting of

several tunnels. These tunnels need not be so spacious as those of motorways, so they will not cause any major problems. Not all of the compressors requested for the cutting of the tunnels may be supplied, but the number considered indispensable will be supplied. Not all of the compressors requested for the constructors of the Thaechon Power Station are being supplied, either.

If we are to carry out large projects for the transformation of nature such as the reclamation of tidal flats and the construction of hydropower stations, we must produce a large number of compressors and supply them to the construction sites. The machine-building industry must make intense efforts to increase the production of compressors.

Rock drills must also be produced in large quantities. I telephoned the Jonchon Rock Drill Factory and found that the factory was not producing as many drills as it should because of a shortage of steel. The production of drills does not require a large amount of steel, and it is imperative that sufficient steel be supplied for the production of a large number of drills.

The ore produced at the Taehung Mine should be carried to the crushing plant by a conveyer belt, not by lorry.

The production of glassware and ceramic ware must be examined and measures must be adopted to introduce technical innovations and increase the volumes of production and sale.

ON SOME TASKS FACING THE CHEMICAL INDUSTRY

**Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting
of the Senior Officials of the Chemical Industry**

February 9, 1982

Today, re-establishing the Ministry of the Chemical Industry, I would like to speak about some tasks facing the industry.

On this occasion we have decided to remove the chemical industry from the jurisdiction of the Light Industry Commission and bring it under the control of the Ministry of the Chemical Industry. This ministry has been re-established mainly for the purpose of attaining the chemical industry targets set under the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule, supplying sufficient raw materials and other necessities to light industry and agriculture, and significantly raising the people's standard of living. It is only when the chemical industry supplies light industry with sufficient raw materials and other necessities that a revolutionary advance can be successfully achieved in light industry. Success in improving the people's standard of living through radical advances in light industry depends largely on whether the chemical industry attains its target or not. We have laid a solid foundation for developing light industry by carrying out the fundamental line of building the socialist economy, that is, giving priority to the development of heavy industry while simultaneously developing light industry and agriculture. Now we must develop light industry and produce quantities of clothes, footwear and other kinds of consumer

goods of high quality for the people.

The officials in charge of the chemical industry must be fully aware of the purpose of having re-organized the Ministry of the Chemical Industry and make strenuous efforts to attain the goal of the chemical industry, set under the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule.

First of all, great efforts should be made to increase the production of chemical fibre.

If we are to attain the goal of 1,500 million metres of fabrics, one of the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction, we must find a satisfactory solution to the problem of fibre. Fibre needed for textile production can be obtained by increasing the production of chemical fibre. Cotton cultivation will not solve this problem.

We have tried cotton cultivation, but the yield was very low. We wish we could produce at least ten thousand tons of fibre through cotton cultivation, but in our country with limited farm land, we cannot afford to grow cotton, a low-yielding crop, to solve the fibre problem. For us, planting cotton to obtain fibre might cause a food problem.

When we have increased the area of our farm land in the future, through the reclamation of the 300,000 hectares of tidal flats and other new land, we intend to cultivate cotton a little in North and South Hwanghae Provinces. But, if a method of producing good chemical fibre is developed by that time so as to dispense with the need to plant cotton, it will be even better.

The chemical fibre industry must concentrate on increasing the production of vinalon and movilon. Vinalon and movilon are made from limestone and anthracite which are abundant in our country, so we can produce as much as we need of them. However, it is impossible to produce large quantities of wood fibre, rayon yarn, nylon, Teton, acrylic and the like, because of the shortage of raw materials.

The manufacture of such man-made fibres as rayons and wood fibres can be developed only to a limited extent in our country. Since wood is not abundant here, we would have to import it if we were to develop the manufacture of such fibres.

Because no oil deposit has yet been discovered in our country, it is

difficult to develop the chemical fibre industry which produces such synthetic fibres as nylon, acrylic and Tetoron from oil. Nowadays, many countries have built petro-chemical fibre factories, but they are not operating them properly for lack of oil. If we had built such a factory in our country, we, too, would have been suffering because oil is unavailable. The oil situation in our country is more acute than any other country.

It was absolutely right for us to have built factories which produce vinalon and movilon from limestone and anthracite which are abundant in our country. I always praise the doctor who invented vinalon because he ensured that a chemical fibre can be made from raw materials which are abundant in our country. The only solution to our fibre problem is to produce vinalon and movilon in large quantities.

Our present vinalon production capacity is 50,000 tons, so another vinalon factory of about as much capacity should be built in the future in order to produce sufficient fibre. We shall be unable to build it this year or the next, but we must build it at some time in the future.

High-grade yarn is not yet manufactured from vinalon wool, so vinalon yarn is not soft. If this defect is removed, vinalon will be the best of fibres. In cooperation with the Hamhung Branch of the Academy of Sciences, the Ministry of the Chemical Industry must intensify research in vinalon so that softer, high-grade yarn can be obtained from vinalon wool.

Measures should be taken to increase carbide production. Only then can we mass-produce synthetic fibres, plastics and synthetic rubber and thus bring about a revolution in the production of consumer goods, building materials and packaging materials.

The technique of oxygen-blowing must be introduced into the production process to increase carbide production.

At present because a large amount of electric power is used in carbide production, we cannot increase its production. If electricity consumption is lowered by introducing oxygen-blowing, it will be possible to produce more carbide at the present rate of power consumption.

The task of introducing oxygen-blowing in carbide production was set at the Fourth Party Congress, but the chemical industry has not yet carried it out. This shows that our officials have not made painstaking efforts to carry out Party policy, nor have they studied this matter.

We must perfect the technique of carbide production by oxygen-blowing without fail before the Seventh Party Congress is convened. To this end, the test production of carbide by this method at the Chongsu Chemical Factory must be conducted properly.

In order to produce carbide using the oxygen-blowing technique, the machine-building industry must produce a large number of oxygen plants for the carbide industry.

An oxygen plant workshop is now under construction at the Ragwon Machine Factory, so in the future it should be possible to build oxygen plants on our own. If this proves to be impossible, we shall have to introduce the oxygen-blowing technique in carbide production, even by importing oxygen plants. When the oxygen-blowing technique has been introduced in carbide production and the rate of power consumption has been lowered, sufficient carbide will be supplied to feed another vinalon factory.

In addition to this, the chemical industry must encourage its scientists, technicians and producers to make creative efforts to reduce the rate of power consumption in carbide production to the minimum.

In order to increase carbide production, it is also necessary to feed carbide factories with high-grade limestone. A limestone-cleaning plant must be built at the Phungnam Mine, which is being developed so that well-cleaned limestone is fed to the February 8 Vinalon Complex.

The chemical industry must also continue with efforts to convert open carbide kilns into air-tight ones.

Some officials are now neglecting this work, but they should not do so. In order to prevent pollution and ensure safe working conditions, open kilns must be made air-tight.

For open kilns to be made air-tight to ensure a steady production of carbide, the February 8 Vinalon Complex must quickly complete the coal briquette workshop now under construction. The complex must be

supplied with sufficient materials needed for it to concentrate on the construction of the briquette workshop and finish the project as soon as possible.

Efforts must also be directed to the production of chemical fertilizer.

When the 300,000 hectares of tidal flats and 200,000 hectares of other idle land have been reclaimed, the area of our farm land will amount to 2.5 million hectares including orchards, so we must increase the production of chemical fertilizer.

When I set out the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction, I had a plan to increase the area of our farm land through the reclamation of tidal flats and other idle land, and I proposed the task of producing 7 million tons of chemical fertilizer annually at the end of the 1980s.

With our estimated area of 2.5 million hectares of farm land, we need 1,750,000 tons of nitrogen fertilizer if we are to apply 700 kg per hectare. We shall be fully able to produce this amount of nitrogen fertilizer with our existing capacity. The July 7 Chemical Works can also produce tens of thousands of tons of it.

If the rate of power consumption in carbide production is lowered in the future, nitrolime fertilizer will also be produced in greater quantities and supplied to rural communities. While directing agriculture myself I have found that it is very important to produce nitrolime fertilizer and supply it to rural communities. Because nitrolime fertilizer sterilizes the soil, it is good both for maize and vegetable fields. If this fertilizer is applied in paddy fields, rice may grow better. If 300,000 to 500,000 tons of nitrolime fertilizer is produced and supplied to rural communities every year good crops can be grown.

If the rate of power consumption in carbide production is lowered and if nitrolime production is modernized, more nitrolime fertilizer can be produced and supplied to rural communities. That is why I am trying to keep the Sunchon Nitrolime Fertilizer Factory in operation. But our officials cut the power supply to this factory whenever there is

a strain on the power situation, on the pretext that this factory consumes too much electric power. They are seriously wrong. Officials who are in charge of the economic affairs of the country must take measures to modernize the production of nitrolime fertilizer so as to reduce power consumption and make the men's work easier, instead of cutting power supply in this manner.

Once I visited the Sunchon Nitrolime Fertilizer Factory when it was producing nitrolime fertilizer using a vertical kiln. At that time the men were working in dusty conditions, breaking up fertilizer from the kiln. The vertical kiln in this factory was as bad for the men's health as the induction furnace of the Songjin Steel Plant which we blew up immediately after liberation. So I ensured that the vertical kiln was converted into a revolving kiln. As a result, this factory has been improved a little, but it is still backward.

The officials of the chemical industry must intensify research into nitrolime fertilizer so as to increase the volume of production and its nitrogen content and to reduce the expenditure of manpower. The present ratio of nitrogen content of nitrolime fertilizer is only 16 to 17 per cent.

In order to increase the production of chemical fertilizers, a solution must be found to the problem of humic acid. Only then is it possible to obtain binders needed for the production of coal briquettes.

A synthetic rubber factory must be built. The design for this factory has been made, but its construction has not been started because investment has not been made. We intend to construct it under next year's plan.

It is necessary to further develop the small and medium-size chemical industries.

The chemical industry has been concerned only with building big factories and has neglected the construction of small and medium-size chemical works, so it cannot produce a variety of chemicals to satisfy the needs of different economic sectors. At present, not only light-industry factories but also the factories and enterprises of heavy industry are not producing at a steady rate because such small items as

dyestuffs, adhesives and reagents which are not used in large quantities but are indispensable, are not available.

In order to produce such small items of chemical goods and satisfy the needs of factories and enterprises, we must construct a lot of small and medium-size chemical works. Large chemical works cannot afford to produce such small items. I think we should establish small and medium-size chemical works to produce these small items in some areas such as Chongjin, Hamhung, Sinuiju and Songnim where many large factories and enterprises, light-industry factories and chemical works already exist.

It is not very difficult to build small and medium-size chemical works. These factories do not require large machines and equipment. Laying some pipes will do. On my foreign tour inspection in 1958 I visited a chemical works. There I saw only some pipes. Once an official who had been to a foreign iron works told me that there they had many small and medium-size chemical works where different kinds of chemical goods were being mass-produced using by-products from the iron works.

One day immediately after liberation I told Comrade Kim Chaek to call together all technicians who had been scattered in different parts of the country. He did as he was told and then said that he had summoned a lot of technicians, but a chemist in Pyongyang had refused to come saying that he would run a private enterprise using his small chemical works. I told Comrade Kim Chaek that the chemist had refused because his thinking had not changed and that he should be encouraged to run his private enterprise as he wished. He would sell the goods he produced in our country, not abroad and, I added, if he tried to export them the customs would stop him. The chemist ran a small chemical works and worked honestly for us producing dyestuff and other chemical goods. I could not inquire about what happened to him during the Fatherland Liberation War. Not having heard of him even after the war, I presume that something happened to him during the war.

If a small or medium-size chemical works is set up in the Hwanghae Iron Works, for instance, it can produce different kinds of chemical

goods using by-products from the iron works. The Namhung Youth General Chemical Works and the July 7 Chemical Works will also be able to establish small and medium-size chemical works to produce various chemical goods in large quantities.

One particular chemical factory is said to be preparing a barium nitride production process needed to manufacture electric bulbs. That is a good thing. Other factories and enterprises, too, should set up a lot of small and medium-size chemical works which produce essential chemical goods from by-products. Small chemical goods items can be produced in independent factories or in branch factories or workshops of large factories and enterprises.

If a building is a problem, such a factory may be established in a small house or in the basement of a block of flats. If such factories are set up everywhere the variety of chemical goods may be greatly increased.

Small and medium-size factories should be run by the state or should be established as producers' cooperatives. Such cooperatives can be formed mainly with chemists who are too old to work in large factories and with repatriated compatriots who have a knowledge of chemistry.

In order to give effective guidance to such factories, a small and medium chemical industries guidance bureau should be set up in the Ministry of the Chemical Industry. Provincial economic guidance committees will have charge of the management of such factories, so it is not necessary to organize a management bureau for small and medium chemical works in the Ministry of the Chemical Industry. The ministry has only to give guidance to these works. The guidance bureau will not need a large staff. A large staff does not always do a good job.

An import and export corporation should be organized in the Ministry of the Chemical Industry to develop the small and medium chemical industries. It should export our products and import what we need, thus ensuring timely importation. Some foreign currency should be provided to this corporation so that it will import things like

stainless steel plates and pipes for small and medium-size chemical works. Then these factories should aim to produce, themselves, the chemical goods which have been imported heretofore, and the foreign currency which has been spent to import such goods should be used to buy necessary equipment to improve the factories. In this way small and medium-size chemical works should be expanded.

The officials of the chemical industry must discuss with scientists what kinds of chemical goods can be produced from by-products from the Namhung Youth General Chemical Works, the Hwanghae Iron Works, the Kim Chaek Iron Works and other major factories and enterprises.

For the immediate period ahead, a struggle must be launched to operate the existing chemical works at full capacity.

Until 1984 the chemical industry must put off the construction of new factories and instead make efforts to operate the existing works at full capacity while improving them. To operate them at full capacity we must find solutions to the problems of caustic soda and sulphuric acid and, to this end, concentrate efforts on expanding the sodium sulphide industry which is now being developed. If this industry is expanded, sufficient caustic soda and sulphuric acid can be produced without having to use salt. At present paper mills and many other factories and enterprises are failing to put production on a steady basis because of the shortage of caustic soda and sulphuric acid.

The chemical industry must form a research group of scientists and press on with the study to develop the sodium sulphide industry. Only then will the processing of sodium sulphide be undertaken on a large scale from next year onwards.

The chemical industry sector must not think of processing only the supplies of sodium sulphide mined by the Commission of the Extractive Industries, but develop the mines on its own and produce and process the mineral.

Gypsum, which is produced through the processing of sodium sulphide, must be used for cement production. Nowadays gypsum is imported for cement production. Only by producing gypsum on our

own can we find a solution to a serious problem.

The Ministry of the Chemical Industry must be staffed quickly. The ministry must recruit those who had been employed on its staff before being sent down to provincial economic guidance committees and select and promote capable people from among those working in factories and enterprises.

Joint production by different works must be coordinated down to every detail.

If it is not coordinated closely in socialist society, the economy cannot be run satisfactorily. Integrating all sectors of joint production in detail will make it fully possible to carry out the plan.

When drawing up the annual plan, the State Planning Commission must coordinate joint production carefully. The commission must not use its coordination role as an excuse to increase its staff. Once the commission was started with 1,500 people, but it does not need so many people.

In order to make an accurate plan, it is necessary to appoint planning workers to factories and enterprises rather than increasing the staff strength of the State Planning Commission. If the staff strength of the planning bureaus of the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council is not enough to cope with the task, it should be increased a little.

ON CONDUCTING SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL RESEARCH IN KEEPING WITH THE SITUATION IN OUR COUNTRY

**Speech at the Consultative Meeting of Officials
in the Field of Science and Technology**

February 17, 1982

Today I would like to talk about conducting research in science and technology in keeping with the situation in our country.

Today the most pressing matter in developing the socialist economy is to put production at factories and other enterprises on a steady basis and continue to increase productivity.

A large number of factories have been constructed in our country, but quite a few of these are not operating properly because solutions have not been found to scientific and technological problems arising in production. Some are not operating smoothly because not all the necessary machines have been provided, and others are not producing at a steady rate because some minor raw materials and other necessities are unavailable. If all the factories that have been constructed already are put into operation, production will increase greatly and our people will be well-off, even if no additional factories are constructed.

I do not wish you to break fresh ground in science and technology right now or make things like an earth satellite. Such things are beyond our reach right now, nor do we need to make them. When we cannot provide people with sufficient consumer goods it is more important to

put production on a steady basis and produce quantities of consumer goods than to make an earth satellite. You must not engage in scientific research like a man wearing an ornamental knife without putting on trousers. If you want to wear an ornamental knife, you must wear it when you are fully dressed, with your coat, trousers, shoes and hat on. It would be foolish to walk about with it dangling about your naked body.

As a matter of principle, the technical revolution must be undertaken to suit our ability and level.

As I always say, the technical revolution should be undertaken in the manner of ascending stairs of a high-rise building step by step, not by jumping up at the 50th floor at one go.

Scientists and technicians must not lose themselves in abstractions; they must concentrate on finding solutions to the scientific and technological problems relating to putting production on a steady basis and increasing productivity.

First of all, great efforts must be made to find solutions to scientific and technological problems arising in radically improving light industry.

It is an important policy of the Party at present to raise the people's standard of living quickly through a revolution in light industry.

The Party has set the task of concentrating on light industry in order to produce quantities of high-quality cloth, daily necessities and various other kinds of consumer goods for our people. But production in the light industrial sector is not increasing because of the shortage of minor raw materials and other necessities such as adhesives and paint. Cigarette factories cannot mass-produce filter-tipped cigarettes, owing to a shortage of filter tips. If filter tips are available, quantities of high-quality cigarettes can be produced and exported to earn a lot of foreign currency. If we process tobacco well, we can export it to the capitalist market.

Scientists and technicians must explore ways of obtaining raw materials and other necessities for the development of light industry domestically, rather than depending on imports. We should be fully

able to manufacture such raw materials for light industry as adhesives and paint by ourselves.

Recently our scientists have manufactured suspended vinyl chloride that can substitute for emulsified vinyl chloride used for the production of synthetic leather. I have been told that it is not inferior to the imported article. If we produce large quantities of suspended vinyl chloride in the future, we shall be able to put the production of synthetic leather on a steady basis and also economize in foreign currency.

I have been told that the Chongjin Dockyard has developed the technique of substituting an iron oxide for red lead which is used in building or repairing ships and the railway sector has introduced the method of making sleepers last for dozens of years by arsenic treatment.

Officials in charge of science and technology must study in detail what kinds of raw materials and other necessities and equipment are not available to light industry factories and must plan measures to solve these problems. These measures must specify and propose the techniques for producing the necessary materials and equipment.

If we are to supply light industry with sufficient raw materials and other necessities, we have to build a lot of medium- and small-sized chemical works. The assignment to build a large number of medium- and small-sized chemical works has been given to the Ministry of the Chemical Industry when it was organized separately.

A solution must be found to the problem of manganese dioxide necessary for the production of dry batteries.

We have built a dry-battery factory, but we cannot operate it smoothly because manganese dioxide is unavailable. If we supply the factory with manganese dioxide, we can produce a large number of high-quality batteries. They can be used to operate not only communication equipment but also radios and tape-recorders.

Other countries are now making dry-battery watches. We must also make them and things like electric razors and sell them.

The State Commission of Science and Technology must solve the

problem of manganese dioxide necessary for battery production as soon as possible in cooperation with the Academy of Sciences.

The chemical industry, too, has to solve many scientific and technological problems.

The carbide industry must solve the problem of increasing carbide production while using much less electricity than now. If we increase carbide production, we can produce large quantities of chemical goods of various kinds including vinalon and nitrolime fertilizer.

The vinalon produced in our country is a very good chemical fibre. If we solve the scientific and technological problems in processing vinalon, such as making vinalon yarn finer, we can increase the variety of vinalon products more than now.

We should intensify research on sodium sulphide and solve the scientific and technological problems in its processing as soon as possible. If we process sodium sulphide, we can solve a big problem in the chemical industry because we can obtain sulphuric acid, gypsum and sodium carbonate from it.

Scientific and technological problems in producing fertilizer must be solved.

We produce quantities of nitrogenous fertilizer in our country but not much phosphorous fertilizer. Nitrolime fertilizer is still in short supply. The nitrolime fertilizer factory has increased its productivity a little after remodelling the vertical kiln into a revolving kiln, but it is still using too much electricity.

There are many scientific and technological problems in producing agricultural chemicals, but no measures are being taken to find solutions to them. Once scientists and technicians were said to be studying how to destroy corn borers with another kind of insects, instead of using agricultural chemicals. But they have given it all up now. They should study even a single subject in depth, without engaging in empty talk.

The cement industry must realize its own independence as soon as possible and increase its productivity.

The Sunchon Cement Factory is operating its kilns using crude oil

and imported gypsum. We must obtain the fuel and raw materials for cement production from domestic sources without fail.

If we use rhyolite in cement production we can increase cement output only with the existing production facilities. If the Suncheon Cement Factory uses rhyolite, it will be easily able to produce 3.5 million tons of cement annually.

We must solve the problem of producing magnesia clinker with our own fuel as soon as possible. It would be impossible to produce it at a steady rate if we were to rely on foreign coking coal.

There are also many scientific and technological problems in oil processing.

We have built a modern oil refinery, but we are importing lubricant because we cannot produce it properly. According to a report, the oil refineries in our country are fully capable of producing lubricants.

The metal industry must produce iron either by using less coking coal or by using only domestically produced fuel and must increase the productivity of the existing blast furnaces and steel-making furnaces. Only then will it succeed in attaining the target of steel set under the Second Seven-Year Plan.

In order to ensure that the metal industry succeeds in carrying out its quotas under the Second Seven-Year Plan, I set out detailed tasks and the way to increase production at the Hwanghae Iron Works and Kim Chaek Iron Works, Kangson Steel Plant and Songjin Steel Plant. I have also instructed that the oxygen plant recently made by the Ragwon Machine Factory should be sent to the Kim Chaek Iron Works. If we have more oxygen plants and air-compressors, we can install another oxygen converter in the Kim Chaek Iron Works. We can give the Ryongsong Machine Complex an assignment to produce an air-compressor. If we install another oxygen plant in the Kim Chaek Iron Works, it will help us greatly in attaining the target of steel of the Second Seven-Year Plan.

The machine industry must extensively employ stamp forging and pressing. Of course, the machine industry must introduce automation and robots, but for the present it must concentrate greater efforts on

stamp forging and pressing. If it does so it will not only economize greatly in steel but also nearly double its productivity. I have been stressing the need for the machine industry to effect stamp forging and pressing ever since 1949. But our officials are not yet implementing my instructions as they should.

The matter of employing stamp forging and pressing in the machine industry will be discussed at the forthcoming plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee. Even though this matter is discussed at the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, it will be of no avail, if they are given to empty talk and do not implement the decision.

If it is to employ stamp forging and pressing extensively, the machine industry has to produce a variety of stamping equipment and power presses. Scientists and technicians must study the stamping and pressing equipment now being used in our country as well as different types of similar equipment used in other countries.

Scientific research in efficient mining machines and equipment must be intensified.

The slow pace of development of the mining industry is due mainly to the fact that efficient mining machinery is not manufactured. The machine industry must produce a large number of high-speed tunnelling machines, high-speed drills and other efficient machinery.

Bolts and nuts should be standardized on a rational basis, and their production specialized. If the production of bolts and nuts of different sizes manufactured by different machine factories in their own way is specialized at a few factories, a great deal of equipment, materials and labour can be used more economically.

Measures to find solutions to scientific and technological problems arising in the management and operation of newly constructed factories and other enterprises must be adopted in a far-sighted way.

The cold-rolling shop of the rolling branch factory of the Kim Chaek Iron Works has now been constructed, but it is not being operated smoothly because of the shortage of technicians and skilled workers. If this matter was to be handled properly, measures should have been taken to train the technicians and skilled workers who would

undertake the management and operation of the rolling shop when its construction was being started. Measures should also have been taken at the outset to train technicians and skilled workers to manage and operate the Sunchon Cement Factory, a modern factory. Our officials, however, made no preparations until the construction of the factories was completed, and only then did they request the appointment of university and college graduates.

The same situation obtained at the Namhung Youth General Chemical Works and the Tanchon Magnesia Factory.

In future, when a new factory or enterprise is going to be constructed, the State Commission of Science and Technology must submit to the Administration Council planned measures for solving the scientific and technological problems arising in the management and operation of the factory or enterprise and for obtaining the necessary technicians and skilled workers in good time.

Technological information should be collected for this purpose.

Other countries send technicians to international fairs to photograph necessary items so that experts may use such information in solving their own problems. We, too, send a delegation to the international fair every year, but we are not obtaining valuable technological information because the delegation is not given explicit assignments.

If we handle the collection of technological information skilfully, we shall be able to obtain a lot of it from other countries. Some time ago an official on a foreign visit took the photograph of a machine for stripping the feathers from ducks and made such a machine himself and it was better than an imported one. The imported machine could not pull off the down cleanly, so that the girls working on the job had a lot of trouble removing it manually.

In future, technicians going to the international fair must be given definite assignments so that they come home with at least one tangible result.

To carry out the tasks facing science and technology, its administration must be improved.

There are the State Commission of Science and Technology and the Academy of Sciences in our country, but none of them administers the work of science and technology properly. It is no exaggeration to say that these organizations are like Buddha. To be candid, almost nothing is being done to administer the work of science and technology.

The overall administration of science and technology in our country must naturally be the responsibility of the State Commission of Science and Technology.

The State Commission of Science and Technology, as a specified executive body of the Administration Council, is in duty bound to undertake the overall administration of science and technology in our country. In accordance with the Party's lines and policies, it must raise questions appropriate to the development of the socialist economy, organize and mobilize scientists and technicians in finding solutions to these problems and take prompt measures to introduce the results of their researches into production and construction. In future, it must undertake the administration of scientific and technological work as its main duty and concentrate great efforts upon it.

The most important matter in such administration is to give appropriate assignments to scientific research institutions on the basis of Party policy.

The scientific research sector has sent shock-brigades of scientists and technicians to factories and other enterprises and has done a great deal of work so far, but research efforts were often directed to less pressing matters than those to which the Party required immediate solutions. Scientists and technicians must try to solve the pressing problems raised by the Party rather than undertaking research divorced from reality. Whenever the Party sets a new task, the State Commission of Science and Technology must discuss the scientific and technological problems arising in carrying it out and give appropriate assignments to the scientific research institutions concerned. It must also give assignments to the research institutions which are under the jurisdiction of state commissions and ministries.

Commissions and ministries are now requesting to have their own

research institutions. Recently officials of the light industrial sector suggested that the Academy of Light Industry Sciences should be placed under them, so I approved its transfer. Commissions and ministries, preoccupied with routine affairs, may not direct the scientific research institutions under them properly. Therefore, the State Commission of Science and Technology must tighten up its control over them.

Another important matter in scientific and technological administration is to ensure that all the scientists and technicians are encouraged to work in a responsible manner.

Many scientists are now loafing on the job.

One year I gave field direction to the Hamhung Branch of the Academy of Sciences. Walking on the corridor of the office building at that time, I had a peep at some scientists in a room and saw them all reading books. I said to Comrade Ri Sung Gi that they all seemed to be immersed in books, and then asked whether they were always so. He answered that, although they were reading at their desks, he did not know whether they were reading scientific books or novels and that that was the biggest problem. Although there were a large number of scientists in the Hamhung Branch of the Academy of Sciences, they had produced almost nothing worth mentioning. Had it been a capitalist country they would have starved. He added that in capitalist countries scientists who could not carry out their contracts punctually were unable to receive salaries or earn a living, and that, however, in our country scientists could receive regular supplies of food and salaries and provide their children with school education whether they had carried out their research assignments or not.

Comrade Ri Sung Gi was right. Scientists in capitalist countries work in order to earn a living. South Korean scientists, too, cannot earn money to buy food, to educate their children, or buy a dose of medicine for their mothers when ill, if they fail to fulfil their orders. By contrast, whether they have carried out their research assignments or not, our scientists receive regular supplies of food and salaries, send their children up to university and benefit from free medical care when ill.

Our scientists do not seem to work hard probably because they are free from the worries of earning their livelihood.

Needless to say, some of our scientists are good at work. Biologists seem to be good at their research work.

Recently a biologist has found an excellent solution to the scientific and technological problems involved in the cultivation of *phalwolphul*. Therefore, I saw to it that he was awarded the title of Labour Hero.

The problem of extracting sugar from trees has also been resolved.

When their food supplies ran out in secret camps during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, guerrillas used to tap birch and maple trees and drink their sap. The sap contains sugar, so that a cup of it a day can keep you alive.

I sent an official to the Central Botanical Garden to learn how to tap trees and told him to do it with a tree in my garden. A few days ago I found the bottle full of sap. In winter the tree does not yield much sap, but from March it yields a lot. The sap contains a considerable amount of sugar, so it can be reduced to sugar by being boiled down.

Although there are scientists who are working hard like those in the field of biology, a considerable number of them are spending each day doing nothing in particular.

There is no knowing how the members of scientists' shock-brigades are working.

In order to encourage scientists and technicians to work hard, it is necessary to give them politico-moral and material incentives in proper combination. The organizational control of scientists and technicians is good enough at the moment, but their control by means of the economic lever is being virtually neglected.

Of course, we cannot cut off the food supplies and salaries for those scientists and technicians who fail to perform their research assignments just as they do in capitalist countries, on the pretext of intensifying material incentives. But it is necessary to take measures to ensure that they are obliged to carry out their assignments.

The State Commission of Science and Technology must tighten up the administrative control of scientists and technicians in order to

ensure that they carry out their assignments by the set time and, at the same time, must adopt measures to fine them or take similar steps when they have retarded production through faulty designs or through their failure to carry out their research assignments on time.

Designs and scientific and technological inventions must be examined carefully.

An important duty of the State Commission of Science and Technology is to examine new scientific and technological questions in a responsible manner. Without this, it would be impossible to talk about the administration of scientific and technological work. However, the commission has not examined new scientific and technological questions as it should.

It did not give sufficient care to examining the design of the chufa harvester which was made last year.

When I was giving the assignment to make the machine, I said that it could be made on the principle of the potato harvester.

The Hyesan University of Agriculture and Forestry made the chufa harvester as I had told them to do, but the Mechanical Engineering Institute of the Academy of Sciences made it as it pleased. The Machine Industry Commission has wasted a great deal of steel and manpower, producing the chufa harvesters modelled by the Mechanical Engineering Institute. The officials of the State Commission of Science and Technology, who had not examined its design properly, are also to blame for the inefficient chufa harvester made by the Mechanical Engineering Institute.

The project for the construction of the Nampho Barrage was undertaken in accordance with the opinions of a few scientists, without being put through a careful technical examination. In consequence, the barrage had to be relocated during construction. This shows that the State Commission of Science and Technology is not keeping a firm hold on reality.

The same can be said of the construction of the Taedonggang Power Station. Some of the technicians who were in charge of the project had been abroad to inspect how dams were constructed, but

they did not deal properly with the gaps in the limestone layer under the dam. They said that the gaps could be filled in with mortar, but the large amount of mortar that used was all washed off by the water, and the result was like pouring water into a bottomless jar.

It was impossible to deal with the problem of gaps by filling them in with mortar. I paid a visit to the construction site, discussed the matter extensively with scientists, and then managed to get all the gaps removed from the limestone layer.

In order to examine new scientific and technological problems properly, we need to organize collective discussions of scientists and technicians.

By their nature, scientific and technological questions are delicate, so hasty judgements should not be made by referring to the opinions of a few people and we should not mechanically follow everything that foreign books say. Correct judgement can be reached about scientific and technological questions only through listening to the opinions of many people.

At the collective discussions of technological matters, democracy should be given full play, and everyone should be given the opportunity to speak. If any one man speaks against a proposed idea, his opinion should be respected.

Once a senior official was found by doctors to have stomach cancer. I could hardly believe it, so I summoned many able doctors and asked them to express their opinions. The majority said that it was doubtlessly a stomach cancer. Only one man said that there was no convincing reason to say so. I thought that there was some sense in his opinion and took special measures to have the case examined again. The re-examination proved it not to be a cancer.

You must never make a hasty judgement on a scientific and technological question, but examine it until you are certain about it.

You need not hold collective discussions about questions that have been convincingly proved simply because you have been told to discuss matters collectively.

A short time ago, the Ministry of the Electric Power Industry

suggested that, if the Phanphyong dam of the Thaechon Power Station was constructed into the shape of an arch, materials would be economized and the work would be completed sooner. I examined it and found that the idea of an arch dam would pose no serious problem. That is why I approved of the idea proposed by the Ministry of the Electric Power Industry without further discussion of the matter with scientists.

We must establish a strict system by which new ideas resulting from research work are put into production as soon as the examination of the scientific and technological questions regarding them is completed.

The new ideas which have been substantiated as a result of scientific and technological research must be introduced into production under the state plan.

Because the State Planning Commission is reluctant to incorporate scientific and technological inventions into the state plan for production, scientists and technicians say that it is useless to invent new things. If their inventions are not put into production immediately, it will be impossible to develop production quickly and foster enthusiasm for research work among them. The State Commission of Science and Technology must, in agreement with the State Planning Commission, ensure that new scientific and technological ideas are put into production under the state plan. For example, it can give a factory an assignment to adopt stamp forging and pressing by June and save a certain amount of steel and increase production by a certain amount. If factories and other enterprises have not carried out the introduction of new techniques, they must be called strictly to account.

The introduction of the results of the research work of scientists and technicians should be preceded by the stage of testing.

The system for administering science and technology must be established properly. Currently, the officials in charge of science and technology are not working according to a systematic plan, but employing the stop-gap measure of sending a scientists' shock-brigade. Certainly, it is a good thing to send a scientists' shock-brigade to find

solutions to particular scientific and technological problems in production and construction. But if you send a shock-brigade only when a pressing problem has risen, you will not be able to solve scientific and technological problems in economic construction. In order to find satisfactory solutions to these problems, you need a well-established system of work ranging from the ordering of designs to the introduction of the results of scientific research into production.

You must first establish the system of ordering designs and fulfilling the orders for designs.

When a state commission or a ministry intends to produce a new machine, it must order the design of the machine from the design organization concerned. The designer who has accepted the order must fulfil it according to the terms of contract. If he fails to meet the terms of contract, he must be fined.

The state commission or ministry which receives the finished design from the designer must submit it to the State Commission of Science and Technology.

Workers in the field of science and technology must be well informed of the situation in factories and other enterprises.

Our officials are not well aware of what factories exist in our country and what goods are produced there.

One year, officials of the Namhung Youth General Chemical Works requested imported bearings needed by the chemical works, saying that such bearings were not being produced in our country. But all the bearings needed could be produced in our country.

The October 30 Factory can produce high-speed and all other types of the bearings we need. If this factory is operated properly, there will be no need to import bearings.

I told the chief secretary of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee that we could not afford to supply a single penny of foreign currency to the chemical works and that he should provide the chemical works with all the bearings it needed, from the domestic source. Later, knowing that the chemical works was operating smoothly, I asked the chief Party secretary of the province where he

had obtained the bearings for the chemical works. He answered that the October 30 Factory had produced them.

Since they do not know clearly what kinds of factories there are in our country, the officials of some factories and enterprises cannot even submit written orders properly, and the Administration Council forwards them to the Ministry of Foreign Trade without even examining the orders.

Officials of the Administration Council and of the State Planning Commission, too, are not fully informed of the situation at their subordinate units.

The State Planning Commission gave this year's production quota of only 30,000 television sets to the Taedonggang TV-set Factory which has an annual capacity to produce hundreds of thousands of them. The officials of the State Planning Commission did so probably because they thought that materials and machine parts for the production of TV sets had all to be imported. These officials and the economic workers of the Pyongyang City Party Committee are working in the dark.

I called the senior official of the department of the Party Central Committee concerned and told him to ensure the supply of all the materials and machine parts needed for 100,000 TV sets to the Taedonggang TV-set Factory. Everything except the picture tube can be produced in our country.

The State Commission of Science and Technology should send scientists and technicians to inspect mines, metallurgical works, chemical works, machine factories and other factories and enterprises for approximately three months. They may have to suspend their research work during this period, but this does not matter. During their inspection tour, the scientists and technicians must learn about the capacities of different factories and enterprises, what they are producing, what their technical standards are, and what should be innovated.

It would also be a good idea if the officials of factories and enterprises would look round all the other factories and enterprises in our country.

If they do so, they will know which goods can be produced domestically and which have to be imported.

The Administration Council must organize work properly so that our scientists and technicians acquire knowledge of all our factories and enterprises.

Scientists and technicians should be given public lectures on scientific and technological subjects.

These must deal not only with subjects on foreign matters but with many subjects on scientific and technological problems arising in increasing the productivity of our factories and enterprises and in putting production on a steady basis. For example, a lecture can explain what our problem is, how a similar problem is being resolved in a foreign country, and how we can solve it. Thus, the lectures should deal with substantial problems. They must not deal with empty talk not based on reality.

The State Commission of Science and Technology and the Grand People's Study House must be responsible for organizing public lectures on scientific and technological subjects. Since the Grand People's Study House has been well furnished, scientific and technological lectures can also be given by tape-recording and video. If these lectures are organized properly, the knowledge of scientists and technicians can be increased, and quite a few problems in production resolved. Effective lectures on scientific and technological subjects alone will help greatly towards putting production on a steady basis and increasing productivity.

It would be impossible for me to deal exhaustively with all the questions arising in making the national economy independent, modern and scientific at this consultative meeting.

The State Commission of Science and Technology must examine its work so far from a critical point of view, study how to improve the administration of scientific and technological work, and submit planned measures.

ON SOME TASKS IN DEVELOPING SEAFOOD PRODUCTION

**Speech at an Enlarged Meeting of the Political
Bureau of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

February 18, 1982

Today's enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee will review the fishing operations during the last winter and discuss some measures for the development of the fishing industry.

As you know from the report to the preliminary meeting, the winter fishing plan has been carried out successfully as a result of the strenuous efforts made by the fishing industry. During the fishing season last winter, many fishery stations, fishing fleets and fishing vessels, in wholehearted response to the call of the Party, worked valiantly in order to increase the catch of fish.

On behalf of this enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, I would like to extend thanks to these fishery stations, fishing fleets, fishing vessels and all those working in the fishing industry, for their hearty response to the Party's call and their valiant, exemplary struggle during the fishing season last winter.

The officials who, on the authority of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, directed the winter fishing operations at the fishery stations and fishing industry officials have also done a good job. Thanks on behalf of this enlarged meeting also go to these officials.

In spite of their great success in the fishing operations last winter, a considerable number of shortcomings have been revealed in their work. These shortcomings must be rectified as soon as possible.

The major shortcoming revealed in the work of the fishing industry was that fishing vessels were repaired carelessly.

Last year the Wonsan Shipyard, the Sinpho Dockyard and many other shipyards carried out the shipbuilding plan on time and contributed greatly to increasing the number of fishing vessels, but some ship repair works under the Fisheries Commission did their work carelessly. Therefore, fishing vessels on the sea broke down at the height of the fishing season which meant that they were unable to catch a lot of fish. This was the worst defect revealed during the last fishing season. The provincial Party committees must deal severely with the careless repairing of fishing vessels by the repair works lest such a practice should recur.

Another shortcoming revealed by the fishing industry was that fishery stations had not properly prepared facilities for unloading and processing fish.

The failure to catch more fish than we did last winter cannot be attributed to a small number of available fishing vessels. If the fishing runs had been increased, much more fish could have been caught, even with the existing vessels. However, because fishery stations had not prepared sufficient unloading and processing facilities, the vessels which had come into the harbour with their loads of fish were not unloaded quickly. As a result, some of them had scarcely one run a day. They should have had two to three runs every day.

Officials of the fishing industry did not check accurately how many runs each vessel had every day. Calculating the average daily number of runs per vessel from the total numbers of vessels and runs is useless. Such a method of counting cannot give you a clear idea of how many daily runs each vessel has had. Runs should be counted in detail. For instance, how many vessels out of the total have had one run each day, and how many of the total have had two runs each day?

In particular, the fishery stations in Kangwon Province, which had

not arranged proper unloading and processing facilities, are largely responsible for the failure to catch more fish last winter. Last winter, unlike in previous winters, the waters off Kangwon Province became the major fishing ground during the high season, but unloading and processing facilities had not been arranged properly at the Wonsan Fishery Station and other fishery stations in Kangwon Province. That was why the fishing vessels from North and South Hamgyong Provinces caught fish off Wonsan and had to sail all the way back to their provinces to unload their catches, wasting a great deal of time. If sufficient unloading and processing facilities had been prepared in Wonsan or in the vicinity of Hodo peninsula and if the catches had been disposed of promptly, 100,000 tons more of fish could have been caught.

The Administration Council had not properly organized the repair and maintenance of refrigeration plants and the work of increasing the refrigerating capacity at places of consumption, either.

With a view to ensuring that the refrigeration plants at fishery stations were operated at capacity during the fishing season in winter, I had given large factories and enterprises an assignment to undertake the repair of one of the refrigeration plants each. However, some of the factories and enterprises had not kept them in a good state of repair. In consequence, these refrigeration plants had to be repaired in the high fishing season and were unable to freeze the catches in large quantities.

The assignment to increase refrigeration capacity at places of consumption had not been implemented as it should be. Because few refrigeration plants had been constructed in the provinces, most of the 600,000 tons of fish supplied to different places last winter was consumed, without being preserved in cold storage.

The fish supply was not satisfactory, either.

Originally, a daily supply of 300 grams per head for those engaged in heavy work and 200 grams per head for others was planned, and the supplies were supposed to be fresh during the three months of December, January and February, and frozen or salted for other months. However, as many as 642,000 tons of fresh fish were supplied

during the last three months. This means a daily supply of 400 grams per head of the population. No country in the world supplies so much fish per head of the population every day.

If 349,000 tons had been supplied fresh during December, January and February, and if the remainder had been refrigerated or salted, a regular daily supply of 200 grams per head of the population could have been ensured as planned. A daily supply of 200 grams on a regular basis can improve the people's diet to a considerable extent and economize a lot in food grain. If one eats nutritious fish soup at every meal, one can live on less rice.

I have emphasized on many occasions that large amounts of fish should be caught in the winter, stored and then supplied to people on a regular basis, but these instructions have not yet been implemented properly. Our officials are not thinking of storing fish to the maximum and supplying them regularly; they just transport them in large quantities and supply them fresh at a time. On my way back from the outskirts of Pyongyang recently, I saw a lot of fish hanging at every house. Officials are not doing the work of improving the people's diet in a planned manner, but in a careless way.

The unplanned supply of fish caused a strain on rail transport and retarded the work of other sectors of the national economy a great deal. During the last three months of December, January and February, the railway transported 600,000 tons of fish when it ought to have transported only 300,000 tons. In consequence, it was unable to carry as much of other goods and, owing to the shortage of waggons, it had to carry fish in waggons which had been carrying coal. The fact that fish to be supplied to people were carried in coal waggons shows how much our officials lack loyalty to the Party, to the working class and to the people. Most of our cadres grew up in the embrace of the Party after liberation and have been trained by the Party, and I cannot understand why they are working like that.

The fishing industry must correct the shortcomings revealed in the fishing operations last winter and catch more fish and supply them to the people regularly.

The best fishing season in our country falls on November, December and January. From February fish are not caught in large quantities. Whether the people are supplied regularly with fish or not depends on how much fish are caught in the three months of the best fishing season.

The fishing industry must work hard to catch 1,800,000 tons in November, December and January. A catch of 1,800,000 tons in three months would be marvellous. It means catching 600,000 tons per month. Few countries in the world catch so many fish. Producing 1,800,000 tons of grain in one year is no easy job, still less catching 1,800,000 tons of fish in three months.

From now we must make full preparations to ensure successful fishing operations next winter even by taking Party and nationwide measures.

We must, before all else, increase quick-freezing capacity and storing capacity.

We have 10,000 tons of quick-freezing capacity in production centres and 2,000 tons aboard ships, a total of 12,000 tons, but even this capacity is not being used to the full. If we are to freeze the winter catches except those to be supplied fresh and supply them to the people on a regular basis, we have to increase quick-freezing and storage capacity.

In the first place such capacity must be increased at the fish production centres.

The report to this enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee pointed out that storage capacity at places of consumption should be increased rather than increasing quick-freezing capacity at the fish production centres, but on the contrary quick-freezing and storage capacity should be increased at production centres, instead of increasing storage capacity at places of consumption.

If you increase storage capacity at places of consumption rather than increasing quick-freezing and storage capacity at production centres, the railway has to transport both the fish to be supplied fresh

and the frozen fish to be stored at places of consumption during the fishing season in winter. This may raise the problem of transport. By contrast, if you increase quick-freezing and storing capacity at production centres, only the fish to be supplied fresh will have to be transported to places of consumption during December, January and February, and the remainder can be frozen and stored at production centres and then carried gradually to places of consumption. Therefore, it will not cause a strain on rail transport.

I am of the opinion that 10,000 tons of quick-freezing capacity and 100,000 tons of storing capacity should be increased at fish production centres. During the last fishing season the daily catch was, at times, over 40,000 tons and over 30,000 tons at other times. So, if all the fish other than that to be supplied fresh is frozen, approximately 30,000 tons of quick-freezing capacity has to be created. But since such a large daily catch was not very frequent, there is no need to increase quick-freezing capacity to 30,000 tons. The average daily catch during the last fishing season was 26,000 tons, so 10,000 tons of quick-freezing capacity should be increased at production centres to make the total 22,000 tons. 22,000 tons of quick-freezing capacity is not large. When we have built many more fishing vessels and increased the number of runs and fish catches in the future, we shall have to create more quick-freezing capacity.

If we increase only quick-freezing capacity without increasing fish storage capacity, it will be impossible to keep the fish for a long time to ensure regular supply even though large quantities of fish are frozen. In order to keep fish for a long time and supply them to the people on a regular basis, it is necessary to increase storage capacity in step with the growth in quick-freezing capacity. You should not try to build magnificent cold stores because you were told to increase storage capacity. Since the storage capacity of 270,000 tons of fish has already been created at production centres, only the fish to be supplied during summer months should be kept in these stores. New stores can be used to keep the frozen fish to be supplied for one month or two in March and April. So the new stores only need double brick or concrete-block

walls and ceilings, not freezing equipment.

We may be short of fish stores when the catches are largest. In such cases we can build simple stores with boards capable of sheltering stored fish from the sunshine. In that season the weather is cold so that frozen fish kept in these simple stores will not thaw.

The new cold stores to be constructed at production centres must be simple so that they can be constructed quickly and with the minimum outlay of money.

In view of the possibility that the waters off Kosong, Wonsan and the Hodo peninsula may become the major fishing grounds as was the case during the last fishing season, refrigeration plants or salting tanks may have to be constructed in the Wonsan area and in the vicinity of the Hodo peninsula. But, if the waters off Kosong, Wonsan and the Hodo peninsula do not become fishing grounds, the refrigeration plants will be useless. I think it a good idea to build salting tanks in the Wonsan area and in the vicinity of the Hodo peninsula, instead of refrigeration plants. If concrete salting tanks are built there and pollack gutting machines and unloading facilities are prepared, large amounts of fish can be disposed of when the waters off Kosong, Wonsan and the Hodo peninsula become a large fishing ground. If salting tanks are arranged, fish can be salted whole. It is feasible to salt tens of thousands of tons without gutting.

The officials of the Administration Council must discuss with those of the Fisheries Commission whether it would be better to build refrigeration plants or salting tanks in the Wonsan area and near the Hodo peninsula. If salting tanks are preferable, the best construction sites should be selected in consultation with the specialists concerned, and then the plan should be drawn up. Not too many but several salting tanks should be constructed at some places.

Fish storing capacity at places of consumption should be increased through the completion of the cold stores now under construction and through the extension of existing ones. But new cold stores will have to be constructed in major workers' districts. There will be nothing particularly difficult in the construction of new cold stores at places of

consumption. These stores will not need refrigerators because they are aimed at simply storing the supplies of frozen fish from production centres and then distributing to consumers.

The cold stores to be constructed at places of consumption must be located where necessary. They should be established at places like Songnim, Nampho, Kangson, Tokchon, Kaechon, Musan and Komdok where there are large numbers of workers engaged in heavy labour. South Phyongan Province must build one cold store of 5,000-ton capacity each in the Kaechon area and in the Chongnam area where there are large mining populations, and must complete rapidly those now under construction. It would be ideal to build one in Pukchang, but there is already one of 5,000-ton capacity in Suncheon, so we can manage without another. South Hamgyong Province and Chongjin must build cold stores at Komdok and Musan for the daily supply of 300 grams of fish per head of the local working population. The climate is cold in Musan and Komdok, so it will be possible to simply construct the buildings and store fish in them. The capacity of each of the new cold stores to be built in workers' districts should be set at 2,000 tons, 3,000 tons and 5,000 tons, taking into account the sizes of the population concerned.

If we construct refrigeration plants and cold stores at fish production centres and at places of consumption, catch large amounts of fish, store them and ensure a daily supply of 300 grams per worker engaged in heavy labour and 200 grams for other people, they can manage without receiving meat supplies for the time being. I do not mean to say, however, that the rations of meat being supplied to workers for labour protection should be abolished. The meat rations for labour protection must be supplied as usual.

The refrigeration plants at production centres should be constructed with state investment, and the cold stores at places of consumption with provincial resources gathered by means of public campaigns.

The Administration Council must estimate the number of new refrigeration plants to be built at fish production centres and organize assignments properly.

Provinces already have experience in the construction of refrigeration plants, so when they are given assignments this time, they will be able to perform them skilfully. The provincial Party committees that receive the assignments must carry them out quickly under a crash programme.

The project for the construction of refrigeration plants at fish production centres should not be undertaken only by provinces; assignments should also be given to state commissions and ministries under the Administration Council to take part in the project. Since there is a large mining population in South Phyongan Province, the Commission of the Extractive Industries must be given an assignment to cooperate with South Phyongan Province in the construction of refrigeration plants. There is no large machine factory in South Hwanghae Province, so the province should not be assigned to construct refrigeration plants. The province is not even properly operating the refrigeration plant that has already been constructed. If it is given an assignment, the Hwanghae Iron Works can build one, but it is now constructing a refrigeration plant of 3,000-ton capacity, so it should not be given further assignments.

The Administration Council must call the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees and the chairmen of provincial people's committees to a meeting this afternoon, and give them detailed assignments to construct new refrigeration plants at fish production centres this year. The state commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and the provinces that have received the assignments must study how they can build the refrigeration plants quickly and then take appropriate measures.

The Administration Council must ensure the timely production of compressors and refrigerators to be installed in the new refrigeration plants. The 400,000-kilocalorie refrigerators now we are using have been produced by the August 8 Factory. They are not operating to capacity. Every effort must be made to ensure that they work at full capacity. Producing refrigerators on our own in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance to meet domestic needs is better than importing them.

Measures must be adopted to operate existing refrigeration plants at full capacity, in addition to constructing new ones. The Administration Council must organize a fact-finding team of technicians and send it to refrigeration plants. The technicians must examine the refrigeration plants very closely, rectify their defects, so as to operate them at full capacity, and take measures to strengthen them.

The work of closely inspecting them and rectifying their defects must not be postponed to the autumn; it must be organized today after the closing of this meeting.

To proceed, the daily rounds of fishing vessels' operations must be increased.

In our country, unlike in other countries, fishing operations are conducted intensively during the three winter months. Therefore, if we are to increase the catch, it is imperative to increase the daily fishing runs.

The number of our fishing vessels is by no means small. If we increase the daily runs of the existing fishing vessels to the extent of two daily runs for each vessel, we shall be able to catch approximately three million tons. Winter fishing is interesting and worth trying. The fishing industry must work hard to increase the number of daily fishing runs. Even if each fishing vessel makes 1.5 sorties a day, a total of two million tons can be caught. In the course of directing the fishing operations ourselves during winter months over recent years, we have come to the conclusion that two million tons of fish can be caught during the winter fishing season. We are not increasing the catch to the maximum because the officials concerned are inefficient in the organization of their work; not because we are short of fishing boats or due to shortages of fish sources. If officials organize work properly and increase the daily trips of fishing boats, they will be able to maximize the catch.

In order to increase the number of daily runs of fishing boats, it is imperative to finish the repair of vessels without fail before the winter fishing season sets in.

The Administration Council must examine the ship repair plan

closely. If it finds it impossible for the dockyards to repair all the fishing vessels that need repairing, it must give assignments to the factories and enterprises capable of helping the dockyards in repair work. You must not think of repairing fishing vessels in the autumn, but begin it now and finish it by the tenth of October without fail.

In order to ensure the timely repair of ships, it is necessary to improve the dockyards. You must closely examine the capacity of dockyards and the repair works of fishery stations, and adopt measures to expand those which need extension, and supply more machine tools to those which need more and other provinces.

To increase the daily trips of fishing vessels, it is also necessary to improve ship maintenance and other work of provision.

If a ship that has arrived at the dock with her load of fish is to unload and return to sea quickly, the fishery station must keep a maintenance crew to deal immediately with the arriving vessels, just as the maintenance crew at an airport does with landing aircraft. If they receive a wireless message from an incoming fishing vessel, the maintenance crew, having prepared spare parts and materials such as bolts, nuts, gasket and fuel in advance, should inspect the ship's condition on her arrival and repair the engine that needs repairing, replace the worn-out machine parts and refuel as much as is needed. Then, the ship's crew will not have to spend time finding things like bolts and nuts or refuelling. They can have a good rest while their ship is undergoing maintenance and leave for the sea immediately after maintenance has been carried out. As matters now stand, the fishermen who have arrived at docks have to spend hours before they leave for the sea again because the maintenance of their ships and the work of provisioning are delayed. Certainly there are other reasons for their delayed departure, but such a situation is not so frequent as the delay caused by the delay in ships' maintenance.

In order to increase the trips of fishing vessels, the fishery stations must extend those piers and unloading facilities which need extension, and reinforce whatever needs reinforcement.

Fishery stations and fishermen's cooperatives must work hard to

ensure that each of their vessels makes two fishing trips a day. We must make every effort to see that large amounts of fish are caught next winter and that 1.2 to 1.3 million tons of processed fish are stored and supplied to the people on a regular basis.

The railway must transport fish efficiently.

If 600,000 tons of fresh fish are to be transported to the places of consumption during the winter fishing season, the railway will have to bear too heavy a burden. This task would require hundreds of cold-storage cars. The railway should carry approximately 400,000 tons to the places of consumption, the amount to be supplied fresh during the three months of December, January and February, and the remainder gradually throughout the remaining months of the year. In this way the problems of strained rail transport and ensuring regular fish supply will be solved.

The Ministry of Railways must organize the trains and produce sufficient cold-storage cars in advance so as to transport approximately 400,000 tons of fresh fish during the three winter months, and frozen fish after March. The Ministry of Railways and provinces must work hard together to ensure sufficient cold-storage cars.

You must make good preparations for fishing operations on the West Sea.

Because you have been told to put efforts into winter fishing, you are not preparing the fishing operations on the West Sea. The West Sea is teeming with sand eels, lobsters, tiny shrimps and other kinds of delicious seafood. The provinces on the west coast should make good fishing preparations during winter and then produce quantities of seafood in the summer months to improve the people's diet, but they are not doing so. Once they were loudly proclaiming that they were catching tiny shrimps, but they are now silent.

Fishing in the West Sea does not require large vessels. There even otter trawlers and small boats can catch a lot of fish. The provinces are perfectly able to build and repair such trawlers and boats. The preparation for fishing in the West Sea is not being carried out properly because the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees are not

taking control of all the work and directing it properly and because the chairmen of the provincial people's committees are not working hard, not because the central authorities are giving inefficient leadership. The chairmen of the provincial people's committees, as masters who are responsible for the standard of living of the people in their provinces, ought to work properly, but they are not playing the role of masters as they should.

As we do not catch fish in the West Sea, foreigners are catching them all. Our officials are not taking any measures, even though they catch fish in the waters off our country. This shows that our officials have neither the ambitions nor the attitude befitting masters. The provinces on the west coast must hurry up with fishing preparations immediately and carry out this year's planned fishing quotas without fail.

The seafood industry must produce quantities of kelp, oarweed, and other kinds of seaweed as well as pecten, clams and other kinds of shellfish and supply them to the people.

Kelp is said to be good because it can remove toxic substances from a man's body. Foreigners eat a lot of it, saying that it is good for the health.

When I was once visiting a foreign country, I saw the Head of State of that country eating dark tablets after each meal. I asked him what they were, and he said that they were a medicine made of kelp powder and that he was eating them because he had been advised by doctors that kelp was good for the health. I told him that since ancient times we Koreans have eaten kelp soup, rolls of rice and kelp and various other kinds of food. He was amazed to hear that.

One particular country has now enacted a law binding on everyone to eat several grams of kelp every day, and is selling it. We should also give wide publicity to the good effect of kelp on the health and encourage the people to eat it a lot. The cable radio should also inform people about the good effects of kelp.

Shellfish are also very good for the health. It is said that shellfish are effective in removing toxic substances from the human body.

Shellfish contain anti-cancer substances, so that, it is said if one eats them a lot one can prevent cancers. Scientists in some country extracted anti-cancer substances from clams and made tests on rabbits with cancer cells. It is said that the rabbits that had doses of the anti-cancer substances did not die but the rabbits that were not given doses of these substances did. An ancient Greek king is said to have eaten more than 50 kinds of food made from mussels in order to live a long time.

We should also produce quantities of kelp, oarweed, shellfish and supply them to the people so that they enjoy longevity. If they can live longer by eating things like kelp and shellfish, it will be a very good thing. Our people's average life expectancy at present is 74 years. It would be much better if they lived for 100 years.

As I always say, the people in mountainous regions must make the most of mountains, and those in coastal areas must make the best use of the sea. Since our country is bounded by the sea on three sides, we can provide the people with a good life by producing large quantities of kelp, oarweed and shellfish through skilful shallow-sea aquaculture. Our officials, however, do not pay attention to the culture of such things, attaching importance only to fishing.

Fishermen's cooperatives work hard to produce quantities of kelp, oarweed and shellfish in summer when not many fish are caught, but fishery stations are not developing aquaculture, finding fault with plans and delaying on various other pretexts. During the summer months when not many fish are caught, fishery stations, too, should engage in aquaculture, but instead they send out ships to the sea under the pretext of ensuring 300-day fishing operations, not catching many fish and only wasting fuel. The fishery stations in the east-coast area have nothing particular to do in the summer months. I have been emphasizing continually that these fishery stations should be given work to do during the summer months lest they idle away their time, but the Fisheries Commission and the provincial Party committees concerned have not yet taken any measures.

The neglect of aquaculture by fishery stations can also be explained

by the fact that the State Planning Commission is not planning work properly.

At many consultative meetings I stressed the need to develop aquaculture and produce quantities of things like kelp, oarweed and shellfish, and during my field direction at Chongjin last year, I set out this task. Therefore, the State Planning Commission should have given the fishery stations the plan to develop aquaculture on a large scale this year, but it failed to do so.

If I set tasks during my field direction, the State Planning Commission should register the tasks, in addition to when and in which province they were set, and then they must investigate how these tasks should be carried out, include them in the state plan and provide the necessary equipment and materials, but it is not doing so. It seems to me that the officials of the State Planning Commission fail to plan the implementation of the tasks I give to the units concerned during my field direction.

If they are supplied with rafts, ropes and some other necessities, fishery stations can produce large amounts of things like kelp and oarweed. During summer months the fishery stations on the east coast must continue with their search for shoals and fishing operations and at the same time cultivate kelp, oarweed and shellfish on a large scale.

Fishery stations should make things like rafts on their own without expecting the state to supply them. The rafts for aquaculture can be made with wood and glass. Fishermen's cooperatives are now making most of the rafts and such things to meet their own needs.

Aquaculture should be directed by the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees and the chairmen of provincial people's committees.

You must also study how kelp should be supplied.

Drying it requires a great deal of labour, and dried kelp needs to be steeped before cooking. I told the official concerned to supply it raw, but he said that if it was packed raw, it would rot and that he would like to have it transported by open waggons without being packed. I cannot approve of doing so. Kelp to be supplied to the people must not be

transported unpacked in open waggons. As the matter now stands, things like apples are carried about in hemp sacks without being packed carefully, so that the people are supplied with damaged fruit. Kelp to be supplied raw to the people should be packed in clean wooden boxes, cartons or in clean polyethylene sacks.

If it is impossible to supply quantities of kelp raw because of the shortage of packing materials, drying some of it is acceptable. However, drying 78 percent of the total output is too much. As much of it as possible should be supplied raw. If transport is organized quickly and efficiently, kelp packed in cartons and similar containers will not rot.

The officials concerned should thrash out the matter of producing large quantities of kelp, oarweed and shellfish for the people and adopt the necessary measures.

The department of the Party Central Committee concerned must draw up and circulate the decision of the enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee in the direction I have spoken today. This decision must include the question of putting efforts into aquaculture as well.

Production at different factories should be staggered properly.

Due to the imbalance between the generation and consumption of electric power, the frequency is dropping and retarding production a great deal. In order to balance the production and consumption of electrical energy and to put production at factories and other enterprises on a steady basis with the present output of electric power, the staggering of production must be organized efficiently. I have made a point of this matter at many meetings, but our officials are not implementing it properly.

The major way of easing the strain on the power industry is to stagger production efficiently. The practice of factories and other enterprises exceeding their quota of power consumption will be criticized at the meeting for reviewing production in February, but for the present production must be staggered among factories, enterprises and workshops.

In addition, the construction of generator No. 14 at the Pukchang Thermal Power Plant and the construction of the Taedonggang Power Station must be finished quickly and power production started. These are the largest potential sources of electric power. Since the dam of the Taedonggang Power Station has been constructed, the only thing to do to produce a large amount of electric power and supply it to rural communities in the farming season is to install generators there. However, our officials have sent generators preferentially to the Sodusu Power Station which is short of water, instead of installing them at the Taedonggang Power Station where water is overflowing wastefully.

The Administration Council must stagger production properly at different factories and workshops, take control of the rapid completion of the construction of the power stations now under way and push ahead with the production of electrical energy.

The Ministry of Railways must transport coal to factories and other enterprises on time.

There are large piles of coal at coal mines, but the railway is not transporting them, so that the Hyesan Paper Mill, the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex, the Pyongyang Tannery and many other factories and enterprises are not producing as they should, and the August 2 Cement Factory cannot start operation, although its construction was finished one month ago. The Administration Council must supervise and direct the railway properly and ensure that coal is supplied to factories and enterprises on time.

The October 5 Electric Appliances Factory must quickly complete the distributing panel needed for the operation of blast furnace No. 2 at the Kim Chaek Iron Works.

Although this blast furnace has been constructed through the expenditure of a large amount of money and labour, in order to ease the strain on steel, it has not yet been put into operation because the distributing panel has not yet been manufactured. I was told that when the Ministry of the Metal Industry requested the manager of the October 5 Electric Appliances Factory to produce the distributing

panel needed for the blast furnace, the manager replied that because the factory belonged to Pyongyang it would carry out the tasks given by the city first and then make the distributing panel. I told the chairman of the Pyongyang Economic Guidance Committee to ensure that the October 5 Electric Appliances Factory made the distributing panel immediately. It is only when blast furnace No. 2 at the Kim Chaek Iron Works starts operation that the shortage of steel can be eased. No task for Pyongyang is now more important and more pressing than that of making the distributing panel.

The fact that the manager of the electric appliances factory said that he would carry out the tasks given by Pyongyang before the task for the operation of the blast furnace can be explained mainly by the fact that the Administration Council has not given unified direction to the metropolitan and provincial economic guidance committees. The Administration Council should have criticized the officials of these economic guidance committees and factories and other enterprises when they were so self-centred and have rectified this attitude, but it has failed to do this.

Factories and other enterprises must abolish the system of processing for hire.

As a matter of principle, there can be no practice of processing for hire under socialism, where the economy is managed and operated in a planned manner. If this practice is allowed, the factories and enterprises which work for hire can have plenty of materials, while those which do not cannot even manufacture what is of pressing need because materials are not available, nor can they observe planning discipline. As factories and enterprises are now supplied with copper and allowed to use it through processing for hire, the material for the manufacture of electric apparatus for the distributing panel needed for the operation of the blast furnace No. 2 of the Kim Chaek Iron Works is not available.

The system by which factories and enterprises process for hire must be abolished today. In this circumstance, the Administration Council must exercise the unified control of copper and other major materials

and ensure that things are produced in the order of priority.

Farming preparations must be made properly.

Better farming preparations are now being made than last year, but a great deal of work still remains to be done. The chief secretaries of provincial, city and county Party committees have controlled and extended the production of compost, so that considerable amounts of compost have been carried to the fields. But the production of chemical fertilizers, agricultural chemicals and herbicides fall short of the mark, and silicon and magnesium fertilizers have not been transported to rural communities, although they have been produced.

The chief secretaries of provincial Party committees must not confine their attention to the production of compost; they must also take control of the production of chemical fertilizers, agricultural chemicals and herbicides and press on with their production. The Administration Council, state commissions and ministries must also adopt measures to ensure that these and other farming materials are produced and supplied quickly to rural communities.

Since the Party has already conducted political work to ensure success in this year's farming and decided to send more three-revolution teams to rural communities, good crops can be raised this year if the Administration Council organizes work efficiently. The Administration Council must see that chemical fertilizers are produced and supplied to rural communities on time, and that steel is supplied to tractor parts factories, in order that a large amount of spare parts are produced and supplied.

Potentials for the production of commodities for rural communities must be further explored.

The last enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee emphasized the matter of improving the supply of commodities to rural communities, but it has not yet been improved. If rice is procured without large quantities of commodities being supplied to rural communities, farmers will not be enthusiastic about increasing grain production. If commodities are not in stock at shops, farmers will not sell cereals, although they have heaps of sacks full of grain.

When I was inspecting Onchon County, South Phyongan Province, one year, I paid a visit to a farmer's house. At that time the sowing of foxtail millet was at its height after the harvest of barley, and there was a large pile of rice sacks in that house. I asked the mistress of the house why she who had only three mouths to feed had not sold the rice when new crops were expected soon. She answered that she was not selling it because there was nothing to be bought at shops and that she was intending to make cake when her married daughter, son-in-law and other relations came and give them some of the rice as well. After my talk to her, I went to the county shop and found that the shop did not keep a large stock of sundry goods for farmers. If our officials pay a little attention to this matter, they will be perfectly able to ensure that such things are made well and supplied to meet the demands of the inhabitants.

If they show concern for the supply of commodities to rural communities and use their heads, our officials will be able to discover many possibilities for the production of commodities.

If it deals with the administration of science and technology efficiently, the State Commission of Science and Technology can explore many possibilities for the production of commodities for rural communities. If it does this work properly and finds solutions to the problems arising in putting production at factories and enterprises on a steady basis, the production of commodities can be greatly increased. We have constructed a large number of light-industry factories, but these factories are not producing at a steady rate because one or two kinds of raw materials and other necessities are not available. A large dry-battery factory has been constructed, but it is not being operated properly because manganese dioxide is unavailable. If it is supplied with sufficient manganese dioxide, it can produce better dry batteries than foreign made ones. If quantities of dry batteries are produced, they can be used to manufacture razors, watches, torches and many other kinds of daily necessities as well as rhinoscopes and otoscopes for medical use. However, the State Commission of Science and Technology is not administering the work of science and technology

efficiently, so that some scientists and technicians are studying things which have nothing to do with production, instead of working to find solutions to the problems in operating factories and enterprises at full capacity and in putting production on a steady basis.

The State Commission of Science and Technology must administer the work of science and technology efficiently and find prompt solutions to the technological problems arising in various sectors of the national economy. This is the first and foremost task of the commission.

If the commission does this work properly, it will be well able to find solutions to the technical problems arising in factories and enterprises. Recently, I have seen synthetic leather made from suspended vinyl chloride manufactured by the Academy of Light Industry Sciences. I found it better than that made from imported emulsified vinyl chloride.

As I said at the recent consultative meeting of the senior officials of the chemical industry, if we arrange small and medium chemical works in many parts of the country and produce dye-stuffs, adhesives and other chemicals which, though not needed in large quantities, are indispensable, we shall be able to operate light-industry factories at full capacity and increase the production of commodities.

Bicycles, electric torches, perambulators, children's overcoats, caps and shoes, if produced in large quantities, can be supplied to rural communities. Caps, overcoats and similar articles made of rabbit-fur for the children of kindergartens as well as caps and overcoats made of synthetic movilon wool for children should be well made and supplied to rural communities.

A modern tannery has been constructed in Pyongyang, so if pigskins are procured in provinces and sent to the tannery, a large number of good leather shoes can be produced and supplied to rural communities. One million square metres of pigskin are sufficient for the production of approximately three million pairs of shoes.

The chief secretaries of provincial Party committees and the chairmen of provincial economic guidance committees must explore

more potentials for the production of commodities for rural communities. They should bring their plans for increasing the production of commodities for rural communities with them when they come to the meeting to review production in February.

In accordance with the decision of the enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, we should ensure that this year larger amounts of commodities are produced and supplied to rural communities.

OPEN LETTER TO ALL VOTERS THROUGHOUT THE COUNTRY

February 19, 1982

Voters meetings held at all constituencies of the country, with the acclaim of the entire population, nominated me as candidate for the post of deputy to the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

This is an expression of the unanimous trust and deep faith of all the people in our Party and the Government of our Republic and a manifestation of their firm determination to carry our revolution through to completion under the banner of the Republic.

Deeply gratified by the high political enthusiasm and unshakable revolutionary faith exhibited by all our people, I extend warm thanks to the entire electorate of the country.

A candidate for deputy shall be registered only at one constituency according to the Rules on the Elections of Deputies to the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. So, I decided to be registered as candidate to the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea at the Tokchon Constituency No. 181.

The forthcoming elections will be a milestone in further consolidating the people's government, in conformity with the demand for the modelling of the whole society on the Juche idea, and in demonstrating once again the indestructible unity and cohesion of our people, in firm support of the Government of the Republic.

In the elections all the voters of the country should display a high degree of political consciousness and revolutionary zeal and elect genuine representatives of the people as deputies to the Supreme People's Assembly, so that our people's power will be further consolidated.

I firmly believe that they will register a great success in the sacred struggle for achieving the complete victory of socialism and accelerating the independent and peaceful reunification of the country by vigorously pushing forward the three revolutions, ideological, technical and cultural, and upholding the grand programme of socialist construction set forth by the Workers' Party of Korea at its Sixth Congress.

ON THE ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL'S ORIENTATION OF ACTIVITIES

**Speech at the First Plenary Meeting of the Administration
Council of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

April 6, 1982

As I have spoken of the need to improve the work of the Administration Council in detail at various meetings, at this meeting I am only going to touch on the chief defects revealed in its work, its orientation of activities and a few economic tasks facing it.

The first major defect of the Administration Council is its failure to supervise subordinate levels strictly.

If it is to carry out its role as the economic leadership with credit, the council should supervise its subordinate levels strictly. In order to press ahead with socialist economic construction, the most important revolutionary task facing the working-class Party and state, the council, the economic leadership, should pay serious attention to the economic policy of the Party. The Premier, the economic commander, should take the state commissions and ministries, provincial economic guidance committees and other economic guidance organs firmly in hand and direct them. As in an army, its commander cannot assume command of a battle properly if he fails to control his units; so the Premier of the Administration Council cannot direct economic affairs properly if he does not take command of the lower units.

The council fails to supervise its subordinates mainly because it does not work in a planned manner.

At the moment some officials consider that they cannot control subordinate units owing to the lack of an administrative apparatus, but the fault does not lie in the apparatus. Recently I have been considering how to reduce the apparatus a little because it was too big. It is not the apparatus but people that work. Even a small administration can settle every matter if it works according to plan. If senior officials of the council and other officials in charge of economic affairs do not work in a planned way but tackle the issues that arise from moment to moment, they may overlook important problems.

In the past when I was Premier of the Cabinet, ministers did not plan their work properly, so I checked over a period of time whether each of them had drawn up a well-laid plan of work. At the moment chairmen of the state commissions and ministers seem to be the worst offenders. If neither the Administration Council nor the commissions and ministries draw up a plan properly, they cannot give proper guidance to economic affairs.

Another reason that the Administration Council is unable to control its subordinate units is because it is neglectful of its work with commission chairmen and ministers.

If the Premier of the council is to understand the lower echelons, he should meet chairmen and ministers frequently to have them report on their work and to direct their activities, but he does not do this. If he were to meet one of them every day, he could see them all once a month. He should pay close attention particularly to work with the comprehensive departments, such as the State Planning Commission, the Ministry of Labour Administration and the Ministry of Finance, of which he himself is in charge.

Senior officials of the council cannot organize work meticulously with commission chairmen and ministers because they lack the art of leadership.

A second major defect of the Administration Council in its activity is its failure to organize its work efficiently.

This council does not make detailed organizational arrangements to implement the Party's line and policy thoroughly, when they are put

forward, but confines itself to merely passing them on. It considers it sufficient simply to gather together the officials concerned and acquaint them with a Presidential order or a decision and directive of the Party, before giving assignments to one or two individuals. In this way the Party's line and policy cannot be implemented to the full. Senior officials of the council claim that they are prepared to work conscientiously with an attitude befitting masters of the revolution, but in fact they are careless in their work.

The third major defect of the Administration Council is that leading economic officials do not mix with the masses.

Senior council officials and other leading economic officials claim to put the Chongsanri spirit and method into effect, but they do not carry them out correctly in practice. When they indulge only in empty talk while remaining in the capital, they cannot effectively arouse the masses to implement Party policy.

As I always say, no one can carry out a revolution alone. It is an undertaking for the masses of the people and is accomplished by their efforts. Unless the broad masses of the people are mobilized, the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction can never be conducted successfully. As a general is no general alone, no one can attain success by himself. Ours is not the age when Guan Yunzhang or Zhao Zilong of China fought against the enemies by using a spear or a sword. As a man who is unable to rally and command soldiers cannot be called a general, so a man who is incapable of organizing the masses in the implementation of the Party's economic policy cannot be regarded as an able leading economic official.

In order to mobilize the masses to carry out Party policy, it is imperative for officials to go widely among them. However, leading economic officials are unaware of the actual situation in subordinate units because they do not maintain close contact with the masses.

We have a good tungsten mine, the Mannyon Mine. However, we were unable to produce the necessary quantities of tungsten, so we imported it. This matter alone shows us clearly that our officials in charge of economic affairs are ignorant of conditions at the grass-roots

level. In recent years no one has paid any attention to this mine, considering it useless, with the result that only a small amount of tungsten has been produced. For this we cannot solely blame officials in the mining industry. The Administration Council is also responsible.

While presiding over an executive committee meeting of the North Hwanghae Provincial Party Committee, I got to know the real state of things in the Mannyon Mine and instructed the Premier and the chief secretary of the provincial Party committee to go to the mine to take appropriate measures, with the result that these days it is turning out a large quantity of tungsten. Apparently, the mine is carrying out its tungsten production plan for April.

In the past, officials in charge of economic policy not only failed to go among the masses but also used to travel about by car like tourists, even when they went among them.

Senior officials of the Agricultural Commission used to go to cooperative farms and travel about by car along a fixed route, without trying to talk to farm members and listen to their opinions. They gave perfunctory guidance to cooperative farms, such as inspecting those in Phyongwon, Sukchon, Anju, Kaechon and Sunchon Counties one day; those in Taedong County and the Chongsan Cooperative Farm through Nampho the following day; and those in Hwangju, Sinchon, Pyoksong, Yonan, and Paechon Counties and in Sariwon the next day. As they used to stop off at farms along the roadside to meet their management chairmen, travelling by car around a few counties a day, they could not possibly get to know the real state of affairs in rural areas and, what is worse, could not even spot borers appearing in maize fields.

I became aware that maize borers had appeared in these fields not because I had received reports about them from my subordinates but because I discovered them myself. On one occasion I stopped off at the Oeso Cooperative Farm in Kaechon County on the way back from a local trip. I walked into a maize field and found a dried leaf. When I asked officials there why the maize leaf had dried up, they replied that the soil seemed moist because they had failed to dig the ditches properly. As I could not believe their explanation, I told them to pick a

cob from the leaf-dried maize plant. I took off its shucks and found borers there. I learned at that farm that borers had bred in the maize fields, and took measures to kill the borers upon my return to Pyongyang. According to the review of last year's farming, we suffered no small damage caused by these borers. Nevertheless, senior officials of the Agricultural Commission are not taking revolutionary steps to eliminate the borers. Along the way on a local trip I recently had the car stopped and asked to bring twenty pieces of maize stubble, in which I discovered three borers. Three borers in twenty maize plants means three per *phyong* on average and nearly 10,000 in every hectare. If 10,000 borers in a hectare of land breed larvae, their number multiplies into millions. When they begin to breed, they multiply at an exponential rate, reaching uncontrollable numbers.

I instructed the Chairman of the Agricultural Commission to kill the maize borers in a mass campaign, but I am not sure how it is being carried out.

In the past our officials directed agriculture, not on a scientific and technical basis but heedlessly, in a subjective manner, thus placing obstacles to agricultural production.

In spring of one year, when I stopped off at the Sangso Cooperative Farm in Anju County, I saw very fine crops but when I visited it again in autumn the yields had fallen. I asked its management chairman the reason for the reduced yield and he ascribed it to the failure to apply fertilizer to promote the development of cobs. He said that although they had kept fertilizer for that purpose, superiors travelling by car forced them to apply additional fertilizer saying that there should be no differences between the growth of crops standing by the road along which the leader passed frequently, so they applied all they had, failing to spray the fertilizer to promote the development of cobs. Our officials forced farmers to apply more fertilizer indiscriminately on the pretext of the disparity in growing crops which they had seen while on travelling about by car and the result was very serious. If fertilizer had been kept and applied to promote the development of cobs as planned by the management chairman of the Sangso Cooperative Farm, the

crops that year might have grown well.

It is by no means fortuitous that cooperative farmers say that those in good clothes travelling by car play havoc with farming. This is a criticism of our officials' subjective and expedient style of work. The chairman of the Sangso Cooperative Farm, too, had in mind the chairman of the provincial rural economy committee, the chief secretary of a county Party committee or the chairman of a county agricultural cooperative management committee when he said that senior officials travelling by car forced him to apply additional fertilizer.

At that time, after having heard him out I told him to apply fertilizer to promote the development of cobs the next year as I instructed, and reject the coercion exerted, not only by those going by car but also those travelling by air, to apply additional fertilizer. The cooperative farm did so and raised crops quite well. Apparently, its management chairman kept fertilizer and applied it in full measure to promote the development of cobs, while lending a deaf ear to whatever anyone else said.

Besides, many instances can be cited in which leading economic officials are failing to go widely among the masses. When they go to lower units they should mix with the producers, listen to their voices and get acquainted with their troubles before returning, but they only meet other officials. Therefore, they are ignorant of the reasons for bottlenecks at factories, enterprises and cooperative farms. As they do not give substantial guidance at the lower levels, the suggestions advanced are, in the final analysis, reported to the Party Central Committee through Party organizations and concentrated on me.

As matters stand at present, senior officials of the Administration Council, commissions and ministries do not encounter the subordinate levels, so they are unaware of the real state of things and work in a subjective manner. As they neglect to organize work carefully, they only initiate projects but fail to carry them through to the end. Because they do not mix with the masses, they cannot find proper ways to implement the Party's economic policies. Unless these three defects

evident in the work of the Administration Council are rectified, it cannot fulfil its economic leadership role properly, nor can it meet the requirements of the anti-Japanese guerrillas' method of work. The new members of the council who have been appointed recently should remedy the defects manifested in its work as soon as possible and make a fresh start.

First of all, a system of supervising lower units strictly should be established.

If the council is to control the lower levels, the Premier should work closely with Vice-Premiers, commission chairmen and ministers, and chairmen of the provincial economic guidance committees. If he works with commission chairmen and ministers on the one hand and, on the other, with chairmen of these provincial committees, he will be quite able to understand lower echelons. Since the provincial economic guidance committee has been set up in accordance with the new system of industrial guidance, this is as good as the formation of a ministry in each province. It should be mentioned that its chairman is a minister of the Administration Council working in the field. When the Premier works efficiently with commission chairmen, ministers and chairmen of provincial economic guidance committees, he can get to know the actual state of affairs at lower levels like the palm of his hand and find prompt solutions to the problems.

It is one of the important ways for overseeing subordinate levels that the Premier of the Administration Council works with Vice-Premiers, commission chairmen, ministers and chairmen of the provincial economic guidance committees and that in turn they are encouraged to work well with officials at lower levels. It is only when one person rouses ten to activity, ten people a hundred, a hundred people a thousand and a thousand people ten thousand that we will stir the whole populations to activity. Similarly the Premier should work with Vice-Premiers, commission chairmen, ministers and chairmen of the provincial economic guidance committees and encourage the latter in turn to do the same with officials in lower units. Then he can fully understand subordinate levels and become aware of the problems that

arise in economic affairs and adopt measures to deal with them.

Next, the work of economic organization should be conducted meticulously.

The Premier should establish a well-organized system of work under which, once the Party's line and policy have been laid down, he summons the members of the council and senior officials of factories and enterprises to discuss measures to implement them, give detailed assignments and examine and review their fulfilment. In particular, he needs to give special attention to the way he assigns work to implement Party policy. He should give specific assignments to commission chairmen, ministers, provincial economic guidance committee chairmen and officials of factories and enterprises in such a way that one may have to produce a given amount of goods by a particular day and supply them for a named person and that another should receive items for cooperative production at a definite place and manufacture a given amount of goods by a specific time. Only then can he eliminate the habit of passing on responsibility for implementing the Party's decisions and directives to someone else. Only then will he be able to direct economic affairs effectively.

Next, a revolutionary habit should be formed whereby one goes among the people, learns from them and relies on them in one's work.

After I emphasized, at recent meetings, the need for senior officials to go among the people, many of them have mixed with workers and roused them to activity. However, the question of our officials going to the people is far from being settled. It will take a long time for them to get into the habit of going to the people.

When I go to a People's Army unit, I usually enter an arsenal, dining hall and quarters before the others, talk to the privates, and then meet company and battalion commanders to receive reports from them. When I go to a factory or cooperative farm, I meet and talk with workers and farm members and then see leading officials to hear their reports. If I meet privates, workers and farmers first and then see officials to receive their reports, the officials cannot tell lies.

Although I have no experience in farming nor training in an

agricultural university, I have advanced the Juche farming method while meeting with farmers, learning from them, and accepting and generalizing from their good experiences. There is nothing beyond one's power when one goes to the people and learns from them.

Officials in charge of economic affairs should go to factories, enterprises and cooperative farms and grasp actual conditions there in detail, staying for a few days and taking practical steps to solve problems. When they go to a factory or enterprise, they should go to the workteam or pit face to talk to workers and then have managers, chief engineers, shop leaders and other officials get together for consultations and talks. When they go to a cooperative farm, they should first make the rounds of fields, a store or the like and see sub-workteam leaders and other farmers to talk with them and then meet managerial workers to receive reports of work and give tasks. Only then can they hear the true voices of the workers and solve their problems by discovering them promptly.

The senior officials of the Administration Council, commissions and ministries and other leading economic officials should model their work on the anti-Japanese guerrilla work method as determined by the Premier at the First Session of the Seventh Supreme People's Assembly, and bring about a great change in their guidance of economic affairs.

I am going to speak about a number of economic tasks facing the Administration Council.

I intend to deliver a policy speech at the forthcoming joint meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Supreme People's Assembly of the DPRK. I intend to state there that even though we have applied the communist principle "from each according to his ability, to each according to his needs" by making the national economy Juche-orientated, modern and scientific in order to lay solid material and technical foundations for communism, we cannot say that we have built communism if we are unable to turn the people into genuine communists. Our Party has already stated that the building of communism requires taking both the ideological and material fortresses.

In my forthcoming policy speech I intend to make a proposition that people's government plus the three revolutions will achieve communism. Lenin enunciated the proposition that Soviet power plus electrification of the whole country would achieve communism. In this proposition Lenin chiefly stressed the aspect of laying the material foundations of communist construction. Experience shows that laying the material foundations alone, through economic development, is not enough to build communism.

The correctness and vitality of the theory advanced by our Party on taking both the ideological and material fortresses have been confirmed through practice. As a result of a vigorous struggle to conquer the ideological fortress and material fortress in our country, our cadres and people are now in good ideological and mental condition and all the people are rallied closely behind the Party, and striving to implement its line and policies. They are a really fine people. From now onwards we should carry out the three revolutions more thoroughly and thus build a communist society, the loftiest ideal of mankind, before anyone else.

In the policy speech I also intend to emphasize the importance of economic tasks in reaching the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction set by the Party at its Sixth Congress.

The immediate task of the Administration Council is to continue to put great efforts, first, into attaining the goal of chemical production.

As I have already stressed on many occasions, it is only when this goal is attained that we can raise crops well and improve the standard of living of the people.

We should concentrate great efforts on scaling the height of chemical production and thus radically increase the production of vinalon, wood fibre, rayon yarn, acrylic fibre, movilon and other chemical fibres.

Since we have already built many textile mills, we only need to supply them with sufficient of raw and other materials to be able to settle, on our own, the question of clothing. The recent production and supply of the "April 15 goods" shows that the productive potential in

light industry is enormous. If the existing light-industry factories are run at full capacity, they will produce far greater quantities of goods than now.

The small and medium-scale chemical industry should be developed.

If we do this we shall go some way to solve problems of colourings for goods and packaging. Today I went to the newly-built Pyongyang Department Store No. 1 where I found colourings of goods to be unattractive and weak and packaging of goods poor.

State commissions and ministries should involve themselves in the effort to attain the heights of chemical production. Those in charge of the heavy industry sector could be particularly useful. Their effective assistance will enable us to reach the targets for chemical production that we hope for.

The metal industry should be made Juche-orientated.

The Juche-orientation of this industry is very important in improving engineering and all other branches of the national economy.

What is most important in this regard is to increase the production of fresh fuel for making iron.

In the past we used to fail to fulfil the first quarterly plan for pig iron production each year because the required amounts of coking coal were not imported. But now that the technical problems arising in the production of fuel for iron manufacture have been solved, we have aim to put pig iron production on a steady basis. Thanks to the production of pig iron using a new fuel, the sulphur component reduces more than when coke was used and the time taken in steel manufacture can be shortened considerably. Since we are sure of having solved the problem of producing pig iron with new fuel, we should not delay but instead concentrate all our efforts on building a base for production of the new iron-making fuel.

We should continue to attend to the matter of iron manufacture using the new metallurgical method. If the problems of new materials and fuel for iron production are settled in our country, we can say that the Juche-orientation of the metal industry has been effected fully.

In order to accelerate the process of making this industry Juche-orientated, state commissions and ministries must extend positive assistance to the metal industry.

Efforts should be made to develop the engineering industry in order to produce a variety of machinery and equipment for our own use. We have constructed a large number of modern machine factories, with enormous potential. Therefore, we should not think of buying machinery and equipment from other countries but make them on our own, displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance.

Comprehensive coal cutters, for example, should be made at home. With a view to concentrating on the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex, which has large deposits of coal and good prospects, we decided recently to import a few comprehensive coal cutters, but we cannot continue to buy them from other countries. If we apply ourselves to the job with determination, we shall be able to make as many of these cutters as we need. We should also study the question of whether we should purchase the necessary machinery and equipment with the money set aside for the importation of comprehensive coal cutters and make these cutters ourselves.

If we are to manufacture a large quantity of machinery and equipment we should prepare good designs. In making designs we may imitate machines made by foreign countries.

It is our Party's consistent policy to concentrate on major projects without launching too many capital construction projects. It is only when efforts are concentrated on major projects in the construction sector that we can hasten their completion and bring about rapid returns on investments. Because projects have been dispersed by the construction sector, many of the factories, although their buildings have been erected, cannot be provided with machines and equipment and cannot start operations. No matter how many factories we have constructed, they are useless until machines and equipment have been installed.

Additional projects included in the plan after discussion by the Administration Council and its commissions and ministries should be dropped and only those decided on by the meetings of the Political

Bureau of the Party Central Committee should be constructed.

We should concentrate on the reclamation of 300,000 hectares of tidal wasteland, 200,000 hectares of new land, and the construction of the Nampho Barrage and the Thaechon Power Station.

The reclamation of tidal land is an important means of increasing grain yields in our country, which has a limited area of cultivated land, and of improving people's diet. Over recent years the area of cultivated land has been reduced greatly, due to continuous population growth and the building of new factories and roads.

We need land, even if we are to settle the problem of edible oil by planting chufa. Since we are now able to manufacture chufa harvesters, we can plant chufa widely, given the availability of arable land. However, we have no land on which to cultivate it. In a country such as ours with limited arable land, we cannot reduce the area of maize fields for planting chufa. People can live on rice, but not on oil alone. In order to plant it widely, we must reclaim tens of thousands of tidal land per year. Now that we have announced to the world our resolve to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland, we should concentrate every effort on this reclamation.

The merger of the State Construction Commission and the Ministry of Construction resulted in unsuccessful capital construction, so we set up the Ministry of Construction again and appointed a new Minister. The State Construction Commission and the Ministry of Construction should pay particular attention to reclaiming 300,000 hectares of tidal land, 200,000 hectares of new land, and constructing the Nampho Barrage and the Thaechon Power Station.

Foreign trade should be developed.

Only when this is done can we expand the country's external relations and greatly improve the people's standard of living.

We should adopt measures to import large amounts of oil.

We can ease the shortage of oil only when it is imported in great quantities. At the moment we cannot run tractors as we ought or operate fishing vessels at full capacity owing to a shortage of oil.

We should take steps to build cold-storage plants and

refrigerator-transporters, so as to sell large quantities of frozen fish to other countries.

We must maintain our business reputation by sending contracted goods to socialist countries on time.

Great efforts should be made to earn foreign currency.

It is only when we have earned a large amount of foreign currency that we can import crude oil, coking coal, raw rubber and various other raw materials and supplies for the processing industry sector, and buy cooking oil to provide to the people. Since we cannot manufacture and provide all raw materials and supplies necessary for the development of the processing industries by ourselves, we have to import some of them.

The state commissions and ministries should obtain foreign currency themselves and purchase necessary goods for their own use. Since our country has many sources of foreign currency, they can do this if their export management bureaus are efficient in obtaining foreign currency.

The Agricultural Commission should also obtain foreign currency by itself to buy plastic sheeting, agricultural chemicals and other materials necessary to supply the following year's farming needs.

In addition to procuring a large amount of foreign currency, we should economize on it as much as possible.

Economizing on foreign currency is tantamount to earning the same amount. If we produce bearings ourselves, for instance, instead of importing them, we can save a lot of foreign currency. Because we are not in a position to produce and supply all the bearings for different sectors of the national economy on our own, we are importing quantities of bearings. If we build a bearing factory that we have imported, we can save a lot of foreign currency.

Even if it has to stop other projects for some time, Pyongyang should concentrate on building the imported bearing factory after April 15. It is good that the building of this bearing factory has been included in the state plan.

If we produce good-quality insulators at home we shall be able to

economize on foreign currency. I have been told that if we manufacture these for the production of motors, we can economize on steel and copper wire more than before. If we produce silicon steel sheets by ourselves, we shall be able to make good transformers.

Since we cannot take many steps to save on foreign currency all at once, we should introduce them one by one.

We should tighten control to ensure that foreign currency will not be spent carelessly. Recently when we ordered the dispatch of the oil-tanker *Onsong* for the transportation of crude oil, senior officials of the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport asked us for several thousand tons of heavy oil and a large amount of foreign currency. I did not understand what this ministry had spent all the earned foreign currency on and how it could even ask shipping expenses, so I had the matter examined.

From now onwards the state commissions and ministries must not be allowed to use foreign currency without its expenditure being approved by the Premier.

A revolutionary habit of study must be established among the officials in charge of economic guidance, scientists and technicians.

Our country was a colony of Japanese imperialism for a long time, so we had few national technical personnel immediately after liberation. In those days cadres could not receive proper medical treatment even when they were ill owing to a shortage of doctors.

To solve this problem, we enlisted and re-educated the few intellectuals we had, in order to establish a university and other cadre-training centres and rear national cadres of our own, while at the same time sending students abroad for study. Although the training of national cadres in our country started from nothing, today it is a country with a large army of more than one million intellectuals. However, the problem is that the graduates of foreign universities or colleges cannot keep up with the needs of today because they studied long ago. As they studied when they were ignorant of foreign languages, those studying abroad digested only 30 per cent or so of what they had learned. Contemporary writers, for example, are all graduates from our

universities; they are not among those who studied abroad.

Officials in charge of economic guidance, scientists and technicians should not only be proud of graduating from universities in the past but should study tirelessly to acquire knowledge of modern science and technology.

Every condition for studying has been created now in our country.

We built the Grand People's Study House to world standards, furnished it with scientific and technological data and made fine lecture halls equipped with tape recording facilities. We are intending to press ahead with the work to re-equip economic officials, scientists and technicians by operating the Grand People's Study House properly.

In order to establish the revolutionary habit of study among them, it is imperative for cadres to set an example in studying. Senior officials of the Administration Council, commissions and ministries should attend diligently at the Tuesday studies and make time to go to the study house, in order to listen to lectures and read scientific and technological material.

As far as the matter of establishing this habit among officials for economic guidance, scientists and technicians is concerned, we also intend to push ahead with it by giving tasks to the Party, too.

You have been appointed members of the Administration Council according to the unanimous will of all the people at the First Session of the Seventh Supreme People's Assembly.

You must not consider that your appointment has come about because you are very important people. The people have faith in you and hope that you will work even better. Therefore, from now until the First Session of the Eighth Supreme People's Assembly, you will have to put in a great deal of work for the good of the people.

You must unite and work harder.

I am firmly convinced that you will make great efforts to fulfil your duties as faithful servants of the people, deeply conscious of their trust.

TALK TO THE CHAIRMAN OF THE FINNISH PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC LEAGUE

April 9, 1982

I warmly welcome your visit to our country and appreciate the deep feeling you hold for the Korean people.

You are coming to this country at a good time when nature is coming back to life. In a few days the weather will get warmer and the flowers will be in full bloom.

I would like to avail myself of this opportunity to extend my thanks to you for the active support you have given to our people's struggle to achieve national reunification and to ease tension and ensure peace on the Korean peninsula.

You have just said a lot of kind and cordial things about our people and myself. I am grateful for this.

I consider it a very happy occasion to meet such good friends as you and hope that we will unite as comrades and as brothers.

Your visit to our country will make a great contribution to strengthening the friendship and solidarity between the peoples of Korea and Finland.

As matters stand now, various complicated problems present themselves in the international arena, although many good omens are also evident.

Europe which has a concentration of economically developed countries is moving towards independence, and this is a very

interesting development and a really good one, in my opinion, in view of the prospects it holds.

In Europe the number of countries aspiring to independence is growing with the passage of time. Over recent years socialist parties or social democratic parties have come to power or achieved great parliamentary successes in European countries such as France, Greece and Belgium, the effect of which has tended to influence Europe more favourably towards independence.

When socialist or social democratic parties attain power in various European countries, their views differ from those of the United States on a number of international issues and they no longer follow US policies implicitly. The US is presently making every move to strangle the revolutionary struggle of the Nicaraguan people and to check the struggle of the Salvadoran people against the pro-US dictatorship, but Finland and other European countries are supporting the just cause of these peoples. I think that this activity accords with the trend of the times.

This is the age of independence. Maintaining their independence is an important task now facing the peoples of third world and other non-aligned countries. It is only when they hold fast to independence that they can consolidate their national independence and attain prosperity for their countries. I consider it a matter of course that the Nicaraguan people have risen in the struggle to oppose US aggression and intervention and to maintain their independence.

If European capitalist countries move towards independence, capitalist countries in other parts of the world may follow their example. If Europe becomes independent and in Asia Japan, which is now under US domination, follows the road towards independence, it will be possible to check the moves of the dominant powers and accelerate the achievement of an independent world, preventing a new world war and safeguarding universal peace and security. If Europe is made independent and Japan moves towards independence, a favourable situation will be created in our people's struggle for the independent, peaceful reunification of their country as well.

It is very interesting to see how the peoples of many European countries are conducting a strenuous struggle to oppose US policy on deploying medium-range nuclear missiles and aim to create a nuclear-free, peace zone in their part of the world.

The Finnish government's proposal for creating a nuclear-free, peace zone in Northern Europe attracts support from countries in other parts of Europe. These countries maintain that nuclear-free, peace zones should be created in many other parts of Europe.

I positively support the policy of the Finnish government and the Finnish People's Democratic League on adhering to independence, safeguarding peace and creating a nuclear-free, peace zone in the North European area.

This excellent policy of the Finnish People's Democratic League will receive support from people of all countries and will surely emerge victorious.

Preventing another world war and safeguarding peace is a common task of mankind. At the moment the voices of the world's population are rising higher every day, in opposition to war and demanding peace. It is all the more urgent for the peoples of the third world countries to prevent war and preserve peace. Only when peace is guaranteed can they hope to be successful in building new societies.

At present the United States is threatening the world's population by wielding nuclear weapons, but this is an anachronistic and foolish policy. Things are different now to the way they were in the past. Not only Europeans but people in other parts of the world too, are struggling against US attempts to unleash a nuclear war. The anti-war movement will grow in the future, even in the US. If all anti-war forces fight effectively by joining their efforts, they will be fully able to prevent a new world war.

Our Party, along with the Japan Socialist Party, is striving to create a nuclear-free, peace zone in the Northeast Asian area. Last year when a delegation of the Japan Socialist Party, headed by Chairman Asukata, came to this country, our Party and the Japan Socialist Party issued a joint statement on creating a nuclear-free, peace zone in the area of

Northeast Asia. This is working effectively to attract the Asian people to the anti-war, anti-nuclear peace movement.

I offer my thanks to the Finnish government and the Finnish People's Democratic League for their active support for the struggle of our people to safeguard peace in Asia and the rest of the world and to create a nuclear-free, peace zone in the Northeast Asian area. I hope that on your return home, you will convey my greetings to His Excellency, the President of Finland.

I consider it a good thing that many European countries are also trying to improve economic relations with third world nations.

The strengthening of economic ties between European capitalist countries and third world nations is needed, above all, for the economic development of the former.

Many capitalist countries are now in serious economic crises, due to the fuel crisis and raw-material crisis that are sweeping the capitalist world. A way for European capitalist countries to overcome the present economic crises is an inevitable increase in economic cooperation with third world nations. Although they are industrially advanced, they are not abundant in natural resources. In contrast, third world nations possess abundant natural resources and favourable natural and geographical conditions for agricultural development. If European capitalist countries promote economic cooperation with third world nations, they will be able to ease the shortage of raw materials for industry and in this way resolve today's economic crises.

The improvement of economic relations between European capitalist countries and third world nations will contribute to the economic development of the latter, too. Almost all the third world countries have gained their independence in the period after World War II. Because they were colonies of imperialists for a long time, they are economically and technically backward and short of native cadres capable of developing national economies on their own. If economic and technical cooperation between third world nations and European capitalist countries is promoted, the former will settle the matters of funds and technology which are needed for economic construction.

This economic and technical cooperation must in all respects be achieved on the basis of equality, mutual benefits and independence. European capitalist countries should not continue to resort to the old international economic order and try to plunder raw materials from the third world nations using neo-colonialist methods. They should establish an equitable, new, international economic order and render effectual assistance to third world nations economically and technically.

When evaluating the situation in Europe as a whole, the good points are: firstly, that Europe is moving towards independence; secondly, that struggles are being waged in European countries against US war policy for deploying medium-range nuclear missiles; thirdly, that voices insisting on the improvement of economic relations with third world nations are being raised in European capitalist countries.

It can be said that the approach of our Party and that of the Finnish People's Democratic League are identical in respect of advocating independence. If they advance in firm unity under the banner of independence, they will help to solve complicated questions arising in the international arena.

At the moment the role played by the non-aligned movement in the international scene is extremely positive. This movement has expanded on an extensive, worldwide scale and grown in strength to become a powerful revolutionary force. As a member state of this movement, our Republic is striving to strengthen and develop it. It goes without saying that there are some difficulties in reinforcing the non-aligned movement. However, they do not pose serious problems. If non-aligned countries struggle in unity, holding fast to the fundamental principles of this movement, they will be able to strengthen it still further.

I was told that here in our country you were impressed by the appearance of Pyongyang which has been magnificently constructed. We built it into a fine modern city using our own technology, materials and effort.

During the Fatherland Liberation War the US imperialists dropped

more than 400,000 bombs in Pyongyang alone, and that figure is greater than the number of its inhabitants in those days. Indiscriminate US bombing destroyed everything in the city and left nothing but ashes. The only things left standing in Pyongyang after the war were a department store constructed in the days of Japanese imperialist rule, and a few other buildings, and even these were more than half-destroyed.

All the cities and villages in our country, and not only Pyongyang, were reduced to ashes.

However, we never wavered or became disheartened. We embarked on postwar reconstruction with a conviction that we would be able to rise again as long as we had territory, the people, and people's government. Our people, who had been trained in the course of the war, rebuilt the cities and villages with the same spirit and vigour that they had displayed in the Fatherland Liberation War. Thanks to their devoted efforts, Pyongyang and many other centres sprang up into fine, modern cities. Though US imperialists said that Korea would never rise again, even in a hundred years, we established a powerful socialist state in the short period of less than twenty years, instead of a hundred.

In the course of the great efforts to rebuild on the ruins left after the war, our people came to possess a high level of architectural skill. We built all modern structures by ourselves, among them the Kumsusan Assembly Hall, the People's Palace of Culture, the Grand People's Study House and the International Friendship Exhibition.

At the moment our Party is pressing ahead with socialist construction, holding aloft the banner of the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions.

In carrying out the three revolutions we adhere to the principle of keeping the ideological revolution far in advance of the others.

In the development of society we should not try to produce large quantities of material wealth alone. However high the productive forces become and even if material wealth becomes abundant, society cannot develop unless the ideology of the people, its masters, is sound. There are many instances in which some countries depend only on

economic construction and neglect the ideological education of people, with the result that their enthusiasm for the revolution gradually cools and they try to live a life of ease.

We always direct our efforts to the transformation of the people's ideology before all else.

Our Party makes it an important part of ideological education to encourage all its members and working people to love their socialist country ardently, protect and defend the socialist system, hate imperialism and remember the former days when they were exploited and oppressed.

In ideological education it is also important to inspire the people to enthusiasm for labour. Unless they are educated tirelessly in the spirit of being attracted to work, tendencies to perform labour reluctantly when their material lives become prosperous, although they may work willingly when times are hard, may be manifested among them. We should make people understand that they will be better-off only when they work harder as their lives become more prosperous, and induce them to participate voluntarily and earnestly in carrying out work. We are now making great efforts to educate the young people of the new generation to a love of labour.

Today in our country all members of society are given constant education through a variety of organizations. Children's Union members are participating in CU organizations, young people in LSWY organizations (League of Socialist Working Youth-Tr.), trade union members in trade union organizations, members of the Union of Agricultural Working People in UAWP organizations, Women's Union members in WU organizations and Party members in Party organizations.

As a result of intensified organizational lives, the collectivist spirit and the spirit of organization and discipline are being brought out among our people today.

We regard it as an important task of the technical revolution to free the working people from difficult and arduous work and are striving for its fulfilment. We are making particular efforts to emancipate

agricultural workers and workers in the extractive and construction industries from tedious labour. We intend to eliminate the difference between mental and physical labour in future by means of a thoroughgoing technical revolution. If this difference is eliminated, we shall be able to ensure complete equality for working people in their labouring lives. For the successful promotion of the technical revolution, we should train a large number of scientists, technicians and other technical personnel and enhance their role.

Along with the ideological and technical revolutions, we are pressing on with the cultural revolution.

Without carrying out this revolution, we can conduct neither the ideological nor the technical revolution efficiently. It is only when all members of society attain high cultural and intellectual standards that the people's ideology can be soundly based and the country's science and technology develop rapidly.

A culturally and technologically backward country should strive all the harder to carry out the cultural revolution. Only then can it overtake and outstrip advanced countries.

The most important task of the cultural revolution is to develop educational work so as to raise the cultural and intellectual levels of all the people.

Since its first days of leading the revolution and construction, our Party has been making educational work an important task and always directing a lot of effort on it. We launched a campaign against illiteracy immediately after liberation and then started a drive to raise the cultural and intellectual levels of the working people up to those of a primary school leaver, before it began a move to bring them up to those of a middle school leaver, and above. Having defined the central task of the cultural revolution to make all members of society intellectually-proficient, it is now encouraging them to attain the levels of a university graduate.

In our country well-organized general and higher education systems have been established.

At present universal 11-year compulsory education, which gives

one year of preschool education and ten years of school education, is in force in our country. By introducing this education, we are providing all our younger generation with compulsory education to working age.

Our schoolchildren and pupils go to students and children's palaces or students and children's halls after classes are over and draw, exercise or participate in art circles, according to their desires and talents. Thanks to the proper combination of school education and social education no pupils and students make mischief in this country. Probably, ours is the only country in the world that has no juvenile delinquency.

The kindergartens consist of lower and higher grades and the children of the higher grade are given one year of free compulsory preschool education. At the kindergartens education is carried out in a way best suited to the children's psychological needs. Almost all our kindergarten teachers are college graduates who have received professional training.

Children of the lower grade in the kindergartens are raised in accordance with the system of upbringing and educating children. Children are brought up and educated better at the kindergartens than at home. At present there are rare cases in which grandmothers bring up their grandsons or granddaughters at home, instead of sending them to kindergartens, but these children lag behind those brought up at kindergartens in many respects.

You have said that yesterday you inspected the Pyongyang Students and Children's Palace and were struck by an art performance of kindergarten children. Our children have various talents. There are many children who play musical instruments such as the piano, *yanggum* and *kayagum* well. Once I saw a child playing the piano, which struck me as really cute. We regard children as "kings" of the country and spare nothing for their sake.

Our country has teacher-training colleges to prepare kindergarten and primary school teachers, as well as universities of education for training senior middle school teachers. We have a well-planned system of teacher training.

Our country has a regular system of higher education, as well as

various systems of providing higher education to people who are at work. The study-while-working higher education system includes factory colleges and a variety of other colleges, and factory higher specialized schools, as well as educational provisions such as correspondence courses and night schools. We provide working people with adequate conditions for studying while working.

All the people in our country study tirelessly.

People should study steadily during their lifetime. Society progresses continually and technology develops ceaselessly. Anyone is bound to become backward unless he continues to study. Even a university graduate cannot keep pace with advances if he or she neglects constant studies. We have established a revolutionary habit of study throughout the country under the slogan of “The Party, the people and the army must all study!” and we encourage all members of society to study conscientiously.

Our country has many establishments for social education, including the Grand People’s Study House. This grand house can be said to be both a correspondence university and an important centre for making the whole of society intellectually-proficient. It offers every opportunity for anyone to come and study without inconvenience. There one can see Korean translations of foreign books, listen to sound recordings or watch videos of scientific and technological data.

You have asked about the prospects of our country’s reunification. Under the present circumstances, it is difficult to say that the country will be reunified immediately. Nevertheless, we are more optimistic than pessimistic about the prospects for national reunification.

The chief obstacle to reunification is the colonial rule that the US imperialists impose in south Korea while occupying it by force of arms and the obstinate plans they are making to create “two Koreas” to perpetuate the division of the country.

Although there are many obstacles in the way ahead of our people’s struggle for national reunification, the situation is developing favourably with the passage of time.

Through experience, the south Korean people are gradually becoming

aware that the United States is not the “helper” but the aggressor. The idea of worshipping and fearing the US is disappearing and voices are being raised to demand the withdrawal of its troops. Anti-US sentiments have increased as a result of the Kwangju Popular Uprising. It was US troops that manipulated the uprising which broke out in May 1980, only to be repressed mercilessly. At that time Wickham, commander of the “Korea-US Combined Forces”, forced the south Korean puppet troops to massacre a large number of patriots, young people and students who had taken part in the uprising. In south Korea supreme command over the puppet army is held by the Americans, in the form of the commander of the “Korea-US Combined Forces”.

Even though the US imperialists and their stooges intensify suppression measures, the anti-US trend of south Korean people, youths and students becomes all the more evident in a new form. Recently youths and students there burned down the “US Cultural Centre” in Pusan, thereby dealing a hard blow to the US imperialists. The recent struggle of young people and students in south Korea shows that they are coming out with unprecedentedly strong anti-US slogans.

If the people, youths and students in south Korea continue with their struggle for anti-American independence and anti-fascist democracy, the US imperialists and their stooges will find it difficult to survive. A short time ago the *New York Times* published an article, which said that although the US had assisted the government of emperor Pahlavi in the past, his power was overthrown and US troops forced out by the struggle of the Iranian people; and that in south Korea, should the US continue to help Chun Doo Hwan, the criminal who had mercilessly massacred the people of Kwangju, the same result would be achieved as in Iran.

We have more than once proposed to the United States that dialogue be held between Korea and the US and a peace agreement concluded. But the US has not agreed to our fair proposal. If it continues to increase tension on the Korean peninsula, instead of acceding to negotiation with us, it will once again suffer an ignominious defeat.

At the moment the US imperialists are manoeuvring incessantly to

maintain south Korea as their aggressive military base and to ignite another war in Korea, on the pretext of checking a fictitious “threat of invasion” from the north and the “southward advance policy” of the Soviet Union.

The US imperialists have deployed an army of over 40,000 strong and a large number of nuclear weapons in south Korea and carried out war manoeuvres frequently against the northern half of Korea. Even at the moment they are staging the “Team Spirit 82” joint military exercise with the south Korean puppet army. The US army that participates in it numbers tens of thousands.

The US imperialists are intending to rearm Japan and thus use it as a shock force for the aggression of the whole Korea and Asia. They are forcing the Japanese government to increase armaments and move towards rearmament. However, this scheme is meeting with strong resistance from the Japanese people. The people and non-government parties in Japan are opposed to its rearmament and even in the Liberal Democratic Party of Japan groups are emerging and insisting that Japan should not proceed to militarism.

A few years ago when a delegation of Diet members from the Japan Liberal Democratic Party visited this country, I told them: it is no good for Japan to move towards militarism; as a small island country it imports most of its raw materials from abroad, so if it is rearmed and ignites a third world war, other progressive countries will blockade Japan; if that happens, the smoke from the chimneys of factories there will stop rising in a few days. They agreed with me.

The Asian people are apprehensive of Japan following the road of militarism under the nuclear umbrella of the US. The peoples of many Asian countries, including Indonesia, Thailand, Singapore and Malaysia, were invaded by Japanese imperialists in the past, so they cannot but be concerned about Japan’s following the road to militarism.

The US imperialists are now scheming to hinder the reunification of our country and to perpetuate its division but they will never be successful in this. Our people, with the active support and encouragement of the Finnish people and other progressive peoples of

the world, will smash the “two Koreas” plans of the separatists and reunify their country.

The World Conference of Journalists for Korea’s Reunification held some time ago in Helsinki, the capital of Finland, exposed the crimes of the south Korean military fascists and rendered positive support and encouragement to our national reunification programme. I am deeply grateful to you for your keen attention to this conference.

I hope that friendly and cooperative relations between our country and Finland will develop in the interests of their peoples.

I consider that if cooperation and exchange between Korea and Finland are developed, this will make a positive contribution to the economic development of our two countries.

There are as many possibilities and conditions for expanding and developing trade between them as we want. Finland is a country with a developed wood-processing industry. We are ready to buy large quantities of pulp and other wood-processed goods from her. At present our country’s economy is developing at a rapid rate. We can export cement, steel and various other goods to you.

I believe that the best way to develop cooperation and exchange is by exchanging economic and technical delegations, cultural delegations and the like, frequently.

I hope that you will come to visit our country again in summer. We are meeting today for the first time; but when we meet again, we shall be old friends.

In our country summer is a good season. It is warm here in summer and the weather is fine almost every day. Once I stayed in a European country for nearly a month but I only had fine weather for a few days.

Our country has a good swimming beach in Wonsan. The temperature of the sea water is suitable for swimming. We can go from Pyongyang to Wonsan in two hours by car.

I hope that you will return to this country with your families in summer and spend pleasant days swimming.

TASKS OF THE PEOPLE'S GOVERNMENT IN MODELLING THE WHOLE SOCIETY ON THE JUCHE IDEA

**Policy Speech at the Joint Meeting of the Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea
and the Supreme People's Assembly
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

April 14, 1982

Esteemed Heads of State and guests from many countries of the world,

Comrades and friends,

I extend warm thanks to the Heads of State, foreign delegations and prominent personalities from various countries for visiting our country on this occasion with deep feelings of friendship for our people, and for attending our important meeting today, and once more I would like to give a hearty welcome to our honoured foreign guests.

Our people are delighted that a large number of guests from many countries have come to Korea across the continents and oceans; the current visit by these guests gives our people a better appreciation of the fraternal sentiments of their foreign friends towards them. The present visit of Heads of State, foreign delegations and distinguished personalities from various countries will mark a new phase in the development of the relations of friendship and cooperation between our people and the people of the rest of the world, and in the strengthening of unity and solidarity within the non-aligned movement.

Comrades,

The election to the Seventh Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea was held successfully at a momentous time when all our people were striving hard to implement the decision of the historic Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

The recent election, conducted in an atmosphere of great political enthusiasm and revolutionary zeal throughout the country, was an important political event in our revolution and in the life of our people.

All the citizens of our country exercised their right and fulfilled their duty as citizens of the Republic by voting in the election, taking great pride in being masters of the state and society, and fully demonstrated the unbreakable unity and solidarity of our people who are rallied closely around the Government of the Republic. The election further consolidated our people's government and strengthened our revolutionary forces.

Allow me to express my warm thanks to all the people for their full support for, and deep trust in, our Party and the Government of our Republic in the last election, and to the newly-elected deputies for entrusting me, as an expression of the will of all the people, at the First Session of the Seventh Supreme People's Assembly, with the heavy responsibility of retaining the leadership of the Government of the Republic.

The New Government of the Republic will perform all its revolutionary duties in good faith and so justify the great trust of the masses and aim to fulfil their expectations; it will also strive to accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche.

Today, the Government of the Republic is confronted with the honourable task of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea, in accordance with the decision of the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

The struggle to infuse the whole society with the Juche idea is a noble task to build a communist society, the ideal of humanity, by stepping up our revolution which was pioneered and has advanced

under the banner of this idea. Only when a communist society is built by adhering firmly to the Juche idea as the guiding principle for the revolution and construction and by thoroughly applying this idea, can the masses win their full independence.

Modelling the whole society on the Juche idea is the general task of our revolution and a historic mission for the Government of the Republic. This government must fulfil its mission with credit by building a communist paradise in this land as quickly as possible through a vigorous struggle to model the whole society on the Juche idea.

1

Comrades,

In order to build communism, the revolution and construction should be promoted vigorously, under the banner of the people's government and of the three revolutions.

The people's government plus the three revolutions will achieve communism. If the people's government is continually strengthened and its functions and role are enhanced, and thus the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions are carried out in full, a communist paradise where the independence of the masses of the people can be completely realized, will be built.

The people's government is a political weapon that guarantees an independent and creative life for the working masses.

Politics is a social function by which people's activities are organized and directed in a coordinated manner to meet the common interests of the classes and society. Without politics, people cannot lead a collective life or carry out joint activities, nor can society be maintained and developed. Therefore, politics exists in any society, but only when the masses become masters of politics can they become the true masters of society.

Politics is conducted by a definite form of political organization, and the character and role of this organization differ according to the social system. In a society where the people have common interests, and unity and cooperation constitute the basis of social relations, the political organization represents the common social interests and becomes a means of realizing them. However, in a class society where people have conflicting interests, the political organization serves as a means for protecting and meeting the interests of only one class.

Our people's government is a political organization which represents the interests of the working class, farmers, working intellectuals and the rest of the labouring masses; it is a political weapon for the working people. Only when the people's government is continually strengthened will it be possible to ensure independent rights and the right to conduct creative activities for the working masses, provide material and cultural welfare for them and securely protect the people's independent and creative life.

The people's government represents the working people's right to independence.

The right to be independent is of the utmost importance to every person, every social being. If a person does not have this right, he cannot lead an independent and creative life. Only when he has the right of independence can a person be master in society, play his role as such and live as a true person.

Our people's aspirations and demands for independence are crystallized and realized through the people's government. Only under the people's government can the masses of the people have the right of independence and truly enhance their dignity and value as the masters of the state and society, and also enjoy a free and happy life to the full.

The people's government organizes the creativity of the working masses.

Their creative power lies in organization and unity. In fact, when the masses are not united, they cannot exist as creative beings and cannot display their strength to the full. Only when they unite and cooperate can they be powerful enough to reform and change the world.

In a socialist society the unity and cohesion of the masses of the people is realized by the people's government, which is the most comprehensive political organization. By drawing all the members of society into state organizations and educating them, the people's government unites them into a single political force and thus turns them into a highly creative motive power for social progress. Only by strengthening the people's government will it be possible to accelerate the revolution and construction by strengthening solidarity and cooperation among the masses and enhancing their creative role.

The people's government is the master responsible for the livelihood of the people.

The people's material and cultural life, along with their political life, constitutes an important aspect of social existence. An independent and creative life for the masses is closely linked with their material and cultural life. Steadily improving their material and cultural standards of living is a major factor for guaranteeing an independent and creative life for them.

In a socialist society the state is responsible for the people's material and cultural life. When the people's government is given a bigger role, its leadership of economic construction and cultural development is improved and the people's life is carefully organized, it is possible to build a rich and strong country while gradually improving the people's material and cultural standards of living and eliminating any distinction between the working people in their living standards and enabling them all to live an equitable, happy life.

The people's government looks after the independent and creative life of the working people.

Their independent and creative life is realized through the struggle against any alien and hostile elements which infringe upon their interests. In a socialist society there are remnants of the defeated exploiting classes and alien elements, and this society is also exposed to the threat of invasion by foreign imperialists. Unless the functions of the people's government, a weapon of the class struggle in socialist society, are strengthened, it is impossible for the people's government

to look after the independent and creative life of the people. The people's government should continue to function as a weapon of the class struggle as long as alien and hostile elements remain active.

The ideological, technical and cultural revolutions are essential in building communism.

Building communism means launching a struggle to transform people, society and nature and provide the masses of the people with complete social equality and happiness. After the establishment of the socialist system, the transformation of people, society and nature will be carried out through the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions.

Even after the socialist revolution triumphs and the socialist system is established, the legacy of the old society will remain in the ideological, technical and cultural spheres and, therefore, that socialist society will still contain class distinctions, disparities in working conditions and various other differences. If the working people's independence is to be realized in full, they should be liberated not only from class domination and subjugation but also from the binding effect of the legacy of the old society. To this end, the revolution should continue in a socialist society.

The three revolutions are themselves a struggle to eradicate the remnants of the old society in the ideological, technical and cultural spheres and to create communist ideology, technology and culture; this is the content of the continuous revolution in a socialist society. It is essential to carry out the three revolutions vigorously in order to conduct the transformation of people, society and nature successfully, turn all the members of society into communists and eliminate class distinctions and differences in working conditions and material standards, while achieving complete social equality for the working people.

After the success of the socialist revolution and the establishment of the socialist system, the content of the revolution changes, so the revolutionary methods should also be changed accordingly.

The struggle to rid socialist society of the legacy of the old system

should be undertaken among and by the masses of the people, the masters of the state and society. Therefore, it should be conducted by means of new methods that are fundamentally different from those employed in the struggle against the exploiting classes and institutions. In a socialist society the struggle to eradicate the legacy of the old society should, on all accounts, be conducted by means of educating the people and changing their ideology; by means of creating new things and eliminating the old.

The three revolutions to transform the old and create the new represent a revolutionary method that conforms with the nature of the socialist system and the will of the people. In a socialist society the revolution should always be conducted by means of such methods. Only then will it be possible to strengthen the unity and solidarity of the masses of the people and increase their revolutionary zeal and creative ability, and thus to continue building socialism and communism with success.

Once a communist society is established, the three revolutions will come to an end as a struggle to eliminate the legacy of the old society. However, even after communism has been established, it will be necessary to continue educating people, improving the social relations and conquering nature. Therefore, the struggle will go on to discard the old and create the new in the ideological, technical and cultural spheres, and through this struggle society will continue to make progress.

The people's government and the three revolutions are a great banner for communist construction. Only when we move forward under this banner can we achieve the complete victory of socialism and hasten the advent of a bright, communist future.

Today we are confronted with the task of further strengthening the people's government and elevating its function and role in every possible way to meet the requirements of the new phase of revolutionary development.

Our people's government is built on the worker-peasant alliance led by the working class, and relies on the united front of the masses of the

people. It is a new form of revolutionary power, the first of its kind in history. Our people's government conforms to the pattern of democratic and socialist revolution, and it is also the best type of government, responding to the needs of the present period of the struggle to build socialism and communism. We should be very proud of having the best revolutionary government in the world and should further strengthen and develop the people's government, thereby fully ensuring an independent and creative life for the masses and actively promoting the revolution and construction.

The Government of the Republic should thoroughly apply the Juche idea in all the spheres of its state activity.

The Juche idea is the sole guiding idea of the Government of the Republic. The Government can fulfil its duties satisfactorily only when it is guided firmly by the Juche idea and applies this idea fully in all its activities.

The Juche idea demands that everyone, with an attitude worthy of master of both the revolution and construction, should embody Juche in thinking, independence in politics and self-reliance in both the economy and the defence of the country. Juche, independence, self-reliance and self-defence are the guiding principles for us in the revolution. The Government of the Republic should firmly establish Juche in thinking and fully implement the principles of independence in politics, and self-reliance in the economy and national defence, thus vigorously stepping up the revolution and construction and continually developing our country into a land of Juche; thus it should make it a strong socialist state that is politically independent, economically self-reliant and able to defend itself militarily.

The Government of the Republic should implement the mass line in all its activities.

The mass line demands that the interests of the masses should be defended in the revolution and construction and that all problems that may arise should be solved by enhancing the role of the masses. The mass line should be implemented in the activities of the people's government, and it is essential in order to guarantee the masses'

position as masters of the state and society and to make them fulfil their role as the driving force of the revolution and construction.

What is important in implementing the mass line is to staunchly defend the interests of the working masses. Nothing is more important and honourable for the people's government than protecting the interests of the masses. The Government of the Republic should adopt all its policies in accordance with the independent aspirations and demands of the working masses, and should solve all the problems of the revolution and construction after taking the people's interests into consideration. When the Government of the Republic serves the people faithfully, the masses will increasingly put their trust in it and the people will leave their destiny entirely in the hands of the Government and fight to the last in support of the Republic.

The working masses have inexhaustible strength and wisdom and a wealth of practical experience. Once they make full use of their creative ability, there will be nothing they cannot do. Officials of people's government organizations should go to the masses and explain the Party's lines and policies to them, consult them on the ways and means to implement them and encourage them to strive hard and willingly for their implementation. When the working masses display great revolutionary enthusiasm and creative wisdom, continuous miracles and radical changes will occur in our revolution and construction.

The Government of the Republic should further strengthen its unified leadership of society.

As the building of socialism and communism progresses, society becomes more organized and social life more diversified. Hence, the necessity to intensify the unified leadership of society to keep pace with its progress. Only when the unified leadership of society by the people's government is strengthened can all spheres of social life be developed in keeping with the aspirations of the working class, and the harmonious progress of the whole society be guaranteed.

The Government of the Republic should establish a well-planned work system and enhance the role of its bodies at all levels to guide

economic construction, cultural development and public services in a responsible manner and should exercise unified supervision across the country and in all areas of social life. The people's government should establish a revolutionary system in all spheres of state and public activity and encourage all the members of society to observe the judicial laws of the state and the moral codes of society voluntarily.

The ideological, technical and cultural revolutions are our Party's general line in the building of socialism and communism.

By vigorously carrying out the three revolutions the Government of the Republic should make all members of society into revolutionaries and intellectuals, assimilating them to the working class and transform all the domains of society on a working-class pattern, thus successfully capturing the ideological and material strongholds of communism.

In carrying out the three revolutions the Government of the Republic should adhere to the principle of giving definite priority to the ideological revolution.

The ideological revolution comes first. This revolution should be kept ahead of the others in order to change the thinking of the people; this is essential to ensure success in reforming people and to solve, through their enhanced revolutionary zeal, all the problems arising from the revolution and construction.

Past experience shows that unless the ideological revolution is intensified steadily in a socialist society, old ideas may be revived in the minds of the people, capitalist ideas may penetrate from other countries and, as a result, not only may the revolution and construction be held up, but even the revolutionary gains attained be put in jeopardy.

We should further intensify the ideological revolution to conform with the requirements of the revolution so as to inspire all the working people firmly with the Juche idea, the revolutionary idea of our Party, and urge them to strive with determination for victory in the revolutionary cause of Juche. Meanwhile, we should conduct efficient ideological education so that every working man and woman detests the exploiting classes and system, cares ardently for the socialist

system and works hard for the good of society and the collective organizations, of the country and the people.

We should closely combine the ideological revolution with practical work in socialist construction and thus induce all working people to make themselves wholehearted revolutionaries and to be loyal to the Party and the revolution through the implementation of their tasks.

The Government of the Republic should push ahead energetically with the technical revolution.

The technical revolution is an honourable struggle to improve the working conditions of the people and raise their standard of living. Actively promoting the technical revolution is the only way to develop the country's productive forces, free all the working people from hard labour and provide an independent and creative working life for them while constantly improving their welfare.

An important aim of the technical revolution at present is to solve the scientific and technological problems arising from the task of putting the national economy on a Juche, modern and scientific basis. In all spheres of the national economy vigorous efforts should be made to improve technology and introduce mechanization, automation and remote control systems in production, so that the national economy will become more independent and be placed on a modern scientific and technological basis.

Success in the technical revolution requires inspiring scientists, technicians and workers to display creative wisdom and revolutionary zeal. In all sectors of the national economy the sense of responsibility and the role of scientists and technicians should be enhanced and their creative cooperation with workers strengthened so that continuous technical progress will be made by their advancing original ideas and positive proposals and taking bold action.

The Government of the Republic should push ahead actively with the cultural revolution.

The main task of the cultural revolution is to make the whole society intellectual. Only when the whole society becomes intellectual

through a vigorous cultural revolution can every member of society be turned into a comprehensive communist, and all distinctions in work, including those between mental and physical labour, be eliminated once and for all.

For the whole society to become intellectual, educational work should be developed. People's government bodies should intensify educational work to turn the younger generation into communists of a Juche type, fully prepared mentally, morally and physically. They must also improve the cultural and technical standards of all the working people.

While keeping education well ahead of other work, we should rapidly develop all the fields of socialist culture. Juche-based science and technology, and revolutionary art and literature, should be comprehensively developed and a cultural way of life and production fully established along socialist lines in all spheres of the revolution and construction.

The Government of the Republic should closely follow the line of the three revolutions and urge all the people to carry out these revolutions and thus admirably accomplish the historic cause of building socialism and communism.

2

Comrades,

In order to build a communist society and attain full independence for the masses, we should push ahead vigorously with socialist economic construction.

A communist society is not only a society where all the people are comprehensively developed and the social and political independence of the masses of the people is fully realized, but also a rich society where the material needs of social life are met in full. Only when the

material stronghold of communism is captured by accelerating economic construction can we realize communist distribution according to the needs of the people and fully meet the demand of the masses for an independent material life. Furthermore, laying solid material and technical foundations for socialism and communism through efficient economic construction is an essential requirement for consolidating and developing the socialist system and transforming all the domains of society along communist lines.

The Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea clearly established the strategic line and immediate tasks for socialist economic construction aimed at laying firm material and technical foundations for socialism and communism.

The Government of the Republic should launch tireless efforts to put the national economy on a Juche, modern and scientific basis, in line with the programme of socialist economic construction set out at the Party congress and, for the present, should work energetically to fulfil the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule and attain the ten long-term objectives for socialist economic construction in the 1980s.

These long-term targets put forward by the Workers' Party of Korea at its Sixth Congress form an impressive plan for building solid material and technical foundations for a completely triumphant socialist society, and for radically improving the people's material and cultural standards.

The Government of the Republic should mobilize all the people to accelerate the general onward movement on all fronts of socialist construction and attain the ten long-term objectives at all costs.

Efforts should be concentrated, first of all, on reaching the targets for grain and seafood production, to satisfy the people's needs for food.

The most vital aspect of the material life of a society is food, and the key to providing sufficient food is to produce large quantities of cereals. In the past our Party and the Government of the Republic implemented the "agriculture-first" policy and radically increased grain production, so providing sufficient food. Today we are honoured

with the task of producing more cereals and providing all the food needed.

Grain is communism. As the saying goes, a man is generous only when he has enough grain, so only when food is plentiful will the people's ideas improve and everything proceed smoothly. Only when large quantities of grain are produced and the people are provided with sufficient food can socialist and communist construction be promoted successfully, and only when there is enough grain to be supplied according to needs will a communist society be built. Of the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction, the target for grain production should be reached first, and communist distribution should be effected first in the supply of grain to the people.

If we are to attain the annual production goal of 15 million tons of grain, as decided upon at the Sixth Party Congress, we should carry out the four projects for harnessing nature.

In our country, where the area of arable land is limited and farming highly intensive, an important way of increasing grain production is to expand the crop area greatly. If we carry out the four nature-remaking projects proposed by the Party—extensively reclaiming tidal wasteland, locating a large area of new land for cultivation and completing the building of the Nampho Barrage and the Thaechon Power Station, which will solve the problem of water for irrigation on the tideland, we will be able to increase grain production sharply and boost the production of electricity.

The reclamation of 300,000 hectares of tidal wasteland and 200,000 hectares of new arable land and the building of the Nampho Barrage and the Thaechon Power Station are impressive and useful tasks for building a paradise in our beautiful land, thus realizing the communist ideal and our people's centuries-old desire to enjoy an independent and creative life to the full.

The whole Party and country and all the people should make a concerted effort in the vigorous struggle to carry out these four projects.

We should make full use of the great enthusiasm and creative

power of the working people, who have risen up in hearty response to the Party's militant call. We must take full advantage of the great potential of the independent socialist national economy and thus complete the four projects, including the reclamation of tidal wasteland, as soon as possible. Along with expanding the crop area through the reclamation of tidal land and new land, we must lay out the newly-reclaimed tidal flats in a planned way and take the necessary measures. By doing this we will be using the land effectively to grow fine crops.

If we are to attain the target for grain production we should increase yields by accelerating the comprehensive mechanization and use of chemicals in agriculture and fully implementing the Juche farming method.

Increasing the yield per hectare through constant modernization and the application of scientific means in agricultural production as required by the Juche farming method is an important policy that we should adhere to at all times in developing this sector. In particular, we should obtain many new high-yielding varieties of crops by improving seed production, and should improve the methods of crop cultivation to increase average yields of rice and maize per hectare to over 9 and 9.5 tons respectively in the next few years.

Attaining the target for seafood production is also important in providing sufficient food.

Our country, which contains many rivers and streams and which is surrounded by the sea on three sides, abounds in marine resources and has favourable conditions for developing the fishing industry. If we take advantage of the favourable natural conditions and develop this industry, we can make the people's diets still more varied and provide even better food.

We should not fail to attain the annual production target of five million tons of seafood. To this end, we should build more modern fishing vessels, strengthen the material and technical foundations of the fishing industry and introduce scientific fishing methods on a wide scale. While diversifying the production of seafood, we should

concentrate efforts on catching pollack, so that we will be able to increase the annual catch of this fish to over 2.5 million tons by the end of the 1980s. Meanwhile, we should greatly improve fish processing, so that the fishing industry will be better able to contribute to improving the people's diet.

We should strive energetically to reach the targets for chemical products and fabrics.

Attaining the production targets for chemical goods and fabrics is of great significance in improving the standard of living of the people. When the chemical and light industries reach a high level of production, we will be able to develop agriculture, reach the target for grain production and increase the output of various consumer goods, in order to fully meet people's ever-growing demands.

We must direct great efforts to the chemical industry and attain the annual target of seven million tons of chemical fertilizer; we must also greatly increase the production of such chemical goods as chemical fibres. On the principle of strengthening the independence and Juche character of the chemical industry, we should reconstruct and expand our existing chemical factories and set up various new ones that rely on domestic raw materials. We should also widely introduce new production and technical processes, including carbide production through the oxygen-blowing method, so that we will largely increase the output of chemical fertilizers, fibres, synthetic resins and rubber, to ensure an adequate supply of various raw and other materials for the development of agriculture and light industry.

Great changes should be made for the advancement of light industry. We should make full use of the production capacities of light industry factories and build many new, modern factories. We should thus reach the annual production target of 1,500 million metres of fabrics and rapidly improve the production of foodstuffs, items for domestic and cultural use and other consumer goods.

Vigorous efforts should be made to attain the production targets for electricity, coal, metal and cement.

General success in socialist economic construction depends on how

the key industries which form the backbone of the national economy are developed. Heavy industry, including the electrical, mining and metal industries, should be developed quickly. This is the only way to continue developing the national economy at a fast rate, while consolidating the foundations of the independent socialist national economy and the country's economic might. The rapid development of heavy industry is also indispensable for improving the people's livelihood.

We should continue to put great efforts into developing the electrical, mining, metal and cement industries, so that we attain without fail the production targets of 100,000 million kWh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals and 20 million tons of cement annually.

Electricity is the most essential power for production. Increasing the output of electricity is important for ensuring normal production in all fields of the national economy and satisfying the great demand for power in the long term.

In order to reach the electricity production goal, we must put the main emphasis on the construction of hydroelectric power stations and combine this task properly with the building of thermal and other types of power stations that operate using different power resources, in accordance with our Party's Juche policy for the construction of power stations.

Hydroelectric power stations are of great economic value and are reliable because they can operate relying on our abundant hydro-power resources. We should harness these resources and build many hydroelectric power stations, especially using new methods which make it possible to make comprehensive use of rivers and streams. We should accelerate and rapidly finish the construction of the hydroelectric power stations now nearing completion, build large hydroelectric power plants, including the Thaechon, Pochon and Kungangsan Power Stations, and set up many small and medium-sized ones in all parts of the country.

Along with hydroelectric power stations, a number of thermal

power plants should be built. The Pukchang and Pyongyang Thermal Power Plants should be expanded in order to augment their production capacities considerably, and large ones should be built in rich coal-mining areas such as the Anju area, as well as in major towns.

Coal is an important raw material and fuel for our Juche industry.

We should concentrate on the coal mines in the Anju, Sunchon, Tokchon and northern regions, where there are large deposits and favourable conditions for developing and radically increasing coal production. In particular, we should reconstruct and expand on modern lines the mines in the Anju area, where there are unlimited deposits of good-quality coal, so that the annual production of coal in this area will reach 70-100 million tons in the future. Meanwhile, we should open many more large coal mines in areas which are highly promising and advantageous for development, and also work actively to open other small and medium-sized ones.

In order to increase coal production we should make large, modern, high-speed mining equipment and introduce comprehensive mechanization and automation in mining operations. We should give decisive precedence to tunnelling and the removal of overburden through the modernization of excavating machines, rock drills and other equipment and the introduction of advanced work methods. We should also significantly increase the level of mechanization in mining and the transportation of coal, by extensively introducing a variety of efficient coal-cutting machines and by using large and modern means of transport.

The steel production target is one of the most important of the ten long-term objectives that we must attain. Only when we reach this target can we successfully attain all the other goals of socialist economic construction in the 1980s.

In order to reach the goal for steel production, we must reconstruct and expand the existing metal plants, build new ones and radically increase steel production capacity. We should expand the Kim Chaek Iron Works into a major metal centre with an annual capacity of seven million tons, and also expand the Hwanghae Iron Works and the

Songjin and Kangson Steel Plants in order to increase their production capacities considerably; we should start building the Taedonggang Iron Works in our own style, with an annual capacity of three million tons. We should continue to put great efforts into enhancing the independence and Juche character of the ferrous metal industry and further develop a new metal-production process using domestic fuel.

An important task in attaining the steel production target is to improve our iron-ore production centres. We should reconstruct and expand the Musan, Tokhyon, Toksong and other highly promising mines on a large scale, and open up many new iron mines in areas where there are large deposits and favourable conditions for development.

Attaining the production goal for nonferrous metals is very important in developing the national economy.

We should extensively rebuild and enlarge our existing mines, including the Komdok Mine, a leading nonferrous metal production centre in our country, and develop many new mines to increase the production of various nonferrous metal ores rapidly.

In order to develop nonferrous metal production under a long-term plan, it is essential to intensify geological prospecting. Sufficient deposits of minerals should be discovered at existing mines in order to boost their production considerably, and other reserves should be secured in order to open new mines, while the Party's policy of mass mining, hauling and processing should be implemented in full.

The struggle to reach the target for cement production should be intensified.

To this end, the production processes at existing cement factories should be altered on the basis of our new method of calcination, in order to increase the output of cement rapidly. Along with this, there is a need to build more modern calcination kilns at the Suncheon, February 8, Chonnaeri and other cement factories where the technical and economic conditions are good, and to set up in other areas many small and medium-sized cement factories that operate using locally-available raw materials.

The ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction for

the 1980s are very difficult, and they are major targets for extensively increasing production in the different economic sectors and for the further improvement of our independent socialist national economy. But we have a strong guarantee for the realization of these objectives.

We have a powerful machine-building industry capable of producing modern machinery and equipment to satisfy the needs of the different economic sectors. Today our machine-building industry is mass-producing modern electricity-generating and mining equipment and successfully producing complete plants for metal, cement and other factories. In addition, our country has rich hydroelectric, coal, mineral and other natural resources. Since we have a modern machine-building industry, the pivot of heavy industry and the basis of technological progress, as well as unlimited natural resources, reaching the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction is well within our power.

All officials of state and economic institutions, as well as the working people, should strive together with confidence and courage to reach the new long-term objectives and bring about a fresh upsurge in socialist economic construction by tapping all reserves and potentials.

If these objectives are to be attained, capital construction should be undertaken efficiently to increase production capacities.

Our long-term objectives are tasks of economic construction which include ambitious capital construction projects. We should intensify capital construction on a planned basis with a view to reconstructing and expanding our existing factories and enterprises on modern lines and building new power plants, mines and factories. On the basis of a study of the future requirements of the developing national economy, as well as of its actual state and technical and economic effectiveness, we should correctly decide the orientation of investment, and what is to be constructed, and concentrate our efforts on major projects by determining the proper order of priority. This will ensure the success of the enormous task of capital construction.

Ensuring that transport is efficient is an important guarantee for the successful attainment of the new long-term objectives.

We should develop railway, road and water transport, implement the policy of using cableways, conveyers and pipelines and rationally organize combined communications and unit-train and container transport by planning transport more efficiently. Thus, we will be able to deliver raw and other materials for production in good time and fully meet the growing transport needs of the different sectors of the national economy.

In order to be successful in carrying out the long-term tasks of socialist economic construction, it is imperative to improve guidance in economic work and the management of enterprises.

It is essential for the development of the socialist economy to improve economic guidance and enterprise management continuously, as economic construction progresses. In our country today great potential for economic development exists in improving economic guidance and enterprise management.

We should thoroughly introduce the Tsean work system in all fields of the national economy and carry out unified and detailed planning more efficiently, organize economic work and direct production properly and fully regulate enterprise management. Meanwhile, it is important to take full advantage of the new system of guidance in industry. In keeping with the new requirements of a growing industry and the complex relations of production between its different sectors, we took steps to set up provincial economic guidance committees and to reorganize the system of guidance in industry, so as to provide prompt economic guidance to production units. We should strengthen the functions of these provincial committees and other bodies of economic guidance and enhance the sense of responsibility and role of officials to meet the requirements of this new system of industrial guidance.

If the long-term objectives of socialist economic construction are to be attained, the revolutionary principle of self-reliance should be fully maintained.

To have faith in and rely on one's own strength in settling all matters is a principle consistently observed by our Party and the Government of the Republic in the revolutionary struggle and in

construction work; it is the basic means for attaining the new long-term objectives with success. All officials and working people should firmly adhere to the Juche idea and fully apply the revolutionary principle of self-reliance. Thus, by investigating what is in short supply and producing what is needed, they should admirably carry out all the tasks of socialist economic construction using their own strength, techniques and natural resources.

Socialist economic construction is undertaken by the workers, farmers and other working people, and their strength and wisdom are boundless. The key to the successful implementation of the enormous tasks of economic construction confronting us lies in making the working masses show plenty of revolutionary enthusiasm, and in giving full scope to their creative talents.

The officials of the people's government and state economic organizations should mix with the working masses, give priority to political work and organize work efficiently, so that all working people will carry out their economic tasks by enhancing their revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude with an attitude worthy of the masters of the revolution.

Our leading personnel and working people should together attain the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction by pooling their strength and wisdom with great loyalty to the Party and the revolution and with ardent revolutionary zeal, and thus bring about a radical change in the struggle for the building of socialism and communism.

3

Comrades,

Achieving independence for the country and the nation is a very important matter in the struggle of the masses for independence.

The country and the nation are a social unit of life and a solid collective of people which have been formed through the ages. The struggle by the masses of the people for independence goes on within every national state, and their destiny, too, is forged within the boundaries of the nation or state. As long as there are frontiers and distinctions between nations, and as long as people live within a national state, the destiny of the masses is inseparable from that of the country and the nation. If the country and nation are under foreign rule, their people cannot escape slavery. If the country and nation have no independence, the masses cannot achieve independence, either. Only when the independence of the country and the nation is guaranteed can the masses forge their destiny successfully to meet their aspirations and requirements.

The independence of the country and the nation is a prerequisite to the independence of the masses, and the struggle for the independence of the country and the nation is precisely the struggle for the people's independence. Therefore, the masses should fight to ensure the independence of their country and nation before anything else and assume an attitude worthy of masters towards the revolution in their country.

In order to ensure the country's independence, national independence should be achieved and an independent government established.

The independence of the country and nation is realized and maintained by an independent government. Only an independent government can uphold national sovereignty and implement all policies in conformity with the independent aspirations and requirements of the masses of the people.

Maintaining independence in its activity is the most important criterion of an independent, sovereign state. If a country has a government that has no independence and is a tool in the hands of others, such a country cannot truly be called an independent, sovereign state. An independent, sovereign state should map out its own policies in accordance with its actual situation, implement them by itself and

exercise full sovereign rights in its foreign relations.

The Government of our Republic is a truly independent government.

Since its foundation, our people's government has adopted the Juche idea as its sole guideline and maintained full independence in all the spheres of state activity. It has carried out the democratic and socialist revolutions, undertaken economic construction and cultural development and organized the nation's defence and foreign activities on its own. Our country, which at one time had disappeared from the world map, is now well known all over the world as an independent, sovereign socialist state, and our people, who had no rights and were humiliated for many years, have become genuine masters of their own destiny and are leading a full, worthwhile life. This is entirely due to the full implementation of an independent policy by the Government of the Republic in all fields of state activity. The correctness of the policy adhered to by the Government of the Republic has been proved clearly in practice.

As in the past, the Government of the Republic will, in the future, firmly maintain independence in all areas of state activity. The Government will transform man and society and harness nature in its own way to build a communist society of its own style on its land, thus meeting the aspirations of its people.

Today the Government of the Republic is confronted with the urgent task of reuniting the divided country by forcing the US troops to withdraw from south Korea, and of thus achieving full national sovereignty in the whole country.

The basic principle consistently maintained by our Party and the Government of the Republic in the struggle for national reunification is that the Korean people freely attain reunification without any foreign interference.

The matter of national reunification is, after all, an internal affair of the Korean nation concerning the right of our people to self-determination. The Korean people have the sacred right to self-determination and are fully capable of deciding their own internal

affairs. Outside forces have no reason or ground whatsoever to meddle in the reunification of Korea. The Korean people should settle the reunification question independently and in their own way.

The most important thing in achieving national reunification independently is to force the US troops out of south Korea and put an end to the interference of US imperialism in the internal affairs of Korea.

In occupying half of our territory by force and meddling in our internal affairs, the US imperialists are infringing on our national sovereignty and, with their “two Koreas” policy, hindering our country’s reunification. The presence of US troops in south Korea is the greatest obstacle to the independent reunification of our country. As long as the US imperialist forces of aggression are allowed to remain in south Korea, the reunification question can never be solved independently.

The reaction to the presence of the US imperialist forces of aggression in south Korea is a clear sign of the people’s stand towards the matter of reunification. No matter how many good words one may utter in support of the reunification of the country, if one says nothing about the withdrawal of the US imperialist forces of aggression from south Korea, one is only misleading public opinion. Whoever truly desires reunification should naturally demand the withdrawal of US troops before all else. All the people of Korea should hasten the independent reunification of the country by uniting in the struggle to force the US imperialist forces of aggression out of south Korea.

To bring about the reunification of the country independently it is essential to bring to an end the policy pursued by the south Korean authorities of depending on foreign powers.

Dependence on foreign powers leads directly to national ruin. As long as one depends on foreign powers, one can never find a correct solution to the internal affairs of one’s nation, nor can one ever escape from the unfortunate state of being a laughing-stock. In persisting in the policy of depending on foreign powers, the south Korean rulers are committing an act of treachery against the nation. If they continue to

follow the path of dependence on foreign powers, the path of treachery to the nation, against the unanimous aspirations of the nation, they will commit more serious, indelible crimes which cannot be tolerated by the country and the people.

If they want to atone, even a little, for their past crimes against the country and the people and to take the right path, they should renounce their policy of dependence on foreign powers and adopt an independent stand, and they should also join in the nationwide struggle to force the US imperialist forces of aggression out of south Korea.

We will meet and hold genuine consultations on the reunification question with anyone who is opposed to the US imperialist occupation and interference in south Korea and who seeks an independent stand.

The most realistic and reasonable way to achieve the independent reunification of our country is to establish the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo as proposed by the Workers' Party of Korea at its Sixth Congress. The Government of the Republic will make every effort to put into effect our Party's fair proposal for reunification through the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

The path to reunification is littered with obstacles and difficulties, but we will overcome them with the united forces of the whole nation and finally realize the historic task of reunifying the nation.

Our people will not only carry out this task independently but also, after reunification, continue to follow the path of independence. A united Korea will be a completely independent, sovereign, non-aligned state which will never serve as a satellite state of any other country, will never depend on any foreign powers and will never join any bloc.

This is the age of independence.

The once oppressed and dominated people of the world have emerged as masters and are turning the wheels of history, and the strong trend towards independence is spreading across every continent. The people of many countries who have freed themselves from the colonial yoke of imperialism are vigorously following the road of independence, and all progressive people around the world are fighting

courageously against every manner of domination and subjugation. Not only countries which have won their independence and are building a new society, but also some capitalist states are moving towards independence. That the people of the world demand independence and that many countries are following the road of independence is the most important trend of our times, which no force can ever check.

The progressive people of the world must further intensify the trend towards independence in our times and thus win independence across the whole world.

An independent world means a world where all forms of dominationism and colonialism have been wiped out and the sovereignty of all countries and nations is fully granted. When all countries and all peoples become independent, free from every manner of foreign domination and subjugation, and are firmly maintaining their independence, the whole world will become independent. When the whole world has become independent, a new world war can be prevented and lasting world peace maintained, while all countries and nations will have great possibilities to build an independent and prosperous new society and provide the masses with full independence.

In order to make the whole world independent, all countries and peoples must maintain full independence.

Independence is vital for the country and the people. Only when they adhere to independence can they uphold their dignity, consolidate independence and achieve prosperity. Those countries which advocate independence must strictly oppose all foreign interference and refrain from dancing to a foreign tune or from blindly following others. Then, imperialism and dominationism will become powerless, and any dominating politics or controls will also be rendered powerless.

What is important for the country and the people in maintaining their independence is to exercise full sovereignty in foreign relations. This is a sacred right. Although there are large and small countries, and advanced and underdeveloped nations in the world, there can be no

country with greater or lesser authority, nor can there be a people that dominates or is dominated. All countries and peoples are fully equal and independent. They must develop relations of friendship and cooperation on the principles of equality and mutual respect; they must not infringe the sovereignty of others or allow their own sovereignty to be violated. When they exercise their full sovereign rights, there will be no countries that give orders, or receive orders from others, no dominating or dominated peoples in the world, and complete equality and freedom will be ensured for all countries and peoples.

If the whole world is to be independent, the non-aligned movement must be strengthened and developed.

The non-aligned movement is a progressive movement which is opposed to all forms of domination and subjugation and struggles for the sovereignty of countries and peoples. This movement reflects the present trend towards independence and pursues the noble idea of independence against imperialism. Only through the strengthening and development of this movement can the countries of the newly-emerging powers firmly defend their sovereignty and foil and halt the despotic manoeuvres of the imperialists in the international arena.

An important matter in strengthening the non-aligned movement is to enhance its unity and solidarity. This is all the more important in view of the persistent policies presently being pursued by the imperialists to split the newly-emerging countries and create disputes among them. The non-aligned countries must counter these imperialist moves with the strategy of unity. They must not have any differences or fight one another, after falling prey to the crafty tricks of the imperialists; they must unite firmly and turn against the imperialists' aggression and intervention. They must firmly unite politically and closely cooperate in economic and technical affairs. If the non-aligned movement strengthens its unity and solidarity and fights on vigorously, it will advance the realization of independence throughout the world.

The Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea considers the struggle to strengthen friendship and solidarity with all progressive countries and to build a new, independent world to be an

important aspect of its foreign policy.

As in the past, the Government of the Republic will, in the future, unite firmly with those countries which advocate independence. It will develop relations of friendship and cooperation with them and strive to foil and halt the imperialist policy of aggression and war and safeguard world peace and security. Our Republic, as a dignified member of the non-aligned movement, will always be faithful to the principles and ideas of this movement and fully support and encourage the people of the world in their struggle for national independence and the building of a new society.

Moving with the strong current of our times towards independence, the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Korean people will strive with greater determination to help all countries and peoples win independence and to accelerate the work of making the whole world independent.

Comrades,

Today our revolution has entered a new, higher stage of development, and the future is bright for our people.

All our people should display great revolutionary pride and firm confidence in victory, and struggle courageously to hasten the building of a communist society for a brighter future.

Our people, who are fighting for a just revolutionary cause under the correct leadership of our Party and with state power firmly in their hands, will always emerge victorious.

Let us all march forward vigorously towards the independent, peaceful reunification of the country, the complete victory of socialism, and the final accomplishment of the revolutionary cause of Juche, firmly united behind the Party and the Government of the Republic under the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea.

Long live the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, our glorious motherland!

Long live friendship and solidarity among the people of the world who advocate independence!

**THE LIFE OF A REVOLUTIONARY
SHOULD BEGIN WITH STRUGGLE
AND END WITH STRUGGLE**

**Speech Made at a Banquet Given by the Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea
and the Government of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**

April 15, 1982

Esteemed Heads of State and foreign guests,
Dear comrades and friends,

Heads of State and high-ranking party and government leaders from a number of friendly countries in the world, as well as distinguished personages and many other friends from abroad, have come to our country to celebrate my birthday. This is a great honour for me, and I am deeply grateful for it.

Allow me also to express my heartfelt thanks to the members of the congratulatory delegations of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification and of the south Korean people who have risked their lives to come to the northern half of the country to congratulate me, as well as to the members of the congratulatory delegations of the Korean nationals in Japan and overseas Koreans and to many other congratulatory delegations who are visiting their socialist motherland with warm patriotic feelings. Also, I would like to offer my greetings to all the south Korean people and all overseas Koreans.

My deep thanks go to our Party and the Government of the

Republic, our revolutionary comrades of many years' standing, all our cadres, and all the Party members and people for having arranged various functions to congratulate me on my birthday.

I have been deeply moved by the ardent, hearty congratulations extended to me by our foreign friends, our many comrades and all our people. The warm affection and deep trust shown to me by revolutionary comrades and people strengthen my revolutionary resolve to respond without fail to their love and expectations by doing more work for the country and the people.

For me, the happiest thing is to be loved and supported by the people, and the worthiest thing is to serve them. I wish to live on enjoying their love and support, and it is my revolutionary duty to fight for them to the last.

Since I set out on the revolutionary road I have always been loved and supported by the people. It is entirely due to the great love, protection and sincere help I have received from my comrades and people that I have been able to continue with my revolutionary activities in good health until today when I celebrate my seventieth birthday.

It is the workers, peasants and others who have invigorated and encouraged me and given me their trust at every difficult stage of the revolutionary struggle. It is none other than the people who have given me wisdom and taught me the ways and means of leading the revolution and construction along the right path. It is also the people who have resolutely defended the new line and policies we have put forward at each stage of the revolution and construction and carried them out by displaying heroism and a self-sacrificing spirit.

The people have always been my devoted protectors, kind benefactors and excellent teachers.

We have been strongly supported and loved by the people and have waged our struggle believing in and relying on them throughout the whole course of the arduous and protracted revolutionary struggle. That is why we have been able to overcome every hardship and gain brilliant victories in the revolution and construction. When we enjoy

the love and support of the people, believe in their strength and rely on them we can endure any trial, however bitter, and emerge victorious from any struggle, however difficult. This is a truth we have discovered in conducting the revolutionary struggle. We grasped this priceless revolutionary truth during our struggle and kept it as our unshakable revolutionary creed. This is the secret which had enabled us to hold high the revolutionary banner of Juche and lead our revolution straight to victory despite all the difficulties and complexities.

More than half a century has passed since we launched the revolutionary struggle.

Our revolution has advanced a long way under the banner of the Juche idea.

However, our struggle is not over; we have a lot of work to do. We must reunify our divided country, achieve the complete victory of socialism, build a communist paradise in our homeland, and thereby accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche.

To fulfil this cause, we should continue our struggle without being carried away by our successes and further strengthen the unity and cohesion of our revolutionary ranks.

We cannot allow ourselves to cease our struggle even for a moment. The life of a revolutionary should begin with struggle and end with struggle. The revolution should be carried on from one generation to another. Uninterrupted struggle and continuous progress is the requirement of revolution and the tenor of a revolutionary's life.

Ensuring the firm unity and cohesion of ideology and will of the revolutionary ranks is the key to the victory of our future struggle to reunify the divided country and model the whole society on the Juche idea. We must firmly defend and keep strengthening the firm unity and cohesion of our revolutionary ranks, which have been achieved through the revolutionary struggle of half a century.

This unity and cohesion should be based on the Juche idea and should centre on the Party Central Committee; they should be confirmed by a noble sense of revolutionary obligation and faith. Only

unity and cohesion which centre on one pivot with one ideology and are based on a sense of revolutionary obligation and faith will last for ever and surmount all tribulations and ordeals.

All cadres and Party members, as well as the rest of the people, should fully equip themselves with the Juche idea and, with one ideology and purpose, rally closely around the Party Central Committee.

When the revolutionary hard cores of our Party, all the cadres and Party members and all the people fight on courageously, rallied, with a single heart and will, closely around the Party Central Committee, victory and glory will always lie ahead of us and the revolutionary cause of Juche will be carried out in a splendid fashion.

Comrades and friends,

Present here are Heads of State and high-ranking party and government leaders from a number of countries, as well as many others of our foreign friends.

We are delighted that we are gathered here with our close comrades-in-arms and friends from many countries who are advancing shoulder to shoulder in the same ranks under the banner of independence. Many envoys of friendship have taken the trouble to come long distances from different continents and regions of the world and congratulate us. This is an unequivocal demonstration of the ardent feelings of comradeship and the noble sense of revolutionary obligation which have developed during our common struggle for independence against imperialism. I consider it a great honour and delight to have many excellent comrades-in-arms and friends like you in different parts of the world.

We place a high value on our amity with and loyalty towards our international comrades-in-arms and friends and the progressive people around the world, and will strive to develop them.

This is the age of independence. As the days go by, more and more nations on the globe are advancing on the road to independence and the fierce tide of independence is sweeping across all the continents.

We should strive to bring independence to the whole world in step

with this strong trend of the times.

Making the whole world independent is the unanimous desire of the peoples of all the countries who advocate self-determination. Humanity shares the noble common cause of wiping out imperialism and colonialism from this earth and achieving complete sovereignty for all countries and nations. Only when the whole world becomes independent can the danger of another world war be completely eliminated, a lasting universal peace guaranteed, and sovereign, prosperous new society built in every land to conform with the people's desire and ideal.

If they are to achieve global independence, the peoples of all countries who champion self-determination should work together, form a solid unity and cooperate closely with one another.

The might of the people lies precisely in the strength of their unity. Their united force is unconquerable, both in a single country and on a worldwide scale. If they firmly maintain their sovereignty and develop a powerful joint struggle in close unity, the peoples of the non-aligned nations and all the newly-emerging countries will be able to isolate and weaken the imperialist forces, succeed in thwarting their aggressive and interventionist moves, defend the sovereignty of their countries and nations, and realize independence throughout the world.

As in the past, so also in the future, the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of our Republic will, under the banner of independence, friendship and peace, actively promote relations of friendship and cooperation with the peoples of all lands who advocate self-determination and will make every effort to strengthen unity and solidarity among the independent forces of the world.

Through the joint efforts and active struggles of the world's people in defence of self-determination, the unity and solidarity of the independent forces will become stronger on a global scale with each passing day, and the cause of independence for the whole world will reach a glorious triumph.

Dear comrades and friends,

Availing myself of the opportunity presented by this significant

gathering at which feelings of noble revolutionary comradeship and warm friendship are overflowing, I would like to pledge my wholehearted, lasting devotion to the revolutionary struggle to reunify our country independently, model the whole society on the Juche idea, and make the whole world independent; so may I propose a toast:

To the long life and good health of the esteemed Heads of State here from many countries, who are our close brothers and comrades-in-arms,

To the health of the high-ranking party and government leaders, eminent figures, many foreign friends, and diplomatic envoys from different countries of the world who are present here,

To the health of the members of the congratulatory delegation of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification, and the south Korean people's congratulatory delegation, the valiant fighters who have come from the field of righteous battle against US imperialism and its stooges, as well as all the revolutionaries and patriots from different walks of life in south Korea,

To the health of the members of the congratulatory delegation of Korean nationals in Japan, the congratulatory delegation of overseas Koreans, and all the other congratulatory delegations, who have come to their socialist homeland from Japan and other countries across oceans and continents, and all other Koreans abroad,

To the health of all our cadres, Party members, workers, farmers, soldiers, working intellectuals, and the rest of our people, who are boundlessly loyal to the Party and the revolution, and

To the health of all the comrades present here.

**LET US FIRMLY GUARANTEE
THE FULFILMENT OF THE REVOLUTIONARY
CAUSE OF JUCHE BY FORCE OF ARMS**

**Speech at a Banquet to Celebrate the 50th Anniversary
of the Foundation of the Korean People's Army**

April 25, 1982

Comrades,

Today we commemorate the 50th anniversary of the foundation of the Korean People's Army with a sense of dignity and pride at a time when the whole country is full of political excitement and great revolutionary enthusiasm.

Saluting the auspicious revolutionary holiday of the heroic Korean People's Army, the glorious armed forces of our Party, and of all Korean people, I would like to offer warm congratulations to the officers and men of our valiant People's Army and People's Security Forces who are defending the country staunchly and with fervent loyalty to the Party and the revolution.

In the long years of effort since the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, we have lost a large number of precious revolutionary comrades. Allow me to pay a high tribute to the anti-Japanese revolutionary forerunners and to the soldiers of the People's Army who laid down their valuable lives for the independence of the country, for the liberation of the people, and in the cause of the Party and the revolution.

I also extend hearty congratulations to the anti-Japanese

revolutionary veterans, the disabled soldiers and the demobilized servicemen, who performed heroic services in the arduous anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and the great Fatherland Liberation War, and are still nurturing the beautiful flower of the revolution in building socialism.

My warm gratitude also goes to our workers, farmers, and all others who are working hard to build the economy and strengthen our defences. They are wholeheartedly assisting the People's Army, loving them like their own flesh and blood, in an effort to strengthen the nation's defence power in accordance with our Party's military line of self-reliant defence.

Comrades,

Half a century has elapsed since we founded the Korean People's Revolutionary Army, the first revolutionary armed force of our people, to realize the cause of national liberation under the banner of the Juche idea.

At this great moment when we are celebrating the jubilee of the birth of the Korean People's Army, I look back with deep emotion upon the glorious road of struggle traversed by our revolutionary armed forces and their immortal achievements.

The formation of the Korean People's Revolutionary Army was the result of the bloody struggle of the young Korean communists who had devoted all their bloom of youth and lives to raising an army against the Japanese. Braving all difficulties and hardships, they took to heart the bitter lesson taught by the anti-Japanese national-liberation movement in our country, which had undergone setbacks and difficulties because it had no genuinely revolutionary armed force of its own. The foundation of the Korean People's Revolutionary Army heralded the emergence of a truly revolutionary armed force of a Juche type in our country.

The founding of the Korean People's Revolutionary Army was a historic event that marked an epochal turn in the development of the anti-Japanese national-liberation struggle of our people and the communist movement. With its formation, our people now had a

genuinely revolutionary army for the first time in their history and were able to launch a victorious struggle of a new, higher stage for the independence of the country and the liberation of the people. That was the very beginning of the glorious history of our revolutionary armed forces.

Our revolutionary army, which opened fire in the forests of Paektu, has advanced on a proud road of victory through the flames of a grim and arduous struggle for half a century, and fought heroically to perform the immortal exploits that will long shine in our history.

As a genuine army of the people and of the revolution, the Korean People's Revolutionary Army expanded its ranks with the active support and encouragement of the masses of the people and grew stronger in the fierce struggle against the enemy. It waged a 15-year-long heroic struggle under the most trying conditions in history, and at last brilliantly won the historic cause of national liberation by defeating the Japanese imperialist aggressors. In the course of an arduous armed struggle against Japanese imperialism, the foundations of the Korean revolution as a whole were firmly laid and the brilliant revolutionary traditions of our Party established on a solid basis.

After liberation, the Korean People's Revolutionary Army developed into regular armed forces—the Korean People's Army. This army displayed mass heroism and unparalleled self-sacrificing spirit in the great Fatherland Liberation War, in which the destiny of the country was at stake. It dealt an ignominious defeat to the US imperialist aggressors, who had boasted of being the “strongest” in the world, and defended the independence of the country and the gains of the revolution with honour. It frustrated the enemy's ceaseless acts of aggression and armed provocation at every step, defended the security of the country and the people in good faith and firmly guaranteed the victorious advance of the revolution and construction by force of arms. It not only carried out its mission of national defence with credit, but also made a great contribution to the work of construction, for the prosperity of the country and the happiness of the people.

The valuable gains of our revolution and all the victories achieved by our people in the revolution and construction are associated with the memorable exploits of our revolutionary armed forces and are permeated with the blood shed by the anti-Japanese guerrillas and the officers and men of the People's Army.

The immortal services to the country and its people rendered by the Korean People's Revolutionary Army and the People's Army, its direct successor, will shine long in the glorious history of the revolutionary struggle of our Party and people.

During the half century of arduous struggle, our revolutionary armed forces have been trained and tempered politically, ideologically and militarily and have developed into an invincible army which has acquired the Juche-orientated art of war and rich combat experience.

Today the political and moral aspects of our People's Army are excellent. All the soldiers are well trained in the Juche idea, our Party's revolutionary idea, and are fired with the resolve to fight to the last for the victory of the revolutionary cause of Juche under the leadership of the Party. The People's Army is imbued with the Juche idea and the noble traits of revolutionary comradeship, voluntary military discipline, and unity between superiors and subordinates and between army and people. These are the political and moral advantages unique to a genuine people's army, the revolutionary army, and precisely herein lies the source of our People's Army's unbreakable strength, a force capable of defeating any aggressor army.

The military technique and troop composition of the People's Army are also excellent. It is armed with modern weapons and equipment. Highly trained in military skill and know-how, every soldier handles his weapons and equipment efficiently. Since their foundation, our revolutionary armed forces have experienced guerrilla action and regular and modern warfare. This process has seen the formation of a sizable core of highly experienced revolutionaries. This revolutionary core, trained during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and the Fatherland Liberation War, is the precious treasure of our Party and the great pride of our People's Army.

The security of our country and the victory of our revolution are firmly guaranteed by the unconquerable Korean People's Army. This army was founded in the flames of the glorious anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, tempered in the trials of the great Fatherland Liberation War and the fierce class struggle, and is firmly armed with the Juche idea, modern military science and technology and up-to-date weapons and equipment.

We strove to strengthen the People's Army and, at the same time, to arm all the people and fortify the whole country. In this way we set up a solid nationwide defence system, with the People's Army at the core.

Today we take great pride in saying confidently that we have built up an indestructible self-reliant defence force, capable of destroying aggressors from any quarter and safeguarding the socialist motherland.

Comrades,

Our revolution is not yet over; we must continue our struggle until we accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche. The enemies of our revolution still survive and we must reunify the country independently and build socialism and communism completely through fierce struggles against the enemies.

As long as forces hostile to the revolution exist, the People's Army must resolutely resist all their acts of aggression and provocation and staunchly defend the country. It should assist the struggle of our Party and people to reunify the country and model the whole of society on the Juche idea. It is the basic mission of the People's Army to firmly guarantee the fulfilment of the revolutionary cause of Juche by force of arms.

Today the situation in our country is very strained.

The US imperialists are shipping into south Korea large numbers of aggressive troops and weapons of mass destruction, including nuclear arms, and are instigating the south Korean military fascists to start a new war. By drawing in even the Japanese reactionaries, who are watching for a chance to reinvade our country, the US imperialists are building up the military alignment of the United States, Japan and south Korea in an overt attempt to invade our country.

The war exercise “Team Spirit ’82”, now being staged by the massive aggressive armed forces of the US imperialists and south Korean military fascists, is a “test of war”, designed to attack the northern half of Korea; it is an undisguised act of provocation against us. Developments in south Korea today show that the moves of the US imperialists and their stooges towards a new war against us have reached a critical stage and brought the situation to the brink of war.

If we are to smash the ever-increasing intrigues of the enemies for a new war, defend the socialist motherland and provide a sure guarantee for the accomplishment of the revolutionary cause of Juche by force of arms, we must strengthen the People’s Army.

The People’s Army is the army of our Party, which is guided by the Juche idea and fights for the triumph of this idea. If we are to strengthen the People’s Army so that it can fulfil its honourable mission as the revolutionary armed force of our Party, we must model the entire force on the Juche idea by training all the soldiers to be true communist revolutionaries of a Juche type and fully applying the Juche idea in all aspects of military affairs and activity. Modelling the whole army on the Juche idea is the law that governs the development of our revolutionary armed force and the general task of the People’s Army at present.

We must work hard to strengthen the People’s Army politically, ideologically and militarily, under the slogan: “Let us model the whole army on the Juche idea!”

First of all, the sole ideological system of the Party must be established more thoroughly in the People’s Army.

Firmly establishing this system provides the basic guarantee for increasing the might of the People’s Army, and is the central task in modelling the whole army on the Juche idea.

Education in the Juche idea should be intensified among the soldiers of the People’s Army, so that all of them will be equipped firmly with our Party’s Juche idea, defend it stoutly, and strive devotedly to realize it fully. Education in Party policy and revolutionary traditions should be promoted so as to induce every

soldier to defend and carry out the Party policies unswervingly, and learn from the anti-Japanese revolutionary forerunners' intense loyalty to the Party and the revolution and from their indomitable revolutionary spirit.

The People's Army must be infinitely loyal to the Party's leadership. Without this leadership, it would be impossible to maintain its revolutionary character and succeed in the important mission entrusted to it by the country and the people. It should defend our Party politically, ideologically and at the cost of their own lives and build up the revolutionary habit and work system under which it carries out the Party's orders and directives unconditionally.

The policy of training the whole army as a cadre army and modernizing it should be fully implemented so as to further reinforce the People's Army in military technique.

Combat and political training must be stepped up among the soldiers so that every one of them will be well versed in modern weapons and equipment, master the Juche-orientated art of war which suits our actual conditions, and acquire a wealth of combat experience. In this way all, from generals to privates, will be qualified to perform the job higher by at least one grade than they are doing at present. At the same time, military science and technology should be developed rapidly to meet the requirements of modern warfare, and thus the technical equipment of the People's Army improved steadily.

In order to make the nation's defence power impregnable we should thoroughly implement the policy of putting all people under arms and building up the whole country into a fortress, and strengthen the defence system nationwide.

We must ensure that all the people are under arms and study military affairs in earnest. The entire nation, including the workers and farmers, should not only become distinguished innovators in building socialism, but reliable defenders of the country. The members of the Worker-Peasant Red Guards and the Young Red Guards should intensify combat and political training so that all of them can handle their arms skilfully, and deeply study and acquire the Juche art of war

and the experience of war. We must reinforce defences in all parts of the country and make the whole country impregnable.

It is a noble and beautiful tradition of our society that the army and people love each other and help each other actively. The officers and men of the People's Army should give full play to the laudable tradition of unity between army and people. They should love the people, defend their lives and property, even at the cost of their own lives, and aid them in the struggle for socialist construction. The people should love the soldiers of the People's Army like their own flesh and blood, assist them heart and soul, and intensify support to the army in all spheres.

We must strengthen unity and solidarity with the international revolutionary forces in the struggle against the aggression of US imperialism and its stooges and for national sovereignty and peace.

Ever since their inception our revolutionary armed forces have strengthened unity and solidarity with the international revolutionary forces, holding fast to an independent stand. Our people and their revolutionary armed forces have struggled, forging unbreakable solidarity with their neighbours and revolutionary peoples around the world and forming united fronts with them. They have thus won victories both in the national-liberation struggle against the Japanese imperialists and the Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialists.

In the future, too, we will continue to cement unity and militant solidarity with the international revolutionary forces, while carrying out the revolutionary policy of self-reliant defence. We will fight on stoutly to check and frustrate the imperialists' moves for aggression and war, ensure durable peace and security in the world, and hasten the final victory of the cause of anti-imperialism and independence, in close unity with the peoples of the socialist countries, the non-aligned and other newly-emerging countries and all revolutionary peoples throughout the world.

Comrades,

The People's Army is entrusted with a very important mission and

responsibility in the effort to consummate our Party's revolutionary cause, pioneered and developed under the banner of the Juche idea. Our Party and people expect a great deal from the army.

I am firmly convinced that all officers and men of the People's Army who are boundlessly loyal to the Party and the revolution will closely rally around the Party Central Committee in the future too, and perform their honourable mission and tasks satisfactorily and meet the great expectation of our Party and all the people unflinchingly.

Availing myself of this celebration of the 50th anniversary of the Korean People's Army, I propose a toast: to the strengthening and development of the heroic Korean People's Army, the glorious revolutionary armed forces of our Party; to the health of the revolutionary core of the People's Army, including the anti-Japanese revolutionary veterans who, with unswerving loyalty to the Party and the revolution, have devoted their lives to the struggle for national sovereignty and independence and the development of our revolutionary armed forces; to the health of all officers and men of the valiant People's Army and People's Security Forces who are carrying our valuable work for national defence and reliably guaranteeing by force of arms our Party's revolutionary cause of reunifying the country independently and modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea; to the health of the members of the Worker-Peasant Red Guards and Young Red Guards who, together with the People's Army, are dependably guarding the security of the country and the gains of the revolution; to the health of the workers, farmers and others who are rendering active help to the People's Army, while stepping up socialist construction under the banner of the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural; to the health of the military attaches and diplomatic envoys of many countries of the world present here to celebrate the Korean People's Army Day; and to the health of the comrades and friends present here.

**FOR THE STRENGTHENING
OF COOPERATION BETWEEN
THE NON-ALIGNED COUNTRIES
IN THEIR NEWS SERVICES**

**Speech at the Banquet Held in Honour of the Delegates
to the Seventh Meeting of the Coordinating Committee
of the News Agencies Pool of the Non-Aligned Countries**

May 13, 1982

Esteemed delegates,
Comrades and friends,

The Seventh Meeting of the Coordinating Committee of the News Agencies Pool of the Non-Aligned Countries, which has been opened amidst the great expectation and interest of the progressive peoples and journalists of the world, is carrying on its work successfully, thanks to the sincere efforts of you, the delegates.

Our people are very pleased that their country has been chosen as the venue for the meeting, which is of great importance in developing the non-aligned movement.

I should like to extend a warm welcome to the representatives of various countries' news agencies and the international organizations concerned with news activities aimed at developing the non-aligned movement and promoting the common cause of progressive people, and I congratulate you wholeheartedly on the success of the meeting.

The seventh meeting has exchanged information about the successes and experiences gained so far by the News Agencies Pool of

the Non-Aligned Countries and has discussed ways and means of furthering cooperation and interchange between national news agencies. This meeting will, therefore, mark an epoch in the work of improving the role of the Pool still further and establishing new conditions of international news service.

The role of the news service is extremely important in the struggle to build a new society.

News services are the eyes and ears of society and the spokesmen of public opinion. Progressive news services defend and promote progressive ideas, thus enlightening the masses of the people and inspiring them to work for the building of a new society.

In furthering the cause of independence from imperialism, it is very important that the non-aligned countries run their news activities through the medium of their national news agencies and develop cooperation and exchange in news services.

The Non-Aligned News Agencies Pool was founded in 1976 as an expression of the new trend of the non-aligned movement and in keeping with the urgent need for an information service for the non-aligned countries. This meant establishing a new type of cooperative news service system under the control of these countries, to champion and put forward the interests and aspirations of the people.

In the few short years since it was established, the Pool has developed into an authoritative press organization with affiliated news agencies from more than 80 countries. Its influence on the international scene is growing daily.

By working in accordance with the ideal of the non-aligned movement, it has powerfully inspired people around the world in their just cause of building an independent, prosperous new society, in opposition to all varieties of domination and subjugation, and has contributed greatly to the development of the non-aligned movement. Through its positive information services it has clearly proved its vitality and secured its place as a press force speaking on behalf of the newly-emerging forces in the international news service system.

This Pool and the news agencies of non-aligned nations have given a great deal of support and encouragement to the just revolutionary cause of our people, by widely disseminating the news of our people's struggle for socialist construction and the independent, peaceful reunification of their country.

I should like to express warm thanks to the news agencies of the non-aligned countries and to their Pool, which have greatly encouraged our people's revolutionary struggle through their vigorous news activities.

The Seventh Meeting of the Coordinating Committee of the News Agencies Pool of the Non-Aligned Countries has been convened at a momentous juncture when the need has arisen to strengthen the non-aligned movement.

The present international situation is very complex and tense. Alarmed by the ever-mounting revolutionary struggle of the people for independence against imperialism, the imperialists are making desperate efforts to maintain and expand their supremacy. Going against the trend of the times, they are continuously carrying out aggression and provocation against the countries of the newly-emerging powers and using force of arms to repress the oppressed peoples who have risen in just liberation struggles.

Having openly declared a "policy of force", the US imperialists are now working to put it into effect. They are trying to develop the military blocs and alliances they have already created and are, meanwhile, trying desperately to form new military blocs in Asia, the Pacific region and many other parts of the world. In particular, they are cunningly planning to divide and sow discord between the non-aligned countries and eliminate the anti-imperialist, independent forces.

Due to the machinations of the US and other imperialists for aggression and war, international tension is being aggravated and the danger of a new world war is growing daily.

The existing situation demands that the people of the world fight more actively to oppose the imperialist schemes for aggression and war and to make the whole world independent.

It will only be possible to prevent a new world war, maintain lasting peace in the world and achieve complete independence and prosperity for all countries and peoples, when the whole world is independent.

In order to achieve this, the non-aligned movement must be expanded and developed still further.

Non-alignment is a progressive movement which embodies the lofty idea of independence against imperialism; it is a mighty revolutionary force of our time which is in confrontation with imperialism. The non-aligned countries are advancing independently without joining any bloc, and the non-aligned movement is an independent political force made up of the countries which are outside the blocs. Today this movement is striking a heavy blow at the imperialists in their moves for aggression and war, precipitating their decline and disintegration, and it exerts an important influence on international developments and the revolutionary changes in the world. The expansion and development of this movement will provide a sure guarantee for checking and frustrating the imperialists' aggressive and warlike manoeuvres and for making the whole world independent.

In expanding and advancing the non-aligned movement, it is very important to improve the role of the Pool.

The news services of the non-aligned countries are a powerful weapon in the fight to expand and advance the non-aligned movement. Only when the role of the Pool is improved to enable it to carry on the news activities vigorously, will it be possible to expose and thwart the imperialists' moves for aggression and war promptly and encourage the peoples of newly-emerging countries in their struggle to build a new society. Increasing the role of the Pool is all the more urgent today, in view of the fact that the imperialists are intensifying more than ever before their reactionary ideological offensive against the peoples of newly-emerging countries and that the non-aligned nations are faced with the difficult yet important revolutionary task of building a new society.

All non-aligned countries must combine their efforts to improve the Pool's role and thus steadily expand and develop the non-aligned

movement, brushing aside every obstacle and obstructionist move.

The Pool should adhere strictly to the anti-imperialist stand in its information services and concentrate its pen on the struggle against imperialism.

The Pool must use its caustic pen to strip bare the imperialists' aggressive nature and cunning moves for aggression.

Aggression and plunder are inherent in the nature of imperialism, and war is the means of its existence. By mercilessly exposing and denouncing imperialism's aggressive nature and cunning moves for aggression, the news services of the non-aligned countries will prevent the people from harbouring any illusions about imperialism and mould widespread public opinion against imperialists in every part of the world.

The Pool should strive to end the imperialists' monopoly and arbitrariness in the news service field and to establish a new international order of news reporting.

At present they are using large news agencies to monopolize news dissemination. The kept news services of the imperialists are stifling the righteous voices of the people and making false propaganda which distorts the truth. They persist in disseminating corrupt reactionary ideas which poison the healthy minds of the people. Unless the imperialists' monopoly and arbitrariness in news services are eliminated, we can neither develop the non-aligned movement nor achieve the cause of independence for the whole world.

The Pool must carry out its revolutionary news activities with vigour and thus thoroughly expose and shatter the imperialists' slanders and their false, reactionary propaganda about the non-aligned movement and the revolutionary struggle of the people. When all the news agencies of the non-aligned countries resolutely combat the reactionary news services of the imperialists, it will be possible to destroy the old, anachronistic international order of news services and establish a new one which represents the interests of the peoples of the newly-emerging powers.

The Pool should contribute to the revolutionary cause of the

peoples for independence through its news activities.

It is an important mission of the Pool to raise the people's spirit of national independence, increase their political consciousness and rouse them to the struggle to build an independent new world.

The Pool should publicize the brilliant successes achieved by the newly-emerging nations in the struggle to build a prosperous new society under the anti-imperialist, independent banner, as well as giving a clear picture of the non-aligned countries which are developing with every passing day. In this way the broad masses of the people will take an active part in the worthwhile struggle to build a new world, convinced of the validity of the cause of independence and a bright future. It should propagate the aims and ideas of the non-aligned movement widely, and zealously collect and disseminate information which is helpful to the unity of the newly-emerging countries and to the expansion and development of the non-aligned movement.

The Pool must efficiently disseminate information beneficial to economic and technical cooperation between the non-aligned countries. Every non-aligned country has one or more contributions to make in this regard. If they exchange them with one another, it will help greatly in building a new society. The news services of the non-aligned countries must ensure economic and technical exchanges among these nations, and thus actively help towards the building of their independent national economies.

Success in news activities is guaranteed by a high level of ideological content and accuracy and by the speedy dissemination of information. The Pool should fully express the aspirations and requirements of the masses of the people in its information services, and disseminate objective and truthful information promptly. The news services of the non-aligned countries should analyse and judge important international events correctly, as well as the trend of developments, and report them at opportune moments. They will thus play the role of leading and organizing public opinion along the right lines.

The Pool must work hard to develop exchanges and cooperation between the news agencies of the non-aligned countries.

Only when they strengthen exchanges and cooperation in information services, can the non-aligned countries increase the effectiveness of this Pool and attain the strong unity and solidarity of the non-aligned movement.

The worldwide dissemination and propagation of information about the peoples of newly-emerging countries who are building a new society is a great support and inspiration to their struggle. The news agencies of the non-aligned countries should exchange information with one another speedily and make a great effort to report news of the struggles of other people.

In order to develop interchange and cooperation amongst the non-aligned countries in their information services, it is necessary to form an integrated news service network by linking the national news agencies of each country. When they are integrated into an organized system, these agencies can handle information more accurately, disseminate it throughout the world more quickly and prevent distorted imperialist propaganda. We consider it a rational means of forming such an integrated news service network to strengthen the existing regional redistribution centres on different continents and encourage them to play the role of branch offices of the Pool.

The non-aligned nations must strengthen their own news agencies, and also zealously help their fellow nations to develop their news agencies in the collective spirit of cooperation. Amongst these nations are some with up-to-date news agencies, some with excellent journalist training institutions, and some with valuable experience in information. If they develop exchange and cooperation on the principle of mutual accommodation, they will be able to solve successfully all problems arising in furnishing their news agencies with equipment, in training journalists and in all other work of building up the news agencies.

The Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, which regards it as its sacred international duty to endeavour to expand

and develop the non-aligned movement, is also keenly interested in strengthening the News Agencies Pool of the Non-Aligned Countries. The Government of the Republic will strive to develop this Pool and provide every requirement so that the Korean Central News Agency can fulfil its duty with credit.

Under the banner of independence, friendship and peace, the DPRK Government will work hard to develop friendly and cooperative relations with the peoples of the non-aligned countries and all the progressive people of the world and to build an independent and peaceful new world, free from every kind of domination and subjugation.

I am confident that, through your strenuous efforts, success will be achieved in the information services of the Pool and in expanding and developing the non-aligned movement.

Hoping that the Seventh Meeting of the Coordinating Committee of the News Agencies Pool of the Non-Aligned Countries will proceed successfully and bear fine fruit, I propose a toast: to the development of the News Agencies Pool of the Non-Aligned Countries; to friendship and solidarity between the peoples of all the newly-emerging countries of the world; to the health of delegates from the news agencies of many countries and the representatives of international organizations to the meeting; and to the health of the comrades and friends present here.

ON SOME IMMEDIATE TASKS IN SPEEDING UP THE TECHNICAL REVOLUTION IN RURAL AREAS

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Agricultural Officials

May 20, 1982

Speeding up the technical revolution in rural areas is an important means of continuing to increase agricultural production, freeing farmers from labour-consuming work and easing the strain on rural manpower.

Our Party raised the slogan to free farmers from back-breaking work a long time ago and has been working hard to implement it. The matter of freeing them from toilsome work was emphasized in the report to the Fourth Party Congress and has been stressed whenever there was an opportunity. The *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* defined the technical, cultural and ideological revolutions in rural areas as a basic principle for the solution of the socialist rural question. The Fifth Party Congress set out the three major tasks of the technical revolution, the tasks of narrowing the difference between heavy and light labour, between agricultural and industrial labour, and freeing women from the heavy burdens of household chores by accelerating the technical revolution in industry, agriculture and all other sectors of the national economy. The Sixth Party Congress defined the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions as the general line of building socialism and communism. In my policy speech at the recent joint meeting of the Party Central

Committee and the Supreme People's Assembly, I advanced the theory that communism equals the people's government plus the three revolutions and raised the slogan that rice precisely means communism.

Our Party has not only worked hard to implement its policy of freeing farmers from back-breaking labour, but also taken practical measures to find a solution to the problem of strained rural manpower. Large numbers of soldiers of the People's Army and industrial workers have been recruited from among young and middle-aged people in rural areas, so that rural labour consists mostly of old people and women. In view of the shortage of able-bodied people in rural communities, I have ordered that from this year onwards the People's Army should not recruit soldiers from rural communities.

However, our officials, lacking a correct viewpoint and attitude towards the rural technical revolution, are not enthusiastic about the introduction of new farm machines.

Their lethargic attitude towards the rural technical revolution is revealed in their lack of enthusiasm about the introduction of a machine to dig rice seedlings.

One year, on my visit to the Tongbong Cooperative Farm, Hamju County, South Hamgyong Province, I saw the machine digging rice seedlings and found it very good and efficient. At that time the senior officials of the Administration Council, the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and the provincial Party committees all said that it was a good machine and that they would have it introduced widely. In subsequent years, however, none of them has done this. If there are any shortcomings in the machine, it should be further perfected through use, but this has not been done, either.

The officials of the State Commission of Science and Technology, scientists and technicians are now turning their attention away from the technical revolution in rural communities, saying that they are developing electronics. They are mistaken. It is important to develop electronics and automate various sectors of the national economy; but it is imperative for the present to pay attention to the rural technical

revolution, beginning with the work of perfecting machines like rice-seedling diggers.

Under the present circumstance, it is enough for the rice-seedling digger to dig up seedlings and do no more. Even if it just digs seedlings, leaving them to be tied manually, the machine can do the work of at least ten people.

According to the experience of the farmers in Hamju County, if each sub-workteam is equipped with such a machine, it will be able to mechanize all its work in digging rice seedlings. Even a hand-operated seedling digger will do a much better job than doing it by hand.

Counties will be perfectly able to manufacture the rice-seedling digger if they choose to do so because the machine has a simple structure. The machine on the Tongbong Cooperative Farm was made by the people of Hamju County in cooperation with the three-revolution team.

Little steel is needed to make the machine. The crude machine that we have seen at the demonstration lecture on the Tongbong Cooperative Farm took 160 kg of steel. But if the design is improved, less steel will be required to make it.

There are approximately 46,000 sub-workteams which cultivate rice exclusively in the whole country. About 8,000 tons of steel would be sufficient to produce one rice-seedling digger for each of them. Supplying 8,000 tons of steel for this purpose is no problem at all.

Since our officials have not carried out the Party's policy on mechanizing the digging of rice seedlings by producing large numbers of digging machines, this year, again, a large amount of labour force is being wasted, pulling up the seedlings one by one, by hand. This year large numbers of workers, office workers, students and soldiers have been sent to cooperative farms, and most of them are engaged in pulling up rice seedlings. We must make every effort to complete the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture and use chemicals extensively, so that farmers can grow crops without receiving additional labour. Students should be given the task of studying, not of continually supporting rural communities. We sent them to assist in

rural work because there is a strain on the rural labour situation, but as a matter of principle they should not be mobilized for this task. Sending students to assist in rural work every year can never be considered desirable. They should be encouraged to study for our bright future rather than being sent to support rural work. Our officials who think it natural to send university and other students to assist in rural work are grossly mistaken.

Recently, inspecting pulling up seedlings on the Hwasong Cooperative Farm and other cooperative farms in Pyongyang, I saw no machines for digging rice seedlings but instead students sitting in seedbeds and pulling up seedlings one by one manually. Probably the officials of the Pyongyang City Party Committee are not interested in mechanizing this work.

I have been told that 60 to 70 per cent of the supporting labour force in the rural areas of South Phyongan Province are engaged in pulling up rice seedlings. It is good that the senior officials of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee visit cooperative farms to encourage farmers by driving tractors themselves, but it is wrong that they do not show concern for the mechanization of farm work, including the digging of rice seedlings.

Cooperative farms are not using rice transplanting machines widely.

The state has produced a large number of rice transplanting machines and supplied them to cooperative farms, but they are standing in the corners of storehouses as if they were samples, instead of being kept in good repair and used in the transplanting season, while large numbers of people are made to go into paddy fields to transplant the seedlings manually. In consequence, the well-grown seedlings have not been transplanted in the right season, and the number of hills per *phyong* and the number of seedlings per hill are not ensured as required by the Juche farming method.

Although there are 106 transplanting machines in Thosan County, its senior officials are allowing only 74 of them to be used because they have received a large allocation of supporting labour.

The officials of the Kajang Cooperative Farm, Taedong County, are operating only 12 of their 29 transplanting machines, saying that they would commit supporting labour to the task if the machines did not work satisfactorily. As of May 16, therefore, they have transplanted only 14 hectares, although as many as 193 hectares of paddy fields have been harrowed.

On the Thaechong Cooperative Farm in Unpha County, rice transplanting machines are being operated without maintenance, so that the required number of hills per *phyong* and the required number of plants per hill are not ensured. On some cooperative farms, rice seedlings are transplanted immediately or soon after the fields have been harrowed, instead of being harrowed far in advance as required by the Juche farming method. In consequence, the required number of hills per *phyong* is not ensured and the seedlings are planted too deep. The deeply planted seedlings will not grow properly.

On some cooperative farms in South Hamgyong Province, too many hills per *phyong* and too many seedlings per hill are being planted, on the excuse that seedlings should be planted to suit the weather conditions on the east coast area where the rate of sunshine is low. On some cooperative farms in Kangwon Province, too few seedlings are being planted on the excuse that seedlings will run short.

The low rate of operation of transplanting machines is also due to the fact that the machines had not been repaired before the transplanting season set in.

Since last summer I have stressed the need to produce quantities of spare parts for the repair of transplanting machines before the start of transplanting, but this task has not been implemented properly. As a result, the machines went out of order frequently, and the broken-down machines have not been repaired promptly because spare parts are unavailable.

Mobile rice threshers and chufa diggers are not being mass-produced, either. Thousands of hectares were planted to chufa last year, but the harvesting was done manually by schoolchildren because the machines were not available, and in the course of

digging a lot of it was lost.

If our officials continue to employ the method of mobilizing a large number of people as they do now and neglect the rural technical revolution, they will encounter a serious problem when the area of paddy fields has increased to approximately one million hectares in the future, as a result of the reclamation of tidal flats. The area of paddy field at present is only 600,000 hectares, but they mobilize a large number of people to support the rural areas in the transplanting season every year. If things go on like this, much more supporting manpower will have to be mobilized when the area of paddy fields has increased to one million hectares at some time in the future.

The main reason for the sluggish progress of the rural technical revolution is that senior officials of the Administration Council, the state commissions and ministries concerned, the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, the provincial Party committees, the State Commission of Science and Technology and the Academy of Agricultural Science have not worked hard to implement the Party's policy on freeing farmers from back-breaking work through the mechanization of agriculture.

The senior officials of the agricultural sector are still clinging to the outmoded method, instead of accelerating the rural technical revolution to ease the strain on manpower and make farm work easier. They are seriously wrong.

The chief secretaries of provincial Party committees are not striving to mechanize farm work, nor do they report questions to me immediately. They show no concern for agricultural work, and when they are criticized they just admit that they are wrong and do nothing further. This shows that they have not acquired the correct attitude of accepting Party policy.

All the officials must adopt the correct attitude towards the rural technical revolution, speed up its introduction and thus carry out the Party's policy on freeing farmers from toilsome work.

They must first of all adopt thorough measures to mechanize the digging of rice seedlings and their transplanting.

Eighty per cent of the work of digging rice seedlings should be mechanized next year, and 100 per cent in 1984; and 85 per cent of transplanting should be mechanized from next year onwards. In view of the fact that land realignment has not yet been completed throughout the country, the mechanization of 85 per cent of transplanting will be fairly good. Then, there will be no need to send a large number of people to support the rural communities in the rice transplanting season every year.

In order to mechanize the digging of rice seedlings and their transplantation, it is necessary from now on to organize the mass production of machines to do the work.

Machine parts production centres should be well arranged in provinces.

If the machine parts production centres so established produce three sets of spare parts for each transplanting machine, the broken-down machines can be repaired promptly in the field. If officials organize the work well, even tractor parts factories will produce spare parts for the rice transplanting machines.

Cooperative farms must fix transplanting machine operators and raise their level of technical skill.

Harvesting and threshing must also be mechanized.

In order to mechanize harvesting and threshing, machines like rice harvesters, mobile rice threshers and chufa diggers must be produced in greater numbers and supplied to cooperative farms.

You need not try to produce modern rice harvesters right now, simply because you have been told to produce rice harvesters; you should begin with the production of harvesters that can just cut rice plants. If these machines cut down rice plants and if people following the machines tie them into sheaves, that will do. When the harvesters are perfected through continued study, the problem of tying the cut rice plants into sheaves will be solved. Scientists, technicians, and the teachers and students of the Pyongyang University of Mechanical Engineering must be called on to invent a modern rice harvester. If the Party's policy is explained clearly to the masses, and if they are called

upon to make a perfect rice harvester, they will support the call with enthusiasm.

Recently a very good machine for gutting pollack has been invented by the Pyongyang University of Mechanical Engineering. An imported one cannot even stand comparison with that made by the university. Our people are now capable of making better machines than they can abroad. There is no need to harbour illusions about foreigners.

If it is difficult to produce 25-hp rice harvesters this year, the production of the 7-hp *Chongsanri* harvesters should be continued. If a new rice harvester has been produced by the Pyongyang University of Mechanical Engineering, the machine should be tested properly.

Mobile rice threshers must also be mass-produced and supplied to rural communities.

If mobile rice threshers are used, rice sheaves can be left to stand drying in the fields before they are threshed, without being carried to the threshing floors, as is done now. This will mean that tractors can be used for autumn ploughing. Mobile rice threshers will dispense with the need to move rice sheaves from place to place repeatedly, which will prevent the loss of large quantities of rice grains.

You need not necessarily think of making modern farm machines from the start, but should perfect them while testing them in use. A machine's defects can be found by using it, and in the course of eliminating the defects the machine is perfected. No machine will be perfect from the start. The aeroplane, for instance, was very crude when it was invented. But in the course of its use shortcomings were discovered, and as it was improved by eliminating the shortcomings one by one it has been developed into the modern, supersonic jet plane. Rice harvesters, mobile rice threshers and chufa diggers, too, should be made and improved gradually in the course of their use.

Officials of the State Commission of Science and Technology must keep a firm hold on reality and strive to find solutions to the technological problems arising in the mechanization of agriculture.

Materials needed for the production of rice harvesters, mobile rice threshers and chufa diggers must be supplied on time.

More new tobacco drying furnaces should not be constructed.

If the existing dryers cannot dry all the tobacco to be produced this year, some of the product should be dried in the sun. The existing dryers must be maintained in good repair so that tobacco leaves can be dried as soon as they are picked. Tobacco should be dried both in the sun and in the drying facilities roofed with plastic sheets.

Measures for the supply of insecticides should be adopted. I have been told that insects are beginning to be found in the crop fields. Insecticides should be produced domestically as far as possible and the shortfall should be made up by imports. The amounts to be produced domestically and those to be imported must be calculated. Foreign currency for their importation will be supplied, so you must import them as soon as possible and destroy the insects.

The fertilizer production plan must be carried out without fail.

The Chairman of the Agricultural Commission must consult by telephone and rectify the attitude of neglecting the care of plastic sheets, of being reluctant to use rice seedling diggers and transplanting machines and of not ensuring the prescribed number of rice hills per *phyong*, on cooperative farms.

The chief secretaries of provincial Party committees must also pay close attention to the work of the rural economy.

Good preparations should be made for winter fishing.

Fishing stations are said to be neglecting the proper construction of piers, facilities for unloading fish and salting tanks. The unsatisfactory preparation of winter operations by the fishing industry is due to the fact that the State Planning Commission issued the planned quotas belatedly. Winter fishing begins in October, and yet winter fishing preparations are not being made properly and May is almost over. This is a mistake.

The materials needed for the preparation of winter fishing must be supplied without fail.

The secretary of the Party Central Committee for the Second Economic Affairs Department must exercise Party control over the preparation of winter fishing and press on with it.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE DIRECTOR OF THE P.T.I.
NEWS AGENCY OF INDIA**

June 6, 1982

Question: Your Excellency respected President Kim Il Sung, what is your opinion of the present state of international relations from the viewpoint of peace and independence, the fundamental conditions for progress, and what do you think are the difficulties confronting Asia?

Answer: Viewed from the standpoint of peace and independence, the present state of international relations is highly complex and showing considerable strain.

At present a fierce struggle is in progress in the international arena between the forces of independence and those of domination, and between the forces for peace and the imperialist forces of aggression. The people's struggle for peace and independence is intensified daily. But, at the same time, the imperialists' manoeuvres for aggression and war, which aim at subordinating the countries of the newly-emerging forces and bringing them under their control again, are becoming more pronounced.

Of late the US imperialists have been making desperate attempts to maintain and extend their sway, which has been waning under the impact of the people's revolutionary struggle. Pursuing the aim of world domination, they have cast away even the cloak of "peace" which they once put on to cheat the people of the world and are openly

clamouring for a “policy of force” and a “limited nuclear war”. Thus they are expanding armaments on a large scale, stepping up the production and deployment of new nuclear weapons, and persistently engaging in armed interventions, coups, and subversive activities against the newly-emerging countries.

Owing to the aggression and war manoeuvres of the imperialists headed by the United States, the national independence and sovereignty of many newly-emerging countries are being violated, and in many parts of the world peace and security have been disrupted and there is an imminent danger of war.

The imperialist machinations for aggression and war constitute a still greater menace in Asia. The US imperialists attach great importance to Asia in their aggressive world strategy. They are cunningly manoeuvring to gain control of various key strategic points in this part of the world and the countries adjacent to them. They have set up many military bases at these strategic points and in the neighbouring areas, where they maintain a massive military presence for aggressive purposes. They pose a constant military threat to Asian countries and continually interfere in their affairs. They have greatly increased their aggressive military presence in south Korea and in the Indian Ocean and Persian Gulf regions in particular. Every day they are carrying out large-scale war exercises. They are making frantic efforts to form new military blocs against the Asian peoples.

While stepping up manoeuvres for direct invasion and military intervention in Asian countries, the American imperialists are using their Asian stooges to pit Asians against Asians in an attempt to profit from their quarrels. Making a cat’s paw of their agents, like the military fascists of south Korea and the Zionists, they are engaged in frenzied manoeuvres for aggression and war in many parts of Asia.

As a result of such activities on the part of the American imperialists and their stooges, Asia has literally become a powder keg where enormous forces of aggression are concentrated and weapons of mass destruction, including nuclear weapons, are stockpiled. It has become the continent where the situation is more strained and critical

than anywhere else in the world.

In order to realize their designs for the domination of Asia, the imperialists are intensifying their economic penetration as well as their military aggression. They are trying to get hold of the economic levers of control and the natural resources in the Asian countries and thus turn Asia into a source of raw materials and a commodity market for themselves. To this end they are stepping up economic penetration under the spurious disguise of “aid” and “cooperation”. This economic invasion is seriously impeding the growth of independent national economies in the developing countries and has the further effect of placing their political independence in jeopardy.

The imperialists are also intensifying their ideological and cultural invasion of the Asian countries. Ideological and cultural infiltration is the favourite ploy of the imperialists in making incursions into newly independent states. They employ various means to spread reactionary ideas, decadent culture and the old and rotten ways of life among the Asian people, in an effort to paralyse the people’s consciousness of national independence and their revolutionary spirit and dam the progress of national culture.

These machinations for war and aggression by the imperialists, headed by the United States, are precisely the greatest difficulty confronting Asia today. Unless these are thwarted, the people of Asia will not be able to consolidate national independence and build new societies successfully.

The Asian people must unite under the banner of anti-imperialism and independence and put a stop to the bellicose activities of the imperialists for aggression. By doing so, they could avert the danger of a new war, defend universal peace and security and build a new, independent, and peaceful Asia.

The Asian people are a wise and resourceful people with a long history and brilliant culture. They have a fine tradition of brave struggle against invaders and gained valuable experience in building new societies after independence. If all Asian countries unite politically and promote close economic and technical cooperation,

they are perfectly capable of frustrating the imperialists' designs for aggression and war and building new, independent, and prosperous societies and a new, free, and peaceful Asia.

The Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea regards it as an important element of its foreign policy to develop relations of friendship and cooperation with neighbouring Asian countries.

As in the past the Government of our Republic will continue in future to strive, in collaboration with all the progressive people of Asia, including the Indian people, to build a new, independent, and prosperous Asia, free from aggression and war.

Question: Mr. President, what is your opinion of the prospects for Korea's early peaceful reunification in view of the international influence and the differences in the social and political systems in the two parts of the divided country?

Answer: The question of Korea's reunification is essentially one of recovering the territory and population seized by the foreign imperialists and ensuring sovereignty on a national scale.

The question of our country's reunification is in all respects an internal affair of our nation and the solution is within the competence of the Korean people who have the right to self-determination. This question should be settled only by the Korean people themselves, who are the masters of Korea. No foreign force has the right, or can be permitted, to interfere in this matter.

The internal affairs of a nation can be settled successfully in its own interests and in accordance with the will of its people only when they are tackled by the forces of that nation on the principle of national self-determination. The Korean people have enough ability and wisdom to solve the internal affairs of their own nation. Foreign forces have no grounds or pretext whatsoever to meddle in the question of our country's reunification.

In order to solve the reunification question through the efforts of the

Korean people themselves, it is necessary first to do away with the interference of foreign forces in our internal affairs.

The United States is the principal force meddling in our internal affairs today. It has been occupying south Korea for many decades, flagrantly interfering in Korea's internal affairs. It has come out with the "two Koreas" policy and is persistently obstructing the reunification of our country. As long as the US imperialists' occupation of south Korea and their acts of interference in our internal affairs are left unchecked, our country's reunification question will never be solved independently and peacefully.

With the aim of putting an end to US interference in the internal affairs of Korea, we have proposed many times to hold negotiations directly with the United States. The United States maintains its aggressive forces in south Korea and it is a party to the Korean Armistice Agreement. Therefore, the question of replacing the Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement and making the US troops withdraw from south Korea can only be settled through negotiations between the two parties directly concerned—our Republic and the United States. If the US authorities have the slightest interest in finding a peaceful solution to the Korean question, they should accept our just proposals as soon as possible. They should reach a peace agreement to replace the Armistice Agreement and withdraw their troops from south Korea.

If the US troops quit south Korea and there is an end to the US imperialists' interference in Korea's internal affairs, our people will achieve great national unity and solve the reunification question by themselves.

The most reasonable and realistic way to reunify the country by the efforts of our people themselves, free from foreign interference, is through the formation of a federal state which leaves the ideologies and institutions in the north and south of Korea as they are.

As you know, different social systems have existed in the north and south of our country for 37 years since liberation, and the people have correspondingly different ideologies. Under such conditions, national

unity and the peaceful reunification of the country cannot be achieved if either side treats its particular ideology and system as an absolute. If either the north or the south tries to do so or imposes them on the other side, confrontation and collision will be inevitable. This would further aggravate national division.

The north and the south should unite and cooperate on the basis of tolerating each other's systems and ideologies. If they attach prime importance to national reunification, the principal desire of the nation, and subordinate everything to this end, they will be able to unite and cooperate with each other while leaving the differences in ideology and systems alone. Different social systems can exist together in one and the same country, and people with differing ideologies and ideals can live together within one and the same nation. We will never impose our ideology and system on south Korea, but will subordinate everything to the end of achieving national unity and reunification.

Proceeding from the actual conditions of our country, our Party put forward the new proposal at the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea in 1980, that the country be reunified by founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo through the establishment of a unified national government, on condition that the north and the south recognize and tolerate each other's ideologies and social systems. This would be a government in which the two sides are represented on an equal footing and under which they exercise regional autonomy respectively with equal rights and duties.

All Koreans in the north, in the south and abroad who sincerely wish the independent and peaceful reunification of the country are now in full support of our Party's proposal for reunifying the country through the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo, and they are striving to translate it into reality as soon as possible.

The progressive people of the world, together with our people, are expressing wholehearted support and sympathy for our Party's new proposal for the founding of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo. They are giving a lot of encouragement to our people in their

struggle for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

Although many problems have yet to be solved, we will courageously overcome all the difficulties and obstacles in the path of reunification through the united efforts of the whole nation and with the active support and encouragement of the progressive people of the world until the historic cause of national reunification is finally achieved.

Question: Some of the recent disputes and contradictions are creating division among the peoples of developing countries and keeping them from taking joint action to defend their common interests. What is your opinion of these disputes and contradictions, and what role do you think the non-aligned movement can play in resolving these problems?

Answer: Today, differences and disputes are arising one after another between developing countries on the international scene. In some parts of the world, these have even developed into tragic situations where newly-emerging nations have taken up arms against each other. In consequence, the developing countries are not in a position to wage an effective joint struggle against the imperialists. In some regions peace and security lie in ruins. This has brought terrible disasters to quite a few countries.

These differences and disputes are the products of vicious manoeuvres to create disruption and alienation by the imperialists, who will stop at nothing to maintain their sway. The imperialists take advantage of various complicated issues such as border disputes, which is the legacy of colonial rule, to drive wedges between developing countries. They stir up feuds between them, pit one against another, and make them fight among themselves. Unless these manoeuvres are thwarted, therefore, it is impossible for the developing countries to end their differences and disputes and collaborate to defend their interests.

If the imperialists' disruptive and estranging activities are to be restrained and frustrated, it is most important for the developing

countries to strengthen the non-aligned movement.

The non-aligned movement is a progressive movement which embodies the noble ideal of independence against imperialism; it is a powerful revolutionary force of our time which is opposed to imperialism. The majority of the developing countries are now struggling to realize the noble ideal of independence against imperialism in the ranks of the non-aligned movement. Developing this movement will create a vital asset for the developing countries in overcoming imperialist manoeuvres for division and alienation and finding peaceful settlements to their differences and disputes.

In the interests of the development of the non-aligned movement, all its member nations and other developing countries should relegate their differences to the background, and make sincere efforts to find common denominators and unite with each other. The non-aligned nations must not be deceived by such imperialist moves into hating or fighting each other; they must give prime importance to solidarity and subordinate everything else to it. When the non-aligned countries are closely united on the basis of the noble ideal of anti-imperialism and independence, the non-aligned movement really will be a force to be reckoned with and more than equal to any imperialist attempts to create bad blood and disruption.

Differences and disputes among developing countries should be settled on the principle of solidarity. These are internal problems in any case arising among brothers who are struggling hand in hand for a common cause. So developing nations must not fight among themselves or involve foreign forces in settling these issues. They should resolve their differences and disputes through negotiations in their national interests and for the cause of world peace.

All member nations of the non-aligned movement must refrain from involving themselves in disputes between developing countries or taking sides in them. They only make things worse by doing so. The non-aligned nations must take an impartial stand and do what they can to help the parties concerned settle their disputes peacefully in the interests of both sides. Mediation by non-aligned nations will also be

necessary for the peaceful settlement of disputes between developing countries.

The Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea will, as ever, hold fast to the principle of giving unbiased assistance to these developing countries involved in disputes to help settle them peacefully in the national interests of both sides.

Question: Mr. President, please tell me about the great achievements made by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea under your energetic leadership over the last three decades, and about the long-term plan for the further development of your country.

Answer: More than thirty years have passed since the Korean people achieved liberation and national independence from Japanese imperialist colonial rule and set about building a new society. During this period, our people, under the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, have advanced on the glorious road of victory, and recorded great successes and achievements in their worthy struggle to build a new society.

The most important achievement registered by our people in building a new society is the advanced socialist system they have established in the northern half of Korea.

Formerly, our country was a backward colonial semi-feudal society. After liberation our people were confronted with the major task of liquidating the outdated social relations and establishing a new social system. Under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea, they have bravely overcome hardships and difficulties to bring about difficult and complex social changes. They have eradicated the sources of centuries-old exploitation and poverty and established the socialist system in a land free from exploitation and oppression.

We have a very fine socialist system in our country. Under our system the working masses are masters of everything. Everything is geared to serving them. Under this socialist system, our people are provided substantially with genuine democratic freedoms and rights in

all spheres of politics, the economy and culture. In our country everyone participates freely in political affairs. Everyone has a steady job and works to the best of his ability. There are systems of free medical care and free, compulsory education, so everyone is provided with free medical treatment and an adequate education. All our people are equally prosperous and free from all worries, as true masters of the state and of society. Thus, our people live independent and creative lives under the socialist system.

Another of our people's achievements in building a new society is that they have constructed a solid independent national economy. They have also established a brilliant national culture.

The economy which our people had taken over from the old society was very backward and that, such as it was, was devastated in the three years of war. Our people have fully implemented our Party's line of economic construction in a revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. In so doing they have built from the debris a fine independent national economy which is diversified and equipped with up-to-date technology. In this way they have laid powerful material foundations on which to consolidate the country's sovereignty and ensure its independent development. Today, our self-sufficient national economy produces everything necessary for socialist construction and for the daily lives of the people. It also serves as a firm material guarantee of national sovereignty.

Our people have established a fine socialist national culture under the correct leadership of the Party. A socialist national culture, which is socialist in content and national in form, is flourishing in our country and all the people are deriving maximum benefit from modern civilization. Our people, who formerly suffered from ignorance and groped about in the dark, are now true masters of a developed socialist national culture and enjoy the benefits of this culture.

Our people have also achieved tremendous success in building a military defence capability. By carrying out the revolutionary line of self-reliance in defence, they have developed a defence capability strong enough to repel any enemy aggression and to safeguard the

security of the country and the people with credit.

Through their sterling efforts to build a new society under the guidance of the Juche idea, our people have transformed our country in a very short time into an independent socialist state with a powerful independent national economy, a brilliant national culture and a strong defence capability. They are justly proud of the great success they have achieved in building a new society through their heroic struggle.

Drawing on this success, our people will continue with their vigorous march towards new higher objectives of socialist construction.

The Sixth Congress of our Party put forward ten new long-term objectives of socialist economic construction to be attained in the 1980s. These are to produce annually in the near future 100,000 million kWh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, 20 million tons of cement, 7 million tons of chemical fertilizer, 1,500 million metres of fabric, 5 million tons of seafood, and 15 million tons of grain and to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidal wasteland within the next ten years.

These objectives are truly magnificent. If these are attained, our country will have altered beyond recognition and our revolution will be far advanced. The fulfilment of the new long-term tasks will further strengthen our independent national economy, raise the material and cultural standards of our people considerably, and decisively advance the struggle for a complete victory of socialism.

There is every possibility that we will succeed in carrying out the new long-term tasks. The independent national economy which has already been built by our people has tremendous potential. Our country is blessed with abundant natural wealth and unlimited scientific and technological resources. We have millions of working people and a large contingent of talented scientists and technicians, who have been trained and qualified in practical socialist construction. If we make proper use of existing conditions and possibilities, we will be able to attain the new long-term objectives of socialist economic construction.

At present, all our working people are engaged in a vigorous

struggle to implement the new long-term tasks with a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm and creativity. They are looking to the future with confidence and have a clear idea of what it holds for them. Through their heroic struggle our people will certainly attain the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction ahead of schedule.

Question: Mr. President, how do you regard current relations between Korea and India, and what do you think are the possibilities of furthering these relations in political, economic and many other spheres?

Answer: Korea and India established friendly relations a long time ago on the principles of independence and complete equality. The relations of friendship and cooperation between the two countries have developed rapidly in all areas of politics, the economy and culture since the establishment of diplomatic relations between the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Republic of India. In particular, the meeting between the leaders of our two countries in Belgrade, Yugoslavia, in May 1980 was an epochal event in raising relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and India onto a higher stage.

Today, these relations are developing favourably. Between the governments and peoples of the two countries, contacts and visits have been frequent, understanding and sympathy have deepened and economic and cultural cooperation and exchange have increased. We deem it a good thing that relations of friendship and cooperation between our two countries are developing with each passing day as they each tread the path of building a new society under the banner of independence from imperialism. We are satisfied with this.

The relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and India will continue to develop in the future in the interests of our two peoples and the non-aligned movement. Favourable conditions exist for further promoting these relations in all spheres of politics, the economy and culture.

Both Korea and India are among the developing countries which, freed from imperialist colonial subjugation, are building new societies, and both are full-fledged members of the non-aligned movement. Both countries adhere to the principle of independence in all activities, and exercise equal rights in international relations. The fact that they have much in common in terms of past misfortunes and present aspirations is proving conducive to close links between them.

Both Korea and India are situated in Asia, close to each other geographically, and possess valuable experience and advanced technical skills which they have acquired in the process of building a new life. Both countries also possess rich natural resources and outstanding cultures.

Therefore, our two countries can closely unite politically and continue to develop economic and technical cooperation and cultural exchange on the principle of mutual accommodation. The Korean people value their friendly and cooperative relations with India and will strive to further these relations in all areas of politics, the economy and culture in the future.

I am convinced that the relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and India will continue to develop favourably on the principles of complete equality, independence, mutual respect, and non-interference in each other's internal affairs.

**CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE
TO THE 15TH CONFERENCE OF CHAPTER
ACTIVISTS UNDER THE GENERAL
ASSOCIATION OF KOREAN
RESIDENTS IN JAPAN**

June 19, 1982

On the occasion of the 15th Conference of Chapter Activists under the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan, I would like to extend my warm congratulations to all those attending the conference and to all the 700,000 Korean compatriots in Japan.

In the past three years since the 14th Conference of Chapter Activists under the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan, you have carried out with distinction your patriotic task for the independent reunification of the country and the prosperity of the nation, recognizing your noble national mission. Ardently supporting the policy of making the Juche idea prevail throughout Chongryon, you chapter activists under Chongryon have strengthened and developed the chapter to be a genuine patriotic organization in which the ideological system of Juche is firmly established. In addition, by properly enlisting the patriotic enthusiasm of the masses of our compatriots, you have achieved great success in the struggle to safeguard the socialist motherland, defend the dignity of the nation and the democratic national rights of the Korean compatriots in Japan and expedite the independent, peaceful reunification of the country.

You have done a lot of work particularly during the “300-day

patriotic campaign for innovations”. The success of the “300-day patriotic campaign for innovations”, which clearly shows the intense loyalty of the Chongryon officials and of our compatriots in Japan to our Party and the Government of the Republic, as well as their patriotic enthusiasm, is associated with your devoted efforts—a fact in which you can take pride.

I consider it commendable that you activists of chapters have performed worthy exploits on behalf of the motherland and the nation, under the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea, in spite of the difficult conditions abroad, and offer my warm thanks to those attending the conference and to all our compatriots in Japan.

The duty of the chiefs of chapters and other chapter activists under Chongryon is very important. It is only when the chapter activists perform their role without any problems that all the work of the chapters can proceed well. The chapter activists under Chongryon must work hard to establish the ideological system of Juche firmly in the organizations of chapters and place the activities of the chapters on a normal basis.

The officials in charge of chapters must fully implement our Party’s mass line and always maintain close contacts with the masses of our compatriots and call on them to participate in all the patriotic work of Chongryon, men of strength contributing their strength, moneyed people their money and intellectuals their knowledge.

I hope that you will enlist the patriotic enthusiasm and creative wisdom of the Korean compatriots by mixing with them and sharing good times and bad with them, and thus give a strong impetus to the patriotic struggle to safeguard the socialist motherland ardently, firmly defend your democratic national rights and, in particular, drive the US imperialist aggressors out of south Korea and accelerate the independent, peaceful reunification of the country.

I believe that the 15th Conference of Chapter Activists under Chongryon will be an important opportunity in intensifying the work of chapters and developing it to a new, higher stage, and wholeheartedly wish great success in the work of the conference.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE DIRECTOR OF THE RSS NEWS
AGENCY OF NEPAL**

June 22, 1982

I have received your questionnaire. Your questions cover a number of issues and, for convenience sake, I would like to classify them under a few headings and answer briefly.

First I will speak about the Juche idea.

The Juche idea is a man-centred world outlook and a revolutionary theory for realizing the independence of the masses of the people.

The Juche idea is a philosophical approach to the world which explains it from the perspective of placing man at the centre; it gives a correct solution to the question of the destiny of man.

The Juche idea is based on the philosophical principle that man is the master of everything and decides everything. That man is the master of everything means that he is in the position of the master who dominates the world, and that man decides everything means that he plays the role of transforming and changing it.

Man holds the position of the master who dominates the world and plays the role of transforming and changing it because he has a specific attribute which is foreign to the other beings of the world.

Man is a social being possessing self-determination.

Self-determination is intrinsic to the nature of man who wants to live freely as the master of the world. Because of his ability of self-determination, man is an independent being who opposes all

restraints and subordination and dominates everything. Self-determination is the lifeblood of man, the social being. Consequently a man denied the ability for self-determination is as good as dead.

Man is a social being with creativity.

Creativity is intrinsic to the nature of man who transforms the world in conformity with his independent aspirations and needs. Because he is endowed with creativity, man is a creative being who transforms nature and society purposefully, instead of adapting himself blindly to the outer world.

Self-determination and creativity are guaranteed by man's consciousness. Man's self-determination and creativity are attributes which are manifested in conscious actions. All his independent and creative activities are of a conscious nature. Therefore, consciousness is an important attribute of man.

The possession of self-determination, creativity and consciousness set man apart as a being who occupies a special place and plays a special role in the world. In other words, through the possession of these qualities, man becomes the sole master who dominates the world, and the sole creator who transforms and changes the world.

Because he is the sole being who dominates and transforms the world, man is the master of his own destiny and plays the decisive role in moulding it. In the final analysis, the Juche idea elucidates the truth that man is master of his own destiny. That man is master of his own destiny is the pith of the Juche idea and herein lies its revolutionary essence.

The Juche idea clarifies the laws of the development of society and the principles of the revolution with the masses of the people as the central factor.

The masses of the people are the subject of history. This means that they are the central figure in history and that social movement is realized by them.

Society does not mark time but moves and progresses continuously. Society moves forward as the position and role of the masses, the subject of history, are enhanced.

The masses of the people are responsible for social movement, and they are also the motive force of social progress. Their activity underlies social movement, and society develops owing to their independence and creativity. The independence and creativity of the masses develop and this results in the movement and development of society. This is the law-governing process of social development.

The destiny of the people in society is hewed out in the process of the revolution. The revolution is essentially an organized struggle for defending and realizing the independence of the masses. It transforms and changes the old social relations and social system and enhances the social position and role of the masses of the people.

The masses are the master of the revolution, and they have the power to promote it. A revolution breaks out and is pushed forward by the independent aspirations and requirements and creative ability of the masses. The direct cause of a social revolution lies in a high sense of independence and political readiness among the masses. A revolution will come about only when the masses of the people become conscious of their class position, have a keen desire to rid themselves of domination and subjugation and live freely, and are ideologically and politically prepared to struggle to attain that desire.

The ultimate goal of the revolution is the full and complete guarantee of an independent and creative life for the people. If this is to be achieved, class and national domination and subjugation must be done away with and the remnants of the old society eliminated completely from the ideological, technical, cultural and all other spheres of social life.

The Juche idea demands that the working masses realize Juche in ideology, independence in politics, self-sufficiency in the economy and self-reliance in national defence, through an attitude of master towards the revolution and construction.

In each country the people themselves are masters of the revolution and construction. Their strength is the key to victory. Therefore, the masses of the people should realize Juche in ideology, independence in politics, self-sufficiency in the economy and self-reliance in national

defence by adopting the attitude of master towards the revolution and construction. Juche, independence, self-sufficiency and self-reliance in defence are the guiding principles of the revolution.

Guided unswervingly by the Juche idea, the Government of our Republic has firmly established Juche in ideology and adhered strictly to the principles of independence in politics, self-sufficiency in the economy and self-reliance in national defence, thereby attaining brilliant victories in all spheres of the revolution and construction.

Establishing Juche in ideology is vital in maintaining the attitude of master in theoretical and spiritual life.

The revolution and the work of construction imply the conscious struggle of the people, and so success in the revolution and construction requires the establishment of Juche in ideology before all else. In particular, in our country where flunkeyism towards great powers had been a glaring problem in the past, the establishment of Juche in ideology was a matter of the utmost urgency.

The Government of our Republic waged a relentless struggle against flunkeyism and for the establishment of Juche in ideology. The struggle for Juche brought about a radical transformation in our people's ideological life and mode of thinking. It completely changed their way of living and working. Today the Juche idea pervades the whole of our society. All the people think and act in the manner required by this idea.

Realizing independence in politics is a principle in maintaining the attitude of master in political life and state activities.

Politics is a very important sphere of activity for it plays the decisive role in social life. Only when self-determination is maintained in politics is it possible to realize independence in all spheres of social life.

In order to maintain self-determination in politics, one must have an independent government. Only such a government is capable of conducting the affairs of state in conformity with the people's aspirations and demands for self-determination and of steadfastly defending national independence and sovereignty.

The Government of our Republic is truly an independent government.

The Government of the Republic formulates all its policies itself to suit the specific conditions of our country and carries them out by relying on the strength of our own people. It exercises completely equal rights in its external relations and resolves all questions arising in its international relations in accordance with its conviction and judgement. The authority of our country as an independent and sovereign state and the dignity of our people lie precisely in the fact that the Government of the Republic firmly maintains political independence.

Realizing economic self-sufficiency means thinking and acting like masters in economic development.

Economic self-sufficiency constitutes the material basis of political independence and sovereignty. Only when a nation is economically self-sufficient, can it consolidate its independence, exercise complete sovereignty, and give the people a full material guarantee for their independent and creative lives.

If a nation is to be economically self-sufficient, it must build an independent economy.

Advancing the line of building an independent national economy, the Government of the Republic, drawing on the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, has shaken off the nation's economic backwardness in a very short time and built an excellent socialist independent national economy which is run with our own resources and efforts, diversified, and equipped with up-to-date technology. At present, our independent national economy is producing everything required for socialist construction and satisfying all the people's daily needs. It is continuing to develop rapidly on a stable basis, unaffected by world economic fluctuations. Our independent national economy is also making an active contribution to the strengthening of economic and technical cooperation with the newly-emerging nations.

Realizing self-reliance in national defence means approaching the issue with the attitude of masters in building a defence capability.

As long as imperialism exists in the world, any independent and sovereign state must have a strong defence capability of its own, capable of repelling enemy aggression. Without one, it would be impossible to preserve national independence and safeguard the achievements of the revolution and construction. A self-reliant defence capability is a sure military guarantee for political independence and economic self-sufficiency.

By carrying through the revolutionary line of self-reliance in defence, the Government of our Republic has developed a defence system capable of offering swift resistance to any imperialist moves of aggression and safeguarding the socialist system and the security of our people. Today, our self-reliant defence capability provides a sure military guarantee for our historic cause of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea.

We have developed our country into a land of Juche, a powerful socialist country, independent, self-sufficient and capable of defending itself, by firmly establishing Juche in our ideology, and carrying through the principles of independence in politics, self-sufficiency in the economy, and self-reliance in national defence. To sum up, this is the major achievement of our people in the revolution and construction under the banner of the Juche idea.

Our revolutionary practice has proved the validity and vitality of the Juche idea. In the future, too, our people will push forward the revolution and construction under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea and will nobly carry out the historic aim of modelling the whole society upon it.

Next, I will discuss the question of the reunification of our country.

To reunify our divided country is the most cherished desire of all the Korean people and their most urgent task at present.

Ever since the first day that their country was divided by foreign forces, our people have been tirelessly struggling for national reunification. The fundamental principle maintained consistently by our Party and the Government of the Republic in this struggle is to reunify the country independently and peacefully through the efforts of

the Korean people themselves, free from any foreign interference.

In order to achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of Korea, it is necessary, first of all, to make the US troops withdraw from south Korea and end US imperialist intervention in Korea's internal affairs.

US imperialism was the main cause of the division of our country and nation. It remains the chief factor obstructing our national reunification. The US has been occupying half the territory of our country by force of arms and imposing colonial rule upon south Korea for nearly 40 years. In pursuance of its "two Koreas" policy, it is persistently obstructing the reunification of our country. Moreover, with the sinister aim of invading the whole of Korea, the US imperialists are shipping into south Korea in large quantities the means of mass destruction, including nuclear weapons, and incessantly manoeuvring to unleash a new war. It is impossible to settle the question of Korean reunification independently and peacefully so long as US military occupation of south Korea and their imperialist intervention in the internal affairs of our country continue and while the constant threat of war hangs over the Korean peninsula.

The United States must discard their anachronistic policy for "two Koreas", desist from all their interference in Korean affairs, and withdraw their aggressive armed forces from south Korea as soon as possible. Our people will intensify the nationwide struggle to end the US imperialist occupation of south Korea and their interference in our internal affairs and will strive to force the withdrawal of their aggressor troops from south Korea.

If the country is to be reunified independently and peacefully, a determined struggle is required to frustrate the south Korean authorities' policy of dependence on foreign powers. This is important.

Dependence on foreign powers leads inevitably to national ruin. History has known no instance in which a nation solved its internal problems by relying on outside forces. Today, the south Korean rulers are doggedly clinging to the policy of dependence on foreign powers, without paying heed to the destiny of the country and the nation, in

order to maintain themselves in power and monopolize wealth and glory to the exclusion of their fellow citizens. They are begging for the permanent occupation of south Korea by the US imperialist aggressor forces. They are giving zealous support to their “two Koreas” policy and their moves to unleash a new war. If they truly want national reunification, they must abandon the policy of depending on foreign powers and adopt an independent stand.

If we are to reunify the country independently and peacefully, we must achieve the unity of the entire nation.

Reunification of the country is the common cause of the nation. It can only be realized through our united efforts. Our people, whether they be in the north, in the south or abroad, unanimously desire national reunification. For this very reason, national unity can be achieved if all of them trust and understand one another and subordinate everything to the attainment of the common cause of the nation, regardless of ideologies, social systems, party affiliations and political views. We will achieve the unity of the whole nation under the banner of national reunification and then, through a united effort, defeat the obstructive tactics of partitionists at home and abroad and clear the way ahead for the country and the nation.

The most reasonable and realistic way to reunify the country independently and peacefully is by forming a single state through the federation of the north and the south, leaving the ideas and systems existing in the two parts of the country as they are.

At present there are different social systems in the north and the south of our country and the people have correspondingly different ideologies. So, if one side regards its ideology and system as absolute or tries to impose them upon the other side, then this will inevitably lead to confrontation and conflict. This would aggravate national division and make reunification impossible.

Reflecting the ardent desire of the entire nation to achieve the country’s reunification as soon as possible and proceeding from the actual conditions of our country, we put forward at the Sixth Congress of the Workers’ Party of Korea a new proposal for reunifying the

country by founding a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo through the establishment of a unified national government, on condition that the north and the south recognize and tolerate each other's ideologies and social systems. This would be a government in which the two sides are represented on an equal footing and under which they exercise regional autonomy respectively with equal rights and duties.

The proposal for reunifying the country by founding a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is fair and realistic. It embodies the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity which must be observed in achieving national reunification, and it fully reflects the actual conditions in our country. Because it is both just and feasible, our Party's new proposal for national reunification is supported and welcomed enthusiastically by progressive people throughout the world, not to mention all the Korean people.

The Korean people will achieve the country's independent and peaceful reunification by the united efforts of the entire nation, with the active support and encouragement of progressive people throughout the world.

Now I would like to refer to the development of friendly and cooperative relations between the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Kingdom of Nepal.

Korea and Nepal have very friendly and close relations. Our two peoples are brothers who fight together for the lofty ideal of independence against imperialism in the ranks of the non-aligned movement.

Friendship and cooperation between Korea and Nepal have developed rapidly since the establishment of diplomatic relations in May 1974. Today there are frequent fraternal contacts and mutual visits between Korea and Nepal. There is close cooperation in many fields between the Governments and peoples of our two countries.

The Government of the Kingdom of Nepal and the Nepalese people highly appreciate our people's successes in socialist construction under the banner of the Juche idea and they support and sympathize with the Korean people in their struggle for the country's independent

and peaceful reunification. Our people are grateful for this.

The resourceful and valiant Nepalese people are recording great successes in their struggle to consolidate national independence and attain the country's independent development, surmounting all manner of difficulties and obstacles. The Korean people, who value their friendship with the Nepalese people, rejoice in their successes in building a new society as they do in their own, and wish them continued success in their struggle for the prosperity of the country.

Developing relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Nepal not only accords with the interests of the two peoples but also is important in expanding and advancing the non-aligned movement and in strengthening unity and cooperation among the Asian peoples. As in the past, our people will, in future, make common cause with the Nepalese people in the struggle to promote the lofty ideal of independence against imperialism, and strive to enhance friendly and cooperative relations between the two countries on the principles of complete equality and independence.

The Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Korean people will continue to extend positive support and encouragement to the Nepalese people in their struggle to consolidate national independence and build an independent national economy and national culture, and further develop political, economic and cultural exchange and cooperation between our two countries.

I believe that the friendly and cooperative relations between Korea and Nepal which were established in the joint struggle for independence against imperialism will develop more favourably in all fields in conformity with the common aspirations and interests of our two peoples.

ADDRESS TO THE VICE-CHAIRMAN OF THE TUNISIAN WRITERS UNION

July 28, 1982

I warmly welcome your visit to our country.

I am delighted to have in Tunisia such a good friend as you who fights to defend national independence and sovereignty and to make the whole world independent.

In the international arena you have worked hard to render support and encouragement to our people's cause of national reunification. As a writer you attended the World Conference of Journalists for Korea's Reunification held in Helsinki and made a speech in support of our people's cause of national reunification and assisted us in many fields. I express my heartfelt thanks for this.

I am grateful to the warm words you have spoken about me and our people, as well as for the book *The Sun Rises in the East*, which you wrote on the occasion of my 70th birthday. This will be a source of great encouragement to me and to our people.

I hope you will continue to fight, together with us, for world peace and the independence of the whole world.

Today many countries are advancing rapidly along the road of independence and sovereignty. Except for Namibia, almost all colonial or semi-colonial countries have now been liberated from imperialist rule. The non-aligned and other developing countries freed from imperialist colonial subjugation are now faced with the problems of how to consolidate the political independence they have already

achieved and to defend their sovereignty and how successfully to construct a prosperous new society. They are backward economically as well as ideologically and culturally owing to the evil effect of imperialist colonial domination.

According to our experience, in order to build a completely independent and sovereign state after freeing themselves from the subjugation of imperialism, it is imperative for each country to train a large number of national cadres and to achieve economic self-sufficiency. It is only when the question of national cadres is settled and an independent national economy is built that the people can consolidate the political independence already won and ensure the prosperity of their country.

The non-aligned and developing countries must settle by their own efforts all matters that arise in building a new society. Dependence on others will achieve nothing. Since the masses of the people are the masters of their destiny, they must shape their destiny by their own efforts. If the peoples of these countries work hard in the consciousness that they themselves are the masters of their own destiny, they can solve by their own efforts all the problems arising in the building of a new society, among them the matter of building an independent national economy.

The most important thing in building an independent national economy is to develop agriculture.

Not a few countries in Africa are now suffering from difficulties of food shortage. Unless non-aligned and developing countries promote agriculture in order to become self-sufficient in food, they cannot save their peoples from hunger nor can they organize and mobilize them forcefully in the building of new societies. It is only on the basis of developed agriculture that industry can be advanced rapidly as well. They will have nothing to fear if they succeed in providing abundant food for their people and creating a self-reliant defence capability.

The need for developing countries to promote agriculture in order to solve the food problem is all the more urgent today when developed countries, especially the United States, are manoeuvring to subordinate

developing countries economically, using food as a weapon.

Developing countries must promote agriculture in order to settle the food question by their own efforts with a spirit of self-reliance.

If they strive hard to solve the food problem themselves, displaying the spirit of self-reliance, they can, in so doing, develop science, technology and culture in their own countries, transform the people's ideological consciousness rapidly and convince them, through practice, that they can resolve all problems by their own efforts and with confidence in their own strength.

I consider it right that many developing countries are now taking measures to promote agriculture, aware of the urgent need to develop it. As yet, however, some of them fail to concern themselves with promoting agriculture, on the basis that they have abundant mineral deposits. Of course, it is perfectly acceptable to barter mineral resources for food. However, if they fail to develop agriculture but instead continue to barter their resources for grain, in the end they will only be left with empty pits.

I think that if developing countries become self-reliant they will be perfectly able to develop agriculture and solve the food question by their own efforts without relying on developed countries. They have favourable conditions for developing agriculture without the need for large investments. They abound in arable land and their people are hard-working. Therefore, if they pay maximum attention to, and mobilize people for, the development of agriculture, they can increase agricultural production markedly and attain self-sufficiency in food.

When our country embarked on building a new society after liberation from the colonial domination of Japanese imperialism, it was a matter of great urgency to develop agriculture and thus solve the food problem.

Before liberation our people suffered from starvation. There was little arable land in the northern half of the country and food was in short supply. Worse still, due to colonial exploitation and plunder under the Japanese imperialists, the population was facing a very grave food situation. Since immediately after liberation we have

concentrated great efforts on the development of agriculture and steadily increased production. As a result, the northern half of our country has been transformed from an area where food was in short supply into one self-sufficient in food, and today it has cereals to spare. It is not because God has helped us, nor because we have received assistance from any great power that the food problem has been solved in our country. It is solely because our Party advanced a correct policy for agriculture and all the people rose as one and worked hard to implement this policy.

Our experience shows that even a country, which has inherited a backward agricultural system as a result of imperialist colonial rule, can increase agricultural production rapidly and achieve self-sufficiency in food if it strives to develop its agriculture.

Nowadays we are endeavouring to find a better solution to the food problem for the people.

In my policy speech delivered at the joint meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Supreme People's Assembly of the DPRK held last April, I stated that rice is precisely communism, stressing the importance of increasing the rice production in order to find a complete solution to the problem of providing food for the people.

As our farm workers have fought strenuously to increase agricultural production in hearty response to the Party's policy, crop conditions are very fine although the weather has been unfavourable this year.

Recently our country experienced a prolonged drought. Since no rain fell for several months from autumn last year, 300 out of 1,700 reservoirs have almost dried up. The cold front affects our country's weather, too. Due to the influence of the present cold front abnormal climatic phenomena are observed in many areas of the world. According to scholars the effect of this front will continue until 2000.

Some sandy fields in the west coast and poorly-irrigated maize fields were a little affected by the prolonged drought. However, damage is not too serious and, therefore, it will have no marked effect

on grain production this year. Crop conditions in the east coast area this year are far better than last year.

At the moment we are carrying out four major projects for harnessing nature—the reclamation of 300,000 hectares of tidal wasteland and of 200,000 hectares of new land, the construction of the large Nampho Barrage and of the Thaechon Power Station. With the completion of these four projects, the area of cultivated land in our country will be greatly increased and, moreover, agricultural production will be less vulnerable to drought. It will, therefore, be put on a more secure basis and the problem of providing the population with food will be solved more satisfactorily.

Through their experience of actual life our people are firmly convinced that they will emerge victorious if they follow the instructions of the Party. Our people, who were in rags and hunger before liberation, today enjoy an independent and creative life, free from worries about food, clothing and housing, under the care of our Party. So they have no alternative but to trust in and follow our Party. The four projects for harnessing nature set by our Party will undoubtedly be carried out successfully, thanks to the great revolutionary enthusiasm and creative efforts of the people.

Although the US imperialists are viciously slandering and calumniating our socialist system, alleging that there are many starving people and beggars and nothing worth mentioning in our country, those who have visited this country and seen it with their own eyes unanimously testify that the propaganda of the imperialists is a lie. The American imperialists are afraid, above all, of the fact that our people are united and rallied solidly behind our Party and the Government of our Republic and that our economic might increases with the passage of time.

With a view to developing agriculture to solve the food problem, the developing countries should stand on their own feet with each national state as a unit and, at the same time, cooperate closely with one another in the field of agriculture. They cannot develop agriculture and, thus, solve the food problem by depending on developed

countries. Developed countries rarely hand over advanced farming technology to developing countries and, even if they do this, they do not give it for nothing. The richer the capitalists get, the more avaricious they become. It is nonsense to believe that the imperialists will give the developing countries a new international economic order as a gift.

Developing countries should pool their efforts and talents among themselves to develop agriculture, instead of asking developed countries for help.

The Government of our Republic is making every effort to expand and develop cooperation in the field of agriculture among non-aligned countries and developing states.

At present we are helping many developing countries by sending them our agro-technicians and experts. The agricultural cooperatives where they stay to give assistance produce 3.5 to 5 tons of grains per hectare from fields that formerly yielded only 0.5 to 0.7 tons.

In accordance with the decision of the foreign ministers conference of non-aligned states, the Symposium of the Non-Aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production was held successfully in Pyongyang, the capital of our country, in August last year. After the Pyongyang symposium we are fully occupied in putting the matter discussed there into practice. At the foreign ministers conference of the Coordination Committee of the Non-Aligned States held in Havana, Cuba, this year, our Foreign Minister pointed out the need to strengthen cooperation in the agricultural field among non-aligned and developing countries and advanced a method to bring it into effect. His speech was strongly supported by colleagues from many countries. We will also try to bring up the question of cooperation in agriculture among non-aligned and developing countries for discussion at the forthcoming Seventh Summit Conference of the Non-Aligned States.

In all respects our purpose is to encourage developing countries to advance agriculture and to solve the food problem by themselves and thus to prevent developed countries from subordinating or dominating

developing countries by using food as a weapon.

Nowadays our people are striving to make the US troops withdraw from south Korea and to achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of their country.

After World War II the United States occupied south Korea by force of arms and turned it into a colony and, out of ambition to dominate the whole of Korea, ignited the war against the northern half of our country. You have said that you saw as many as the eight excerpts from our film *Unknown Heroes*. This film deals with the Fatherland Liberation War of our people against the US imperialist aggressors. If you see it to the end, you will become well informed about the Korean war.

The Korean war inflicted by the US imperialists was really fierce. Under the insignia of so-called “UN forces” the United States mobilized not only its own army but also the armies of 15 satellite countries including England, Turkey, and Thailand.

In the past the US imperialists called the US troops stationed in south Korea “UN forces”. At present, however, they rarely refer to “UN forces” but more often to “Korea-US Combined Forces”. The armies of the 15 satellite states mobilized in the Korean war have all returned to their own countries. In addition, a session of the UN General Assembly held a few years ago adopted decisions on the dissolution of the “United Nations Command” in south Korea and on the withdrawal of all foreign troops from there. However, the US does not withdraw its troops from south Korea; it is trying to occupy it indefinitely.

Some people consider south Korea to be similar to West Germany in which US troops are stationed, but in fact this is not a true comparison. South Korea is fully a US colony. The US holds the real power over it in all fields of politics, the economy, culture and military affairs.

The so-called “Government” in south Korea is a puppet regime that was formed by the US imperialists and acts on their instructions. Successive rulers there have all been stooges of the US. The US

imperialists appoint and remove “presidents” in south Korea at will. In enforcing colonial rule over south Korea, they place a stooge advantageous to them in the “presidency” but, if he loses his usefulness, replace him with another stooge. Although Chun Doo Hwan occupies the “presidency” today the US will remove him and appoint another puppet tomorrow if they deem it necessary. Some people think that the replacement of rulers in south Korea might bring about some changes, but they are mistaken. No matter who may occupy the “presidency” in south Korea no change will come about while it remains ruled by the US. When any one takes up this position, he swears that he will accede to the orders of the US masters and, therefore, he must act in accordance with the US policy towards Korea. Concerning the question of Korea’s reunification, for example, he has to support US policy on “two Koreas”, otherwise, he cannot retain the post.

The US imperialists also hold the military power in south Korea. They formed the “Korea-US Combined Forces” from the US troops stationed in south Korea and the south Korean puppet army and appointed an American as their commander, thereby taking supreme command over the south Korean puppet army.

South Korea is subordinated completely to the United States, both economically and culturally.

At present, discontent about the south Korean rulers and anti-American feelings are rising daily among south Koreans.

In the past the idea of worshipping and fearing the US held sway over them. In other words, they admired and were afraid of the US. Unlike the method of colonial rule used by the Japanese imperialists in south Korea, the US imperialists have used a new method of domination by setting up a puppet government and abetting stooges, with the result that many people harboured illusions about the US. Through long experience, however, their consciousness was gradually awakened and the idea of worshipping and fearing the US is gradually disappearing. This is a very good thing.

Our people’s struggle for national reunification is an effort to regain

the territory and people usurped by foreign imperialists and to realize national sovereignty fully on a nationwide scale and, at the same time, a struggle to safeguard world peace and security.

We are confronted directly by the US imperialists across the Military Demarcation Line. The United States maintains tens of thousands of its troops in south Korea and is constantly engaging in provocative acts of aggression against our Republic, so that a tense situation prevails in our country, where the possibility of an outbreak of war is ever-present. The US imperialists' acts of aggression and war are not only a major obstacle to the peaceful settlement of the Korean question but also a threat to peace in Asia and the rest of the world.

We do not want war. We have maintained consistently that the question of our country's reunification should be settled peacefully. We have on several occasions made it clear that we have no intention of "invading the south". However, if the enemy pounces on us, we are determined to respond with force. We cannot remain with folded arms when the enemy attacks us with dagger in hand. We are ready to fight the aggressors for the complete independence of the country and the freedom of the people, and for world peace.

At the moment the US imperialists are perpetrating acts of aggression and war not only in Korea but also in all other parts of the world.

Of late, they have thrown away even the pretence of detente and are resorting openly to power politics. The flames of war are now blazing, owing to US imperialism in many parts of the world. It is due to manipulation by US imperialists that the Israeli aggressors are openly invading Lebanon. Similarly, Britain has started a war with Argentina for the Falkland Islands because the US aided and abetted it.

Under the active patronage of the United States, the Israeli aggressors have recently been acting more insolently. If they are allowed to continue, they will try to swallow up Lebanon and then other Arab countries.

In order to frustrate the aggressive moves of the Israeli Zionists, the

Arab countries must unite. If they fight in unity, they will be able to repel Israeli aggression. In terms of number, the population of the Arab countries exceeds 150 million, whereas the Jews in Israel make up only 3.5 million.

You have said that the Arab countries should develop their own munitions industry. You are right. It is only when a country develops its own munitions industry that it can increase its defence capacity. Some of the Arab countries have large amounts of money and this enables them to import a munitions factory and produce the weapons they need. It is better, in many respects, to import a munitions factory and produce weapons themselves than to buy arms from other countries. Without manufacturing weapons on one's own one cannot have a self-reliant defence capability to defend the security of one's country effectively.

We have established a munitions industry through self-reliance, so we produce and supply the necessary weapons by and large on our own.

We do not try in any way to curry favour with the US imperialists nor do we fear them. Needless to say, we should behave diplomatically towards the enemy, if necessary. However, we must deliver a telling blow to the enemy when we do it. Otherwise, it may behave more arrogantly.

After thorough discussion of the recent Arab situation, the Government of our Republic decided to give the fullest possible support and encouragement to the Palestinian people in their struggle, regarding their just cause as our own. The stand taken by the Government of our Republic recently with regard to the Arab situation is by no means empty words.

You have said that you will write about Korea and inform other countries about our experience, and I am grateful to this. We cannot say that we can point to outstanding achievements, but we consider our experience valuable; we have built an independent new society by fully displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance under the banner of the Juche idea. It will be good to make our experience

available to the peoples of non-aligned and other developing countries which have freed themselves from imperialist colonial subjugation and embarked on the building of new societies.

Our Party thoroughly embodies the Juche idea in all fields of the revolution and construction and maintains firmly the principles of political independence, economic self-sufficiency and self-reliant national defence. We are doing everything in our own way. We do not replicate the experiences of other countries in the revolution and construction. We solve all the problems arising in the course of revolution and construction by enlisting the strength of the masses of the people. We also settle every matter cropping up in international relations according to our own judgement and opinions.

Because we conduct the revolution and construction in our own way, everything is proceeding smoothly in our country. The economy is developing rapidly and securely. Experience in our country substantiates the correctness of our Party's policies of conducting the revolution and construction in our own way as well as demonstrating the vitality of the Juche idea.

In order to build the new society desired by the people, it is essential to aim for independence and hold fast to it. If all progressive countries adhere firmly to independence it is tantamount, in the final analysis, to disarming the imperialists politically. If all countries and nations refuse to act under the baton of the imperialists but follow the road of independence, the imperialists will not be able to unleash a war and the world will be made independent. If the whole world becomes independent the force of imperialist monopoly capitalists will be weakened and broad prospects will be opened up for developing countries to build new societies successfully.

You have spoken highly of my speech on the questions of the period of transition from capitalism to socialism and the dictatorship of the proletariat delivered in 1967. I made the speech with the chief aim of inducing our officials to hold a correct standpoint of Juche.

In those days Right and "Left" deviations appeared over the building of socialism and communism in the international communist

movement because a correct solution to the question of the transition period was not found. Some people said that a communist society could be built immediately and some others that communism would come about only after several hundreds of years. At that time some of our scholars advanced differing views on the question of the period of transition. That was why I delivered the speech on the questions of the period of transition and the dictatorship of the proletariat to Party ideological workers.

Right and “Left” deviations were seen in connection with the questions of the period of transition and the dictatorship of the proletariat because they were failing to establish the correct revolutionary and creative standpoints in understanding and applying Marxist-Leninist theories.

If we construe the Marxist-Leninist theories mechanically, we cannot succeed in building socialism and communism. In order to construe the theories of Marx and Lenin correctly, we should consider in what historical context and on what premise these theories were advanced. Since Marx lived in Germany and England, developed capitalist countries, he had such countries in mind when expounding the theory on the period of transition and thought that the proletarian revolution would take place successively in major capitalist countries in Europe and the world revolution would emerge victorious relatively soon. Proceeding from this, he considered the period of transition from capitalism to socialism to be relatively short. It can be said that in the theory of the transition period Lenin took over the essence of Marx’s approach, but, unlike Marx, he lived and worked in a backward capitalist country, Russia, and therefore he regarded the period of transition from capitalism to socialism as a relatively long one.

The times in which Marx and Lenin lived are not the same as our age. Every issue changes and develops constantly and times progress. The times have made great strides since Marx and Lenin were active. Revolutionary theory should be developed and enriched constantly, in keeping with the advance of the times and the masses’ intense struggle

for independence. In that speech, therefore, I emphasized the need to settle the question of the transition period by basing ourselves on the practical experiences and specific reality of our revolution and construction under all circumstances.

If you examine our experience in detail while on your visit to our country, you will become better acquainted with our people's Juche standpoint.

If you visit this country frequently, friendship will grow between us.

I hope you will come to visit our country with your grandsons during the hottest season in your country.

**A LETTER OF THANKS TO THE PEOPLE
THROUGHOUT THE COUNTRY
WHO ARE WORKING IN SUPPORT
OF RURAL COMMUNITIES**

August 11, 1982

I extend my warm thanks to all the industrial and office workers, the soldiers of the People's Army and the students from various schools who, in hearty response to the militant call of the Party to give powerful support to rural communities, have participated in this campaign and ensured this year's spring farm work and drought damage control.

All supporters who rendered assistance to the countryside, with the awareness of being masters and a high sense of responsibility, cultivated strong rice and maize seedlings in humus-cakes, as required by the Juche farming method, and completed their transplanting in the right season so as to increase their yields, weeded well and destroyed plant pests successfully. In particular, you worked hard to overcome the unprecedentedly severe drought and ensured an excellent crop.

The work attitude befitting masters, the high sense of responsibility and noble spirit of cooperation you have displayed are the clear manifestation of fine moral qualities of socialist working people of our country who are boundlessly faithful to the Party's call.

Greatly satisfied with the success in all farm work and with the fine crop which we owe to your strenuous efforts, I would like to commend

you upon your noble revolutionary spirit and on the brilliant results of your work.

It is the consistent policy of our Party that the entire Party, the whole nation and all the people give powerful support to our rural communities.

All sectors of the national economy and all the working people, upholding the Party's policy, must continue to give powerful material, technical and labour assistance to the country areas.

The masters of agricultural production are none other than the officials in charge of agriculture and the agricultural working people. They must work with the keen awareness of being masters of agricultural production and carry out this year's remaining work assiduously. For the present they must take thorough measures for preventing damage from harmful insects, drought, rain and wind, tend the crops carefully and make thorough preparations for harvesting.

I firmly believe that, on return from the campaign to support rural communities, all the factory and office workers, the soldiers of the People's Army and the students from various schools will also perform their revolutionary duties with credit by displaying the same spirit and stamina as expressed in support of country areas.

ON BUILDING MANY SMALL AND MEDIUM-SIZED HYDROELECTRIC POWER STATIONS

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior
Officials in Ryanggang Province**

August 13, 1982

Ryanggang Province abounds in water-power resources. According to an elementary calculation, small and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations capable of producing 760,000 kW of electricity, can be built in this province. It would be a tremendous achievement for a single province to produce 760,000 kW of electricity by building these power stations.

For the past few years I have been studying how Ryanggang Province could produce its own electricity and operate its factories and enterprises at full capacity. To overcome the problem of a shortage of coal in your province you should build many small and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations in order to generate a large quantity of electricity. Producing electricity is easier for this province than mining coal.

Ryanggang Province has failed to work out a plan for building small and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations as I had intended. You have planned to construct dams in several places along the rivers and to build small and medium-sized power stations, but this will not enable you to produce a great deal of electricity.

If you adopt this method you will produce little electricity because

of the small scale of the waterfalls. Moreover, construction will be hampered in every respect as the quantity of works will be increased and a great deal of equipment will have to be installed. The Phothae Power Station, also, produces little electric power because the stream was dammed but its course is not long enough to allow for a sizable waterfall. Since there was no other way in the Taedong River, we could not ensure big waterfalls for the Mirim Barrage and Maekjon Barrage Power Stations, but there is no reason why you should not do so in mountainous areas such as Ryanggang Province.

This province should build a small or medium-sized hydroelectric power station by obtaining a large waterfall by building a dam at a river, digging a channel horizontally along the ridge of mountain to draw up the water and dropping the water into a valley. I gave a People's Army unit the task of building a small or medium-sized hydroelectric power station this way. Ryanggang Province should also work out a plan to construct this sort of power station by applying this method.

If your province builds many such small and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations using this technique, it will be able to produce sufficient electricity for its own use with some to spare. This will enable you to provide the factories and enterprises within the province, including the Hyesan Paper Mill and the Hyesan Textile Mill, with plenty of electricity and will free you from your present problems with coal.

If you build a small or medium-sized hydroelectric power station using a big waterfall obtained by that method, the amount of construction work will be lessened and smaller quantities of equipment and materials will be needed than to construct a power station by making dams at various places and using a low head of water in order to produce the same amount of electricity. Problems may occur in the work, if you encounter bedrock. Nevertheless, if you are successful in constructing a large waterfall, you will be able to use fewer generators.

There are a lot of valleys in Ryanggang Province. If you dam some of the rivers, dig one or two kilometres of ditches along the mountain ridges in order to draw up water to fall into the valleys, you will be able

to secure 50 to 70 metres of waterfalls. If you do this, you will be able to produce ten times the amount of electricity you have already estimated.

A small hydroelectric power station, built by a People's Army unit by constructing a dam, digging a 150-metre-long trench and drawing up water to drop into a valley, is now producing a great deal of electricity with two small generators. If, instead of using this technique, the unit had built a power station under the dam, it should not have been producing much electricity. This power station produces electricity by operating one generator when water is at a low level, and two when it contains a lot of water. Nowadays, however, it has plenty of water, so it is operating two generators at full capacity. Although this power station built by the People's Army unit is not large, it ensures the heating of a hothouse with electricity it produces.

This province must first try to build a power station using a large waterfall obtained by damming a river and digging a channel along a mountain ridge to draw up and drop water into a valley.

Our country has many rivers and streams suitable for building small and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations. A large quantity of electricity can be produced if a small dam is built in the River Kwanmo or River Onpho, a waterway is dug along a mountain ridge and water is brought to fall from about 500 metres high. Suppose that one ton of water is dropped from a height of 500 metres in order to generate 4,000 kW of electricity, we can gain 20,000 kW of electricity on the basis of a calculation that five tons of water per second flows in the Kwanmo or Onpho Rivers. It will be an immense achievement if we only obtain a 400-metre waterfall by drawing water from the Kwanmo or Onpho.

If Ryanggang Province dams the stream at Sohongdan and digs a channel to the herb garden at Taehongdan along the mountain ridge, they can gain a high waterfall and, at the estimate that two tons of water per second flows, a great deal of electricity will be generated.

You will be able to produce several thousand kilowatts of electricity if you build a small or medium-sized hydroelectric power station by applying the above-mentioned method at Rimyongsu. I have been told that your province could provide the electricity necessary to heat the

houses and public buildings in the Samjiyon area by building a small or medium-sized hydroelectric power station at Rimyongsu within one or two years. That is very good. After generating electricity by means of a big waterfall gained by damming the upper reaches of the Rimyongsu, digging a ditch along the ridge of a mountain and drawing up water to drop into a valley, you could collect that water and use it again in the same way in order to build a power station. Construction of such a small or medium-sized power station may result in a poor flow in some sections of a river but this should not prove a serious problem as the land referred to is uninhabited. It is said that there is a mountain ridge which would make it possible to gain a big waterfall if water were pumped from the Rimyongsu up to the channel, a height of about five metres, but the pumping method is not good. Pumping water up to the channel would demand a lot of electricity. You should not pump water up to the channel but build a dam so that water flows naturally through the channel dug along the ridge of a mountain.

The Ministry of the Power Industry has planned to construct Rimyongsu Power Station No. 1 to produce 250 kW of electricity by building a two-metre-high dam at Rimyongsu, digging a 1.4-km long waterway along the mountain ridge and obtaining a 21-metre head. Using the same method they plan to construct Rimyongsu Power Station No. 2 to produce 320 kW, Rimyongsu Power Station No. 3 to produce 500 kW and Rimyongsu Power Station No. 4 to produce 1,280 kW. The small and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations should be built in such a way.

If you build a power station by damming up the River Karim, digging a waterway and drawing up water to obtain a big waterfall, you will produce a larger quantity of electricity than that you have planned to gain by building three dams along the river and constructing power stations there. If the Taephyong and two more dams are built in the River Karim to form big reservoirs and then power stations are constructed there, the scenery in the valleys of the Karim will look more beautiful. But whether this is done or not, the landscape there is very attractive.

Kim Jong Suk County can also produce a lot of electricity if it gains a high head by building a dam in the Wondong area and digging a channel to draw up water. Construction of a power station in the Wondong area may hinder rafting. When building a small or medium-sized hydroelectric power station, you should leave a section for rafting.

You can also build Kapsan Power Station No. 1 on a large scale in the Kapsan area and a small or medium-sized power station in the Paegam area as well. When passing the area of Paegam, I saw the precious water just flowing. Even if a power station is built in this area, railways will not be submerged under water.

You can produce a lot of electricity by obtaining a high fall if you dam the upper reaches of the River Unchong and dig a channel along the mountain ridge to draw up water. You can adopt the same method in constructing a small or medium-sized hydroelectric power station in the Taehong Valley, too.

The steeper the slope of a valley, the better suited it is to build a small or medium-sized hydroelectric power station. The rivers and streams in Ryanggang Province have a rapid flow of water and easy conditions for digging waterways on the ridges of mountains, so they are conducive to the building of small and medium-sized power stations.

In order to construct these power stations efficiently in Ryanggang Province, it is imperative to strive to gain big waterfalls. They should be built in such a way as to make a dam, dig a channel to draw water horizontally to fall into a valley. This will make it possible to gain at least about 40 to 50 metres of waterfall. The fall will enable you to produce a greater quantity of electricity than the amount raised by constructing dams at various places along rivers to build power stations as you are now envisaging. You will need to conduct accurate surveys in order to secure high heads by digging channels along the ridges of mountain and drawing water through them to drop into valleys.

The channels for drawing water from the dammed river horizontally along mountain ridges can be constructed from linked iron pipes or Hume concrete pipes or can be made like a drainage system

with pieces of board. Now we are short of steel and cement, so iron and Hume concrete pipes should be used only where necessary, but waterways can be made of board like a drainage system. If a channel is made with board, water may leak at first but if it continues to flow, it will stop leaking because it swells. Wood will not rot while immersed in water. A ditch made of wood can be used for scores of years.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle the Wangqing guerrilla base sent provisions to the guerrilla army by pounding rice in a water mill. At that time the people there made a wooden drain and ran the water mill. At first water leaked a little but they stopped up the gaps between the drains skilfully with grass so that it did not leak. Some officials suggested spreading plastic sheets on the ditches to prevent water from leaking but this is not an acceptable option as such sheets are in short supply.

The small and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations should be constructed mainly using locally available materials. Though it would be good to be able to build the dams for these power stations with concrete, we cannot afford to supply you with cement because we are short of it at present. It is advisable to build these dams with timber, and rebuild them with concrete in the future when the problem of cement is solved. Timber dams will be all right if they are well constructed, in order to prevent the water from leaking.

Since your province has to build many small and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations, it should set up a cement factory of its own. We will provide you with materials needed for its construction.

Other provinces, too, should themselves produce the cement necessary for building this kind of power station. Only then can provinces fully display the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. Producing their own cement will pose no great problem for such provinces as Jagang, Ryanggang and North Hamgyong. If provinces find it difficult to produce the cement they need to build these power stations by themselves all at once, the state will supply some of it for the time being, but they should make every effort to produce the amount required themselves. If the state continues to provide the

necessary cement for building the small and medium-sized power stations, the provinces will not think about producing it on their own. Ryanggang Province should, after having built the cement factory, bring only anthracite from other provinces for its kilns but solve the electric-power problem on its own.

We intend to organize a large construction company for Ryanggang Province, to build small and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations. If the company is established, it will be able to carry out several projects, such as digging waterways, at one time. Once the company is formed, it will be able to expedite the projects by dispatching hundreds of builders to the Taejinphyong valley, Rimyongsu valley and Kim Jong Suk County respectively.

If the turbines prove to be the hardest problem in equipping small and medium-sized hydro power stations, an improvement should be made on the Hamhung Electric Equipment Accessory Factory under the Ministry of the Power Industry, so as to produce turbines. We should supply this factory with cement, steel and timber, as well as trucks, tractors, lathes, boring machines, gear cutting machines and air hammers, which are needed for the construction of its new building and for increasing its capacity.

If the Sunchon Electric Equipment Repair Company can produce transformers of 100 kva, 200 kva and 300 kva to be installed in small and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations, we should ensure that silicon steel sheets and copper needed for the purpose are provided in order to produce these transformers within the present year.

The plan for constructing the small and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations in your province should be drawn up again.

In order to work out this plan correctly, you should survey water-power resources thoroughly. Accurate surveys of hydraulic resources will make it possible to discover greater reserves of electric-power production than those you have already calculated. While making field investigations, the officials concerned should probe water-power resources and study in detail where waterways will be cut.

When the plan for building the small and medium-sized

hydroelectric power stations in Ryanggang Province is completed, I will receive the report on the spot or in Pyongyang. Since the senior officials of this province have to go to Pyongyang to attend the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, I can receive the report at that time.

The Ministry of the Power Industry has proposed that it would build a thermal power station with the capacity of 100,000 kW in Wonsan; one with the capacity of 150,000 kW in Hamhung; one with the capacity of 100,000 kW in Sariwon; one with the capacity of 100,000 kW in Haeju; and one with the capacity of 24,000 kW in Kaesong. I have no objection to that. Even if these power stations are built as calculated by the Ministry of the Power Industry, it will not be difficult to supply sapropelic coal.

It is a good idea to burn sapropelic coal, deposited in North Hwanghae Province, in the thermal power stations which will be built in Sariwon, Haeju and Kaesong, in accordance with the views of senior officials from North and South Hwanghae Provinces and Kaesong. If this is done, sapropelic coal deposited in Kangwon Province should be fed to the thermal power stations to be built in Wonsan and Hamhung.

This is on condition that sapropelic coal buried in Kangwon Province will be used only by the thermal power stations envisaged in Wonsan and Hamhung. If the coal is of good quality, we will be able to build a 200,000 kW-capacity thermal power station in Wonsan. However, since we are building a thermal power station that burns sapropelic coal for the first time, the one in Wonsan should be 100,000 kW in capacity. If this power station is built, apparently gypsum will be obtained from it.

It is only by constructing a thermal power station fed with sapropelic coal in the city that we can introduce central heating there and thus ease the pressing coal shortage. Because central heating has not yet been introduced into cities, a large quantity of coal is being supplied for household consumption, with the result that production is held up in the industrial sector owing to coal shortage. Since a great deal of coal is consumed in producing cement, carbide and iron, we should introduce central heating in the cities and transfer the coal

previously devoted to household consumption to industrial use.

In the future, central heating should be introduced in cities to allow citizens to cook rice by gas. Upon return to Pyongyang, I will give scientists the task of studying the production of gas with sapropelic coal.

The Samjiyon International Hotel and the Pochon Onsu Hotel should be well constructed.

It is unnecessary to build the Samjiyon International Hotel very large because only a few guests come to stay there. This hotel should not consist of a lot of buildings; it should have one building with 52 beds, and another subsidiary building. If it has a lot of buildings, it will be difficult to manage and run them. A large number of buildings require a lot of people for their management and make it difficult to heat them. Heating requires the laying of pipes in each building and this is not easy.

Since the Pochon Onsu Hotel aims at accommodating Chongryon officials, it is preferable to build it in Onsuphyong, Pochon County, where there are hot springs. People residing in Japan are fond of hot springs.

The Pochon Onsu Hotel should not consist of several buildings either. If the walls of the building now under construction at the foot of a mountain have been erected to the second floor, it should be finished. If individual Chongryon officials come in future, they will be allowed to lodge at the existing building. If soldiers of the People's Army use four of the existing five buildings, they should be moved to another place and the buildings should be used as a hotel.

The Pochon Onsu Hotel should have 100, not 150 beds. It will be difficult to manage the hotel if it has 150 beds. More than 100 Chongryon officials should not come at one time; they should be sent there to suit the accommodation of the hotel. The hotel should be built rapidly.

Since many people come to visit Samjiyon from Korea and abroad every year, the Samjiyon International Hotel and Pochon Onsu Hotel should be splendidly built inside and outside with good materials. As to the materials needed for building these hotels, I will have them supplied from the reserves for the use of the state.

ON CONCENTRATING EFFORTS ON SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION

**Presidential Decree No. 29 of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**
August 19, 1982

Education is a very important affair which decides the future of the country and the nation.

It is only when educational work is conducted efficiently that we can train the new generation to be men of a communist type and press on energetically with the revolution and construction.

The Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic set forth the policy of giving top priority to educational work and have exerted great efforts to that end.

Thanks to the correct educational policy of our Party and the Government of our Republic, material and technical foundations for school education have been firmly laid and educational work has reached an extremely high level.

However, this year some officials have failed to direct due attention to educational work and delayed the construction of schools, thereby placing obstacles in the way of preparations for a new school year.

In order to remedy these shortcomings in school construction and to speed up the building of schools at all levels, I issue the following orders:

1. The construction of schools at all levels, envisaged in the plan for

this year, shall be finished rapidly through an all-inclusive mass movement.

1) Provincial, city and county people's committees and economic guidance organs shall suspend the non-productive construction of theatres, halls, office buildings, restaurants, hotels and the like, which is now under way, and transfer the materials from those to school construction. In addition, local materials shall be mobilized for the use of school building to the fullest extent, and those which are in short supply shall be provided by the Administration Council in a responsible way.

2) Provinces shall finish quickly the construction of those universities, colleges and dormitories which are nearing completion.

3) All institutions, enterprises and cooperative farms shall give active assistance to school building and construction enterprises, and other enterprises in Pyongyang, Nampho, Chongjin and Phyongsong as well as in the provinces, cities and counties that are behind in school construction shall take charge of the building of a school each and complete it in a responsible way.

2. Provincial, city and county people's committees and economic guidance organs shall vigorously push forward preparations for a new school year from the beginning of every year in a planned way and thus ensure success in the construction of schools and the production of school furniture and educational supplies.

3. The Administration Council and the other organs concerned shall adopt concrete measures for carrying out this decree.

ON INCREASING THE PRODUCTION OF MINING EQUIPMENT AND CUSTOM-BUILT EQUIPMENT

**Speech at a Conference of Officials
in the Machine-Building Industry**

August 28, 1982

I have always said that the machine-building industry is the hard core of heavy industry. The rapid development of the national economy will only be possible when the machine-building industry is developed so that the machinery and equipment required by the various branches of the national economy is produced in an adequate quantity.

The most important problem confronting the machine-building industry at present is to develop the specialized production of mining equipment.

The Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee which opens tomorrow will discuss the attainment of the goal of the production of 1,500,000 tons of nonferrous metals as the first item on its agenda. This goal was set by the Sixth Party Congress. At the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee we intend to set a target for the production of 1,000,000 tons of nonferrous metals by 1985 and 1,500,000 tons by 1988.

Of the 1,500,000 tons of nonferrous metals we intend to produce some 200,000 tons of aluminium. This will still further stimulate the development of the machine-building and building-materials

industries and other branches of the national economy. The production of some 200,000 tons of aluminium presents no great problem because our country has abundant resources of kyanite, with deposits of more than 150,000,000 tons. We can produce 15,000,000 tons of aluminium at the rate of one ton from 10 tons of kyanite. Since the deposits of kyanite are 150,000,000 tons, we estimate it can be mined for 75 years to give an annual production of 200,000 tons of aluminium. If geological prospecting techniques are improved in the future, it will be possible to discover more kyanite. In addition to kyanite, our country also has large deposits of nephelite.

If we are to attain our goals for the production of nonferrous metals and steel, we must increase the production of nonferrous minerals and iron ore by providing our mines with modern mining equipment.

At present the output of our mining machinery factories is inadequate to supply our coal and ore mines. A long time ago I instructed that the Sohaeri Mine be developed; however, that mine is not yet being developed extensively because the mining equipment required has not been provided. A report to be submitted to the forthcoming plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee regards it as a most important task to provide mining equipment such as high-speed excavating machines and multiple-drill mountings. In order to produce all the mining equipment which the coal and ore mines require, concrete measures must be adopted.

In order to increase the production of mining equipment, mining machinery factories must be enlarged and their production activity specialized.

The specialization of the production of mining equipment is the way to increase productivity and improve the quality of output. If the mining machinery factories specialize, the existing factories will be able to satisfy the requirements of our coal and ore mines.

In future mining machinery factories must specialize in the production of large-scale machines and equipment such as crushers, ore-dressing equipment and winches, as well as the production of high-speed excavating machines, tramcars, coal waggons, hutches and

loading machines. At present we buy large-scale crushers from abroad, but in the future our mining machinery factories should make their own.

It seems we can dispense with the construction of a separate factory for the production of air compressors. The Ryongsong Machine Complex has considerable capacity for the production of air compressors. We can increase the factory's production of air compressors if necessary. The air compressors made at the Ryongsong Machine Complex are of good quality and highly efficient.

The production of conveyers should also be specialized at certain factories.

It is more efficient for coal and ore mines to transport coal and ore on conveyer belts or cableways than in trucks. We have extensive facilities for the production of conveyer belts. If measures are adopted to increase their production, coal and ore mines will be able to lay conveyer lines.

A long time ago I proposed a policy of using cableways, conveyers and pipelines for transport in industry. However, our officials have so far failed to implement this policy of the Party properly.

Several years ago I was informed that the March 5 Youth Mine was unable to transport the large amount of copper concentrate it had produced. So I gave instructions that cableways should be laid, even if wooden pillars had to be used. However, the senior officials of the Administration Council have not laid these cableways saying that the copper concentrate can be transported by sea. I wonder who it was who proposed the idea of transporting the copper concentrate produced by the March 5 Youth Mine in this way; it is an ill-considered proposal. It is no simple matter to carry this concentrate by ship. In fact, it is impossible to carry large quantities of copper concentrate by ship.

If the senior officials of the Administration Council had laid cableways as I told them, instead of deciding to transport the concentrate produced by the March 5 Youth Mine by ship, they would not have encountered the current difficulties. The solution of the problem of transporting the output of the March 5 Youth Mine has

been delayed for several years because of the irresponsibility of senior officials of the Administration Council, but now we must lay cableways for transporting the concentrate.

The machine-building industry should provide coal and ore mines with large quantities of equipment for conveyers and cableways so that conveyer belts and cableways may be laid wherever they are needed.

Our coal and ore mines are waging a complicated struggle to harness the forces of nature. They must, therefore, be provided with an adequate amount, not only of large machines and equipment such as excavating machines, but also of small-scale equipment and spare parts. Miners must be provided with the complete range of equipment they require including rock drills and hand tools, as I instructed during my field guidance tour in the Tokchon district.

The production of tools and balls needed for coal and ore mines should also be specialized in certain factories. It has been claimed that the failure of mining machinery factories to produce balls in the quantities required, means that some ore mines are unable to operate their ore crushers properly. If a factory specializing in the production of balls is built and given clearly defined targets, it will be able to produce an adequate amount of balls of various types.

In future the mining industry should concentrate its efforts in the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex in the western region and the Komdok General Mining Enterprise in the eastern region as well as in the copper mines of Ryanggang Province. The March 5 Youth Mine also has good prospects for development. Information I have received indicates that this mine can produce large quantities of copper concentrate.

The mining industry must take into consideration the kinds of equipment that are required for the reconstruction and expansion of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex, the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and the copper mines, and ensure that specialized factories produce the machines and equipment that are needed.

Because modern mining equipment, including coal-cutting equipment, is not produced in large quantities at present, we have

decided to use Party funds to import the equipment required for the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex and the Komdok General Mining Enterprise, and also for the development of copper mines. In future we must ourselves produce all modern mining equipment, including coal-cutting equipment. The Party has recently decided to reduce the amount of money it intended to use for buying coal combines for the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex in order to buy equipment for the production of coal combines. If we import this equipment, we shall be able to produce quantities of up-to-date coal combines.

The production of prospecting equipment should also be specialized. Prospecting machinery factories, including the Jangnim Prospecting Machinery Factory, should be well equipped and specialized so that they can produce larger quantities of prospecting equipment.

In order to keep pace with the increase in the production of mining equipment, measures must be taken to produce an adequate amount of electrical equipment such as motors, transformers and switchboards.

Until the present almost all kinds of electrical equipment, including motors, have been produced by the Tae'an General Heavy Machine Works. If the production of mining equipment is increased, its capacity may be inadequate. Our machine works have large amounts of machines and equipment which they have produced but are unable to dispatch because of the shortage of electrical equipment, including motors. You must measure the capacity of the Tae'an General Heavy Machine Works to produce electrical equipment against the future demand for such equipment, and ensure that other factories are expanded to produce electrical equipment, or take other appropriate measures.

The production of silicon steel sheeting and insulators, which are required for the production of electrical equipment such as motors and transformers, must be organized without delay.

It is not a very difficult task to strengthen the centres for the production of mining equipment and specialize their production. It will be sufficient to erect factory buildings, supply machine tools such as

large lathes, turning lathes and drilling machines, and provide the manpower. Now that a centre for the production of large-scale machine tools has been created at the Ryongsong Machine Complex, it is possible to produce any number of large lathes, turning lathes and drilling machines that may be needed to equip the centres which produce mining equipment.

Because you have been told to build up the centres for the production of mining equipment and establish specialized bases for the production of this equipment, you should not think of constructing new mining machinery factories. You must take into consideration the capacity of the existing mining machinery factories and increase it by improving those which need to be improved. Only through expanding and improving the production facilities of the existing mining machinery factories, without building new factories, will we provide a smooth solution to the technical problems encountered in the production of mining equipment.

I am of the opinion that factories which manufacture mining equipment—the May 10 Factory, the August 9 Factory, the August 28 Factory, the Tanchon Mining Machinery Factory, the Hoeryong Coal Mining Machine Factory and the machine factories in East Pyongyang—should specialize in the production of this equipment. The Tanchon Mining Machinery Factory has good prospects for development. If this factory is expanded, the Tanchon area will acquire a large-scale centre for the production of mining equipment. I once gave instructions that a new centre for the production of mining equipment should be built in front of the Tanchon General Ore-dressing Plant instead of enlarging the Tanchon Mining Machinery Factory because I thought that a large area of paddy fields would be sacrificed under the latter project. However, it would now seem a good idea to enlarge the Tanchon Mining Machinery Factory, because the loss of a certain area of paddy fields will not represent a problem, as a large area of tidal flats is being reclaimed. The Tanchon Mining Machinery Factory should be enlarged and the centre for the production of mining equipment now under construction in front of the

Tanchon General Ore-dressing Plant should be completed.

Mining machinery factories must not be allowed to discontinue immediately the production of other products under the excuse of specializing in the production of such machinery. These factories must be made to introduce the specialization of their production gradually.

Another important task confronting the machine-building industry is to increase its capacity to produce custom-built equipment.

This is the way to produce the quantities of this equipment required to attain major goals, including the production targets for nonferrous metals and steel.

In the past we worked hard to increase capacity for the production of custom-built equipment; as a result, we now produce a large amount of this equipment ourselves. The custom-built equipment production facilities created at the Taean General Heavy Machine Works, the August 8 Factory and the Ryongsong Machine Complex alone are already significant.

Yesterday, I was studying the draft resolution of the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee, and I visited the Ryongsong Machine Complex in order to determine its capacity to produce large-size machine tools; a very fine centre for the production of large-size machine tools has been created there. Expressing their resolve to achieve an annual output of 150 large-size machine tools such as lathes, drilling machines and turning lathes, the officials of the Ryongsong Machine Complex asked for the state to provide them only with manpower and 2 or 3 large gear-cutting machines. Judging from the production capacity created at this machine complex, I believe it will be able to produce 150 large machine tools annually if this labour and these gear-cutting machines are provided. I therefore gave instructions to the appropriate officials that the number of people required, including demobilized soldiers, should be sent to the Ryongsong Machine Complex, and that 2 or 3 large gear-cutting machines should be bought for it. The Ministry of External Economic Affairs should purchase 2 or 3 large gear-cutting machines abroad and give them to this machine complex. In future we should establish the

capacity to produce large gear-cutting machines at the Huichon Machine-tool Factory and make them ourselves. If the Ryongsong Machine Complex produces 150 large-size machine tools annually, it will be quite possible to use these to enlarge other machine factories.

The Taean General Heavy Machine Works should be made to produce largely custom-built equipment such as nonferrous metals rolling equipment to be installed at the Nampho Smeltery, equipment for installation at the nonferrous metals rolling mill to be built in the future in Jagang Province, rolling equipment to be installed at the Hwanghae Iron Works, equipment for power stations, and large decelerators which other factories are unable to make.

The August 8 Factory must operate at full capacity and produce 20,000 tons of custom-built equipment annually.

At the moment the August 8 Factory produces mostly cranes and does not make large quantities of other kinds of custom-built equipment, although it has the capacity to produce many kinds of such equipment. This shows that our officials do not know how to make effective use of machine factories. To be candid, there is no need for the production of such items as cranes to be assigned only to the August 8 Factory. Other factories and enterprises are also quite able to produce cranes if they are given the task.

At one time the senior officials in Chongjin only wanted the August 8 Factory to make the overhead crane needed to equip the raw materials yard of the Chongjin Steel Plant, instead of thinking of producing it for themselves. I criticized them for expecting the August 8 Factory to produce this overhead crane instead of making it on their own, when they have a large number of factories and enterprises at their disposal. Then they galvanized the factories and enterprises in the city into action and produced a good overhead crane.

In order to make the August 8 Factory increase its production of custom-built equipment, you must pay close attention to the factors involved and maintain rigid control of the work as it proceeds.

Enlarging the factories which produce custom-built equipment is not a great problem. The potential of our machine-building industry is

very great. On my visit to the Ryongsong Machine Complex I saw the 70-metre gantry planer made by the workers there; it is very good. The chief engineer of this machine complex told me that when he visited a certain European socialist country, some people there boasted that they were making 30-metre gantry planers. When he told them that our country was making 70-metre gantry planers they expressed great surprise and admiration.

Some officials in charge of economic affairs ask that machines produced in European countries be bought, claiming that their quality is good. However, our homemade machines and equipment are no worse than those produced in foreign countries. We can now make any kind of machinery and equipment if we attack the task with determination. Our machine-building industry must work hard to produce the custom-built equipment required to attain our major goals, such as the production targets for nonferrous metals, steel and coal.

The steel needed for the production of custom-built equipment can be supplied in the required quantities. It seems that the plan for the production of steel may be overfulfilled in August, as in previous months.

At one time, the officials in the machine-building industry said that they were unable to stabilize production because steel was not being provided in the required quantities. Now that steel is produced in large quantities, they claim that they are unable to stabilize production because they do not receive standardized steel.

I have stressed for many years that metal works should produce steel of particular standards, that the machine factories should strengthen their materials processing centres and elongate or bend substandard steel, and that if there still is a shortage of standardized steel even after all this is done, some steel should be imported. However, the machine factories have so far done nothing; they have not developed proper materials centres, and have recently begun complaining that they are not being supplied with standardized steel. This is misguided. Senior officials of the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council should not expect metal works to

provide all the standardized steel they need, but should take steps to make it on their own. Those factories and enterprises which use their cupolas to make their own standardized steel should do so.

If we are to solve the problem of standardized steel, rolling equipment should be installed as soon as possible at the third steel shop of the Kangson Steel Plant and the Machine Industry Commission should produce 500,000-ton capacity rolling equipment for the Hwanghae Iron Works. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works should produce this equipment by 1984.

Machine factories should make effective use of their cupolas.

The steel casting capacity already created in the machine-building industry is considerable. If better use is made of the existing cupolas, the cast steel needed for the production of custom-built equipment can be provided without new cupolas having to be built.

In line with the instructions I have already given, the machine-building industry must ensure that large numbers of factories and enterprises make joint use of cupolas, so that the cast steel needed for the production of custom-built equipment may be produced without any need to build additional cupolas.

If the machine-building industry is to increase its processing capacity, it must introduce pressing and stamp forging methods.

To this end, the Ryongsong Machine Complex must increase its production of presses and a top quality factory specializing in the production of presses should be built in the city of Kim Chaek. If a small factory specializing in the production of stamping equipment exists in this city, measures must be adopted to expand it.

If we introduce pressing and stamp forging methods in our country in the future, the processing capacity of the machine-building industry will be increased considerably.

In line with the instructions I have given today, you must devise a plan for specializing the production of mining equipment and increasing capacity for the production of custom-built equipment.

In working out this plan you must consider in detail which factories are to be consolidated this year, next year and the year after next.

You might feel that mapping out a plan for specializing the production of mining equipment and increasing capacity for the production of custom-built equipment requires more time, that it cannot be done all at once. However, you will be able to work out the plan in a short time because you already have the data you have used in order to produce the custom-built equipment needed to meet the goal for nonferrous metals production as well as the equipment which is needed for enlarging the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex.

You must consider in detail the amount of custom-built equipment that will be needed annually. If our capacity for the production of custom-built equipment is inadequate, we can establish the production process of custom-built equipment specially required for the mining industry either in the Tanchon Mining Machinery Factory or the May 10 Factory.

It is my opinion that if we work properly, even with the existing production capacity, we will be able to produce as much custom-built equipment as is needed by the various branches of the national economy. The problem will be solved if large machine-tool factories are either expanded or consolidated as necessary, after detailed consideration has been given to the kinds of machines and equipment which will have to be supplied to each particular factory.

Measures should be adopted to prevent damage caused by tidal waves and storms.

Because the cities of Hamhung, Wonsan, Chongjin and Kim Chaek border on the sea, they may be flooded if there is a typhoon or torrential rain. Pyongyang is able to keep floods at bay because of the high embankments built on the Taedong River, the Mirim Barrage and the dams constructed at the Taedonggang Power Station after it was damaged by floods in 1967. However, the cities of Hamhung, Wonsan, Chongjin and Kim Chaek have not taken adequate measures to prevent damage from tidal waves and floods.

It is reported that recently part of Chongjin was flooded because of an incursion of the sea. Probably this was because the river's exit into the sea was prevented by tidal waves and torrential rains. It seems that

the Kim Chaek Iron Works was not flooded because it is located on a slight elevation.

Places such as Chongjin, which are vulnerable to tidal waves and floods, must be provided with amphi-cars.

The Hungnam District and the Ryongsong District in the city of Hamhung may also be flooded if the Songchon River rises suddenly because of torrential rains and if the sea encroaches on the land. I made sure that a dredger was supplied for dredging the bed of the Songchon River, anticipating that the water-level might rise because of the accumulation of sand. They appear to have abandoned the dredging work after only a short time. Recently I have been concerned that the Hungnam District and the Ryongsong District could be flooded if there were high seas and the Songchon River rose suddenly. Hamhung should take every possible measure to prevent damage by tidal waves and floods by dredging the bed of the Songchon River and also undertaking drainage projects.

**LET US CONCENTRATE OUR EFFORTS
ON THE ANJU AREA COAL MINING
COMPLEX AND INCREASE COAL
PRODUCTION RAPIDLY**

**Speech at a Meeting of the Senior Members
of the Administration Council of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**

September 8, 1982

Today's meeting is being attended by senior officials of the Administration Council, members of the executive committee of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee, members of the executive committee of the Party Committee of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex, the pit leaders and workteam leaders of that complex, and the managers and Party secretaries of the factories and other enterprises which produce and supply equipment to the complex.

At this meeting I shall address the question of stabilizing production at the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex and increasing coal production sharply through extensive development of the mines.

The question of increasing coal production at this mining complex has already been discussed on many occasions, including the consultative meetings of senior officials of the Administration Council held yesterday and the day before yesterday, at which I set the theme of discussion. However, I would like to emphasize this matter again today because it is very important.

First of all, on behalf of the Party Central Committee, the

Government of the Republic and myself, I would like to offer thanks to all the officials, Party members and other workers of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex for their great efforts to increase coal production, and to the officials of the factories and enterprises and the soldiers under the Ministry of Public Security whose work supports the complex.

The last plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, held in Hamhung, discussed the means of achieving the production target of 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, the means for the extensive introduction of pressing and stamp-forging methods and radical improvement in the welding and production of insulating materials, and then adopted appropriate decisions. This plenary meeting is a historic meeting of great importance for the development of the socialist economy.

Our Party's consistent policy is to develop the mining industry in advance of manufacturing industry. It is very important that the mining industry should focus its efforts on the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex and increase the production of nonferrous metals and coal. Giving priority to the production targets for nonferrous metals and coal will enable us to produce and supply sufficient nonferrous metals and coal to meet the demands of the various sectors of the economy, achieve the production targets for steel, electric power and chemicals and other major targets, ease the strain on our foreign currency resources, and ensure the rapid development of the national economy as a whole.

The Komdok General Mining Enterprise and the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex have a very important role to play in achieving the production targets of 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals and 120 million tons of coal.

The Komdok General Mining Enterprise has to produce 50 per cent of the 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, and the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex more than 60 per cent of the 120 million tons of coal. These mining enterprises can truly be called the lifeline of our economy.

In order to develop our economy rapidly, we must concentrate our efforts on the Komdok General Mining Enterprise in order to achieve the production target of 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, and on the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex in order to increase coal production to the maximum.

I have always said that coal is the major raw material for industry. For this reason coal is often called the food of industry. Only when a large amount of coal is produced can the ever-increasing demands of the various sectors of the economy for power be met; only when a metallurgical industry fuelled by anthracite has been developed can that industry become Juche-orientated.

The Anju Area Coal Mining Complex faces a very heavy task in increasing coal production. The Sixth Party Congress set a target of 120 million tons of coal, of which 70 to 100 million tons must be produced by this mining complex. This means that the complex has to produce more than 60 per cent of our country's total output of coal. Only if it produces at least 70 million tons can the target of 120 million tons be achieved. Because this mining complex has to make such a large contribution to the target of 120 million tons, I have discussed the question of developing the coal mines in the Anju area on many occasions; I have visited the area in order to hear the creative opinions of the workers, and helped them to find solutions to many problems.

The Anju Area Coal Mining Complex is a coal production centre of great promise. Prospecting has shown that the area has deposits of 16,000 million tons of coal. Further prospecting may discover additional deposits of coal in the area. If more coal mines are developed here, and if the unfathomable deposits can be exploited, the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex will become one of the world's largest centres of coal production.

The Central Committee of the Party and the Government of the Republic expect a great deal from this mining complex. In view of the importance of its mission, I summoned the officials of the complex to Pyongyang on the eve of the 34th anniversary of the Republic. The senior officials, pit leaders, workteam and other leaders, workers,

technicians and office workers of the complex have worked hard to increase production and have achieved a great deal in spite of hardships and difficult circumstances. I am well aware that all the workers of the complex are working devotedly in order to increase coal production under difficult conditions.

It seems to me that there have been certain shortcomings in the work of the complex because senior officials of the Administration Council, the Commission of the Extractive Industries, the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee, the South Phyongan Provincial Economic Guidance Committee and the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex have not organized the work on a proper economic basis.

The complex has not supplied a full set of hand tools such as saws, pliers, and screw-drivers to each of the coal miners, and has not even provided good safety-lamps.

When I was giving field instructions in the Tokchon area one year, I made a point of providing a set of hand tools to each of the coal miners. At the time, this was much talked about, but no attention is any longer paid to this question. The fact that this long-emphasized assignment has not yet been implemented by the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex shows that senior officials of the Administration Council, the state commissions and ministries concerned, and South Phyongan Province lack the determination to implement the Party's policy absolutely and unconditionally. This assignment has been neglected not because the country's economic situation is difficult or the basic conditions have not been established, but because these officials have not taken the right attitude towards the Party's policy. In the light of our high level of industrial development, providing coal miners with hand tools and safety-lamps is, in fact, not a problem. The point in question is whether or not our officials are determined to carry out the Party's policy without fail.

The workers of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex have not been provided with proper working conditions, either. It has been reported that the mechanized faces of the works are flooded continually, hindering the work, so I have instructed that measures be taken to drain

the water. However this task has not yet been carried out. However good the coal-cutting machines supplied by the state may be, and however high the miners' enthusiasm is, it will be impossible to increase coal production unless a drainage tunnel is dug and the water is drained from the faces.

From the fact that our officials have not taken any measures to alleviate unfavourable working conditions at the complex, of which the officials are fully aware, I can see that these officials are deplorably lacking in loyalty to the Party, the working class and the people. The senior officials of the economic departments of the Party Central Committee, the Administration Council, the Commission of the Extractive Industries, the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee, the South Phyongan Provincial Economic Guidance Committee, and the Party Committee of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex must be made keenly aware that they have committed a serious crime before the Party and the people.

For purposes of increasing coal production at the mining complex, I have summoned the officials concerned to Pyongyang on many occasions, consulted with them, and taken every opportunity to emphasize the importance of this matter. Our officials, however, have not informed me of the real state of affairs at the coal mines in the Anju area, nor have they asked me to help them find solutions to the problems. This shows that our officials still cling to the bureaucratic work method and the habit of acting on considerations of expediency.

Because the workers of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex have not been provided with proper hand tools and safety-lamps and because there have not been meticulously organized measures to improve their working conditions, coal production at this complex has not risen to a desirable level, and the output of coal per worker is very low. With a view to adopting measures for increasing coal production at the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex, I have studied information from this mining complex and also foreign information about coal production. I have found that the output of coal per worker at the mining complex is much lower than the foreign figures. Although the

output of coal per worker at the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex is very low, our officials are merely attempting to increase coal production by employing a larger number of people, instead of increasing the daily output per worker by mechanizing coal production. This year, the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee has requested an increase in the work force of 4,000 coal miners.

The coal industry must abandon these “manpower tactics”, and sharply increase the output per worker by mechanizing its mining operations. When the people around the world call our country the “homeland of Juche”, the “model of socialism”, the “land of Chollima”, the “country of the high-speed campaign” and the “land of self-reliance”, such a low output per worker of coal is intolerable.

We must adopt revolutionary measures to boost the coal industry under the banner of the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions, and increase our coal production as soon as possible. All of the officials must mix closely with mining workers, give preference to political work among them and also organize their economic work meticulously.

In the first place, each of the workers of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex must be supplied with a set of hand tools and with adequate safety equipment and materials for protection.

Only when each of them is supplied with a set of saws, pliers, screw-drivers and similar tools, as well as raincoats, top-boots and other equipment and materials for protection, can they concentrate on their work in safety and increase the output of coal. If they are merely supplied with safety-lamps and sets of hand tools alone, they will most likely be able to double the present output of coal.

Yesterday the secretary of the Party Central Committee for organizational affairs said that he would see to it that Party funds were made available to buy safety-lamps, top-boots and similar items for the workers of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex. This is very gratifying. The officials of the Administration Council and the coal industry should be grateful to the Party for its consideration for the

workers of the complex and repay it by increasing coal production.

We must organize the production of our own hand tools and protective equipment. From now on we must work hard to supply hand tools, safety equipment and materials for protection to the workers of the complex and ensure that each of them receives a set of hand tools by the end of October this year and that they are regularly supplied with such equipment and materials.

Drainage tunnels must be dug at the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex as soon as possible.

Only when the water is drained from the faces through the drainage tunnels can the men work freely and operate coal-cutters and other machines without accidents. When the drainage tunnels have been constructed and the faces have been drained coal production can be greatly increased using the existing machines.

The flooding of coal-faces in the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex is the work of nature; it is not the result of inefficiency on the part of the workers or any subversive activities. Our officials are therefore quite able to prevent it if they organize work properly and work hard to harness the forces of nature.

Drainage tunnels must be cut properly so that they will serve their purpose on a long-term basis. The plan drawn up by the Administration Council on this occasion envisages cutting a separate drainage tunnel for each coal pit. Such a plan will entail the waste of enormous amounts of labour and materials. This shows that our officials attempt to develop the coal mines in the Anju area without any basis of scientific calculation. If they based their proposals to develop the mines in this area on scientific calculation, they could have drawn up a good plan for cutting drainage tunnels after discussing the matter with geologists, hydrologists and other scientists. If they discuss the matter openly with these scientists, they will be able to work out a good plan of drainage by building a few large tunnels instead of building one for each coal pit. If they design only a few tunnels carefully and build them at suitable places, the water will flow towards them because of the nature of the ground and the water pressure.

Since no scientific calculations have been made for the construction of drainage tunnels, one has to be provided for every one or two coal pits. I think one for every two coal pits is advisable. How these tunnels should be cut should be discussed with scientists.

The Administration Council, the state commission and ministries concerned must supply the labour, equipment and materials needed for building drainage tunnels to the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex in good time so that the construction work can be finished quickly.

In order for the complex to increase coal production, it must mechanize more coal faces.

The complex must be provided with an adequate number of continuous miners and other kinds of modern mining machines so that it can mechanize a large number of faces and produce 100 million tons of coal annually in the future.

In order to produce a large amount of modern mining machinery for the complex, the capacity of our mining-machine factories must be increased and their production must be specialized. If we increase the capacity of our mining-machine factories and specialize their production, we shall be quite capable of producing a large number of continuous miners and other modern mining machinery.

The continuous coal-mining system produced in our country is said to be in no way inferior to any foreign system. The Party funds that were intended for the importation of continuous miners have been re-allocated for the acquisition of machine-tools to manufacture continuous miners. Therefore, mining machines should continue to be imported until next year, and from the year after next they should be produced here to meet our domestic requirements. If eight or ten continuous miners can be produced next year, they will be welcome. The more the better. You must not manufacture them carelessly because you have been told to produce large numbers; you must manufacture them with care and precision and send them to coal mines.

On the mechanized faces, a worker must try to produce at least 13 tons every day. Then we can catch up with the advanced countries.

The number of faces on which blasting is employed should be increased. Increasing the number of mechanized faces at the complex will take some time. For the time being, therefore, blasting at faces should be widely employed to increase coal production. On blasting faces, an effort should be made to increase the daily output per worker to five or six tons.

In order to increase coal production at the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex, its repair works must be expanded.

We must take every possible measure to transport coal quickly.

The Administration Council has proposed an outmoded method as a solution to the problem of coal transport, so I have told them to study the matter again. If coal is carried by coal waggons and then raised by winches and reloaded for rail transport, as proposed by the Administration Council, it will not only require a lot of labour, it will also make it impossible to transport coal quickly, railway tracks will have to be laid to each pit, and bins will have to be constructed there. In order to increase coal production, the complex has to drive more pits, and it will be impossible to lay railway tracks to dozens of pits. If railway tracks are laid to so many pits, people will find it difficult to walk through the complex network of tracks, and there will not be enough locomotives and rolling stock available.

If railway tracks are to be laid, a loop line or a T-shaped line should be constructed, instead of tracks being laid to each pit. If a loop line is formed, the train can run along the loop loading coal from piles at specific points.

In order to solve the problem of coal transport, the complex must lay conveyer belts.

It is a long time now since I proposed a policy of employing cableways, conveyer belts, and pipelines extensively in many sectors of the economy. I have taken every opportunity to stress this matter. In those days, a slogan advocating the policy on the three means of transport used to appear on the backdrops to gymnastic displays, and factories and other enterprises loudly discussed the implementation of the policy. Nowadays, however, they are silent on the matter. The Anju

Area Coal Mining Complex, for instance, does not employ a conveyer belt for transporting coal, although it would be easy to do so.

Conveyer belts can be made without undue difficulty in our country. It may not always be easy to obtain wire netting for the manufacture of conveyer belts, but it can be replaced by vinalon thread. A vinalon thread belt may not be as durable as one made of wire netting, but lumps of coal are not so large and hard as iron ore or stone, so the belt will not wear out so quickly. With a little effort we shall be able to produce wire netting for the manufacture of belts. We should make this effort to produce wire netting for our own needs. Pending the solution of the problem of wire netting, belts should be made with vinalon thread and supplied to the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex.

The coal mining complex must lay conveyer belts in and out of its pits and also between them. Coal can then be carried to the shafts by conveyer belts, hoisted up the shafts and then again sent by long-distance conveyer belts to the bin. If conveyer belts are used to carry coal from the faces to the bin, the process of loading and unloading can be dispensed with, and greater amounts of coal can be transported in a short time. From the bin, the coal can be carried by train to factories and enterprises and the other places where it is needed.

The whole question of the transport of coal, the arrangement for cleaning plants, the disposal of waste matter, and the laying of tracks and conveyer belts, must be re-examined to ensure that coal produced on the faces of the complex is carried by means of conveyer belts to the bin and then onwards by train from the bin.

The proposal to lay conveyer belts in the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex should be made known to all the workers, technicians and office workers of the complex so that they may put forward their own creative proposals.

A master plan must be drawn up for the development of coal mines in the Anju area.

A well-drawn-up master plan is essential for the long-term

development of the coal mines in this area, which has deposits of 16,000 million tons. If these coal mines are developed under such a plan, the coal mining complex will be able to produce 10 million tons in 1984, and then eventually 30 million tons, 50 million tons, and 70 million tons annually.

In order to draw up a good master plan, geological prospecting must be conducted in advance. The geological prospectors must make special efforts in the Anju area while also concentrating on the Komdok and Hyesan areas. The master plan should be drawn up when the officials who are now abroad on a tour of inspection have returned. When the master plan has been made, I shall examine it and lay out the targets for coal production in clear stages, giving detailed directions for their achievement.

For the present, the complex must make every effort to produce 6.5 million tons next year.

Only if 6.5 million tons are produced by the complex next year, will there be sufficient coal to supply our metallurgical works and cement factories. It will be no simple job for the complex to produce 6.5 million tons next year. But if it begins adequate preparations immediately, it will be quite able to cope with the task. By driving drainage tunnels and operating the existing equipment at full capacity, it should be able to produce 6.5 million tons next year.

The Administration Council, the Commission of the Extractive Industries, the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee and the South Phyongan Provincial Economic Guidance Committee must adopt detailed measures to ensure the production of 6.5 million tons at the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex next year, following the direction I have set today.

In order to work out a way to produce 6.5 million tons at the complex next year, not only must the officials discuss the matter, but full play must be given to the wisdom of its workers, technicians and office workers.

All materials required for the production of 6.5 million tons next year must be supplied to the complex without fail.

It is advisable that the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex should be guided directly by the Administration Council and the Commission of the Extractive Industries rather than by South Phyongan Province, and that planning work should be undertaken directly by the State Planning Commission.

Indirect labour input must be reduced and direct labour input increased.

If the level of mechanization at the complex is increased the indirect labour force can be reduced and the worker transferred to the directly productive sector. The use of conveyer belts alone will make it possible to reduce the hauling labour force by at least 50 per cent. The work of the complex must be organized in such a way as to increase coal production using the existing labour force by increasing the level of mechanization, and selecting skilled workers for transfer to new faces to be established in the future, instead of requesting additional labour. This is the way to resolve the problem of labour shortage at the complex. There is now a considerable strain on labour resources.

The complex must press ahead with the technical revolution, mechanize loading and unloading, use conveyer belts extensively and direct labour resources saved in this way to directly productive work. The management structure must also be reduced by directing individuals to directly productive work. Production can be directed as well at the pit level if there is a pit leader and workshop leaders.

The workers of the complex must be provided with good living conditions.

Coal miners must be guaranteed a good rest after the day's work in the pit. Adequate leisure is essential for their cultural life and for the maintenance of good health.

Good housing must be provided for the workers. If their present residential area is already crowded, it should be extended towards Ripsok-ri. High-rise blocks of flats should be constructed so as not to sacrifice too much farmland.

Measures must also be adopted to supply sufficient drinking water to the workers in the Chongnam residential quarter. I have long

emphasized that town planning should be such as to ensure a daily supply of at least 400 litres of water per head of the population. If this amount of water is not being supplied to the workers in the Chongnam residential quarter near the Chongchon River, the situation should be improved. A reservoir for the supply of water to these workers should be constructed on a large scale, not in the plain, but on the mountain at the back of Anju or on some other hill near the town, although this may be a little far from the residential quarter. If a large reservoir is constructed on the top of a hill, and water is pumped up to it from the Chongchon River, the pressure of the water will be adequate to supply sufficient water to the workers' residential quarter. When the Huichon Power Station has been constructed, the water level of the Chongchon River will not fall significantly even in the worst dry season, clear cold water will continue to flow, and the supply will not run dry.

The supply centre for the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex must be strengthened so that vegetables, meat, cooking oil and fish can be supplied to the workers on a regular basis.

The complex must be developed into a model of supply services for workers.

The construction of a 5,000-ton refrigeration plant now under way must be completed quickly.

The consumer-goods supply system for the workers of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex must be set on a proper basis. Light-industry centres in South Phyongan Province have not been adequately developed to meet the requirements of the workers in this area. Until these centres are developed to the full and a good supply centre for these workers is established, Pyongyang must undertake the supply of consumer goods to the workers in this area.

To ensure this the senior officials of Pyongyang must refrain from a greedy self-centred attitude towards provinces. They once attempted to make a take-it-or-leave-it deal, saying that dried noodles were not selling well among Pyongyangites because they were too dear, so I told the officials to supply them to the workers of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex. Communists who are working for the establishment

of socialism and communism throughout the world must not practise regional self-centredness within a single country.

Pyongyang must produce dried noodles and other kinds of consumer goods for the workers of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex.

Light-industry factories should be constructed in the Chongnam residential quarter.

If light-industry factories are built there, the unemployed wives of coal miners will be provided with jobs, and their revolutionary transformation and assimilation to the working class will be facilitated. If women are provided with jobs, both women and their husbands can work to improve their standard of living.

In view of the fact that there are many housewives in the residential quarter, a few light-industry factories should be constructed so as to enable all of these women to work. I think it advisable to construct a large, modern garment factory there. If such a factory were built, clothes could be produced for the workers of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex and other coal miners in South Phyongan Province, and if it worked well, the factory could export its products.

The construction of the garment factory must be undertaken by South Phyongan Province, and the necessary machines and other equipment required must be supplied by the Light Industry Commission.

It would be a good idea to construct a food factory in the Chongnam residential quarter. In Pyongyang many food factories were constructed on the occasion of the 15th of April this year. South Phyongan Province should build food factories in the residential quarter, following the example set by Pyongyang.

Light-industry factories should also be constructed in the Tanchon area so that unemployed women can be provided with jobs. When I was studying the master plan for the construction of Tanchon town and the sand table for the construction of Sindanchon, the senior officials of South Hamgyong Province said that they would locate a machine-building factory in the Tanchon area and let housewives work

in the factory. That is not desirable. Women should not be given the work of handling heavy pieces of machinery. A clothing factory or something equally suitable for housewives in the Tanchon area would be better.

I strongly believe that the senior officials of the Administration Council, the Commission of the Extractive Industries, the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee, the South Phyongan Provincial Economic Guidance Committee and the Party Committee of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex and all the workers, technicians and office workers of the complex will bestir themselves and make strenuous efforts to develop this complex, which is one of our economic lifelines, on a long-term basis, and increase coal production to the maximum, in order to meet the Party's expectations in full.

ON THE STANDARDIZATION OF MACHINE PARTS

**Presidential Decree No. 30 of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**
September 30, 1982

Standardizing machine parts is of great importance for improving the management and performance of the national economy.

Only when these parts are standardized will we be able to improve the operational efficiency of equipment, make economic use of manpower and materials, improve the quality of machinery and equipment and manage the technology for the production of parts effectively.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic long ago put forward a policy for the standardization of machine parts and have been carrying on the work of standardization since then.

Today, however, senior economic officials do not pay sufficient attention to the standardization of parts, thereby causing difficulties with the production of parts and the management of equipment. Large quantities of manpower, equipment and materials are being wasted because even simple parts such as nuts and bolts are produced to different standards at various factories and other enterprises even though there are specialized production bases.

With a view to rectifying these defects promptly and improving work on the standardization of machine parts, I hereby decree:

1. Machine parts will be fully standardized according to unified standards.

All machine parts commonly used by different sectors of the national economy and factories and enterprises will be standardized.

The standards of nuts and bolts will be reviewed and irrational ones will be redefined by the first quarter of next year and necessary standards which are lacking will be created so as to ensure a unified system of standards, and no factories and enterprises will produce or use nonstandard nuts and bolts in the future.

At the same time, the scope of standardization of machine parts will be extended, while the parts generally used principally for valves, chains, switching boards, speed reducers and other machines and equipment, as well as sub-assemblies, will be standardized first.

2. A proper procedure for determining standards for machine parts will be defined, in order to provide a unified direction to the work of standardization.

A strict system will be established, under which the standards of machine parts which are of great national importance will be fixed and promulgated by the State Commission of Science and Technology and the standards of other machine parts will be defined and set by state commissions and ministries, provincial organs, and factories and enterprises and then reviewed and registered by the State Commission of Science and Technology and relevant higher organs.

In order to determine the standards of machine parts properly, regular meetings will be held for joint reviews of standards, and officials of the economic organs and enterprises concerned and scientists and technicians will be encouraged to attend these meetings extensively.

3. The designs for machine parts will be standardized and the set standards of parts will be strictly adhered to in the designing of machines.

4. The production of machine parts will be actively specialized.

The existing standard goods factories and specialized parts factories will be provided with adequate materials to operate their equipment at full capacity and many more factories specializing in producing machine parts in common use in various sectors of the

national economy will be built.

5. The work of publishing and disseminating the standards for machine parts and standard designs will be improved.

To this end, appropriate conditions will be created for the bodies determining standards and the mechanical design offices to publish and disseminate the standards of machine parts and standard designs, and publishing houses will ensure the timely publication of the standards of machine parts and standard designs.

6. In order to establish strict discipline in the application of the obligatory standards and standard designs in the designing and manufacture of machinery and equipment and in the production of parts, the design review bodies and organs of quality control will intensify the examination of designs and the inspection of products and state inspection organs and procurators' offices will strictly control practices which lead to failure to abide by the standards set for parts.

7. The Administration Council will take concrete measures to put this decree into practice.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF AVANTI,
THE ORGAN OF THE ITALIAN
SOCIALIST PARTY**

October 9, 1982

I have received your questionnaire.

You have asked many questions, and for convenience sake, I would like to answer them in groups.

Let me speak first about the question of our country's reunification.

The reunification of our country is the supreme national aspiration of the entire Korean people and the most urgent task confronting them.

As you are aware, the Korean people have suffered immeasurable hardships and misfortunes for nearly 40 years as a result of the division of the country and the nation imposed by foreign forces following World War II. This is inevitably a great tragedy for the Korean people, who have lived in harmony on the same territory as a homogeneous nation with a common language and culture for long ages. Therefore, no problem is more urgent for us than the reunification of our country.

From the very first days following the division of our country by foreign forces we have advanced numerous fair and reasonable proposals for national reunification and striven tirelessly for their implementation.

The basic principles consistently maintained by our Party and the Government of the Republic in the struggle for national reunification require the independent achievement of reunification without any

foreign interference and without the use of force, through peaceful means based on the great unity of the nation.

At its Sixth Congress held in 1980 our Party put forward a new proposal for the establishment of a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo, designed to achieve reunification in accordance with the three principles of independence, peaceful means and the great unity of the nation.

This proposal is aimed at reunifying the country through the establishment of a federal state with a unified national government, on the condition that the north and the south of Korea recognize and tolerate each other's ideas and social systems. The two sides would be represented on the government on an equal footing and would exercise regional autonomy in their respective areas, with equal rights and duties.

This is a fair and realistic proposal which reflects the actual reality of our country, in which different ideas have prevailed and different social systems have existed in the north and south ever since liberation. It reflects the common desires and interests of the entire Korean nation. This proposal therefore enjoys the positive support and approval of the entire people in both the north and south of Korea and their overseas compatriots, and has been warmly welcomed by progressive people the world over.

The primary essential requirements for the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea are the withdrawal of US troops from south Korea and an end to US imperialist intervention in and domination over south Korea.

By occupying south Korea by force of arms, the United States is enforcing colonial rule there and doggedly obstructing our country's reunification with its "two Koreas" policy. This is the main obstacle to our national reunification.

The US policy of colonial occupation of south Korea and its "two Koreas" policy run counter to the present trend to independence, thwarting the unanimous desire of the entire Korean people to live as an independent nation in a reunified country. The United States must withdraw without delay, removing its armed forces of aggression from

south Korea. It must abandon the “two Koreas” policy and desist from all other activities aimed at hindering Korea’s reunification.

In order to achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country through the united efforts of the north and the south, it is imperative that south Korea should become an independent and democratic society.

The present authorities of south Korea, who seized power through a conspiracy manipulated by the United States, are stubbornly sticking to their treacherous policy of dependence on outside forces in order to maintain their power. They beg the US troops to occupy south Korea permanently under the pretext of a fictitious “threat of invasion from the north”. They actively support the US imperialists’ policy of colonial enslavement and their machinations intended to create “two Koreas”. At the same time, they are stamping out the slightest manifestations of democracy in all fields of social life and harshly repressing those patriots who call for the democratization of society and national reunification. Under the present military fascist rule in south Korea, people of all social strata are forbidden to talk freely about the problem of national reunification, let alone take an active part in the struggle to pursue the cause of reunification.

In south Korea today the trend towards national independence and social democracy gathers strength with each day that passes. In south Korea the youth, the students and other people are struggling resolutely against the US imperialists’ colonial rule and against the south Korean authorities’ policy of dependence on foreign forces and their efforts to entrench fascism.

If the US troops were to leave and south Korea were to become an independent and democratic society, there could be fruitful contacts and dialogue between the people and the representatives of all strata in the north, the south and abroad who wish to see the country reunified. A great unity of the nation would be achieved and the door to national reunification would be opened.

Many obstacles and hardships lie along the path to Korea’s reunification. However, we will overcome them through the united

efforts of the whole nation and achieve the historic goal of national reunification without fail.

Next, I would like to address the building of socialism and communism in our country.

Today our people are successfully building socialism. They are going about this task in the unique manner that we have determined ourselves.

The struggle to establish socialism and communism is carried out in each individual national state under specific socio-historical conditions which are always different from those of any other state. In each country the revolution is made under unique socio-historical conditions. There is therefore no uniform prescription for carrying out the revolution that can be applied to every country. Each country must devise an original strategy and tactics which take into account its own specific conditions and actual situation and solve by its own efforts all the problems that arise in the course of revolution and construction. No country is capable of building socialism and communism successfully without deviations unless it does this.

At each stage of the revolution's development, we have maintained a stand based on the principle of Juche. We have formulated a general line and specific policies which accord with the actual conditions of our country and the interests of our people, on whose strength we have relied in carrying them out. We have accomplished the democratic revolution and also the socialist revolution in our own way. As a result, we have achieved great successes in all fields of the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction.

Today our people are working hard to build socialism and communism under the banner of the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural. These three revolutions comprise our Party's general line in the building of socialism and communism. The three revolutions are the only way to succeed in the remoulding of man and the transformation of society and nature and to take the ideological and material fortresses of communism. By pressing ahead with the three revolutions, we shall make all members of society revolutionary,

working-class and intellectual and reorganize all aspects of social life according to the requirements of the working class, in order to build in our homeland a wonderful communist society in our own style, a society that is suited to the aspirations and desires of our people.

You have asked about the economic situation of our country. In short, it is very good today.

At present the world economy is fluctuating wildly. Economic growth in many countries is at a standstill. But our economy is growing steadily and quickly, unaffected by these global fluctuations.

In recent years we have sustained a high annual increase in industrial production. In agriculture we have had bumper harvests every year in spite of unfavourable natural and climatic conditions. We are able to satisfy the internal demand for grain in full and now have adequate reserves.

That our economy has continued to develop rapidly without being affected by global economic fluctuations is due to the fact that we have built a solid and independent national economy.

Our economy, which is developing steadily on a solid and independent foundation, is in good health now but its future prospects are even brighter.

The Sixth Congress of our Party advanced ten magnificent long-term objectives of socialist economic construction for the 1980s. These are to produce annually 100,000 million kWh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, 20 million tons of cement, 7 million tons of chemical fertilizer, 1,500 million metres of fabric, 5 million tons of seafood, and 15 million tons of grain in the near future and to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland within the next ten years.

If these objectives are achieved, our economy will have attained a new, higher stage of development and there will be a remarkable improvement in the living standards of our people.

It is an immense and difficult task to meet these objectives. But we are quite capable of attaining them. The Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Central Committee of our Party, held some time ago, discussed

the problem of reaching the production target of 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals and established the favourable prospects for reaching this target ahead of schedule by 1988. Conditions required for attaining the other targets ahead of schedule, including those for coal and steel, have been created.

In the unshakable conviction of eventual victory, our working people are now carrying through a great revolutionary surge in all spheres of socialist economic construction.

Such is the fighting spirit of our working people that I believe the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction will be achieved ahead of the designated time.

Let me now address the struggle of the people of the world to preserve peace.

Today a fierce struggle is in progress in the international arena between the forces which support peace and the imperialist forces of aggression. Alarmed at the ever-intensifying struggle of the people for independence and against imperialism the imperialists are intensifying their aggressive, warmongering manoeuvres.

The US imperialists have cast aside the placards of “peace” and “detente” which they used to hold up to deceive the people of the world. They are now increasing the stock of armaments on a huge and unprecedented scale, openly clamouring about the “policy of strength” and “nuclear war”. They are accelerating the production and deployment of new nuclear weapons, including the neutron bomb. They are conducting frequent large-scale military exercises.

The imperialists’ aggressive, warmongering plots are making the international situation extremely tense, and peace and security are being undermined in Korea, the Middle East, Europe and many other parts of the world, while the danger of another global war breaking out is growing all the time.

The moves by the US to ignite a new war are becoming ever more threatening on the Korean peninsula. The warmongers of the United States claim that the area around the Korean peninsula is of particular importance in attaining the immediate objectives of US war strategy.

They have recently shipped huge quantities of nuclear and other weapons of mass destruction to south Korea and the surrounding area and they are exploiting the military fascists in the south to accelerate preparations for war against the northern half of our country.

As a result of aggressive, warmongering activities, south Korea has been transformed into a powder keg packed with these weapons and a very dangerous situation has been created in our country, in which another war could break out at any moment. If war does break out in Korea, it could easily escalate into a new world war and inflict a nuclear holocaust on the people of the world.

It is no accident that at the present time the peace-loving, progressive people of the world are exhibiting great concern about the danger of nuclear war.

World peace and security can only be defended through struggle. If they are to preserve global peace and security, all the progressive countries and peace-loving people must, in solid unity, wage a determined and concerted struggle to hold the imperialists in check and frustrate their aggressive and bellicose designs.

A powerful anti-war, anti-nuclear peace movement is developing in many countries of Asia, Europe and the rest of the world. This is a serious blow to the imperialists' efforts to spark off another global war. The peace-loving people of the world should be unanimous in uniting their efforts into a broad single front and conduct a more powerful anti-war, anti-nuclear peace movement on a worldwide scale.

All the peace-loving, progressive people should expose and denounce the imperialists' policy of aggression and war everywhere on the globe and do their utmost to thwart the imperialists' efforts to increase the level of nuclear armaments and ignite nuclear war. They should strive to have all foreign military bases and armies of aggression withdrawn from the territories of other countries and to achieve general and complete disarmament.

Military blocs are products of policy of cold war. They are a constant source of international tension. As long as there are military blocs in confrontation with each other, military expansion and arms

buildups will inevitably continue and there can be no reduction in international tension. World peace will be permanent and durable only when military blocs and the means of warfare are completely eliminated from the globe. The peace-loving, progressive people of the world should strive for the disbandment of all military blocs.

In order to defend global peace and security, a strenuous effort must be made to establish nuclear-free peace zones all over the world. All the progressive people who love peace must establish such zones in many areas of the globe and constantly extend them, banning the testing, production, storage and use of nuclear weapons everywhere in the world and eventually abolishing them. When this is done, mankind will be completely free from the danger of nuclear war and a substantial guarantee will be provided for world peace and security.

The Korean people are not only working hard to turn the Korean peninsula into a nuclear-free peace zone, they are also providing active support to the efforts of progressive people throughout the world to establish such zones in Asia, the Middle East, Africa, Latin America and Europe.

The Korean people love peace and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is a peace-loving country. The Government of our Republic and the Korean people will, in the future as in the past, work in close unity with all the progressive people who love peace in preventing another world war and safeguarding global peace and security.

Let me now turn to the question of North-South economic cooperation, which is currently a focus of international debate.

As you have rightly pointed out, the present economic gap between the developed capitalist industrial states and the developing and third world countries is very large. A handful of developed capitalist industrial states holds most of the world's wealth, while the developing countries, which make up the overwhelming majority of the world's population, hold an extremely small proportion of that wealth. While wealth is kept idle in stock in the developed countries, people are on the verge of starvation in the third world countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America. This is a glaring contradiction in the present

international economic relationship between the two and a serious outrage to justice and peace.

If the gulf in wealth between the developed capitalist industrial states and the developing and third world countries is to be reduced and justice and peace reestablished, the North and the South must develop economic cooperation on a fair and equal footing.

North-South economic cooperation can be considered as necessary first of all for the economic development of the capitalist industrial states. Although these states have developed economies and up-to-date technology, they are unable to solve the problems of raw materials, fuel and power without drawing on the rich natural resources of developing countries. This is clearly proved by the serious economic crises now sweeping the capitalist world including the raw-material and fuel crises. The capitalist industrial states can only solve the problems of raw materials, fuel and power and develop their economies by increasing their economic cooperation with developing countries.

North-South economic cooperation is also necessary for the economic progress of developing and third world countries. If they cooperate economically and technically with developed capitalist states, the developing countries will be able to solve the problems they face in obtaining the materials, funds and technology that they need for economic construction and to accelerate economic growth.

Mutual self-interest has led developed capitalist industrial states and developing countries to hold lengthy talks about developing North-South economic cooperation. Last October a North-South summit conference of 22 countries was held in Cancun, Mexico. However, many of the talks held between the North and the South have failed so far to bear fruit and ended in stalemate, because of the stance and attitude adopted by the US and other capitalist industrial states in an attempt to maintain the old unfair international economic order and their own economic supremacy.

In order to develop North-South economic cooperation in earnest, it is essential to establish a new and fair international economic order based on the principles of independence, equality and mutual advantage.

While the old international economic order remains intact, sincere cooperation based on equality, mutual advantage and independence cannot be achieved between developed industrial states and developing countries.

Today the developing and third world countries are unanimous in demanding that the old international economic order be abolished and a new one established.

If they sincerely want North-South cooperation, the developed capitalist industrial states should accept the just demand of developing countries for a radical restructuring of the old unjust system to provide a new and fair system of economic relations.

These developed states should establish economic relations with developing countries based on the provision of wholehearted assistance in their efforts to build independent national economies and overcome their immediate economic difficulties.

What developing countries require is the sort of economic and technical cooperation which will provide substantially assistance in the building of independent national economies, not the “cooperation” and “assistance” which lead to economic subjugation. North-South cooperation will only be successful when developed capitalist industrial states provide assistance to developing countries without attaching any political and economic strings.

Some of the developed capitalist industrial states spend huge amounts of money on armaments every year. They must stop the arms race and divert the money to assisting developing countries. This would clearly be a good thing inasmuch as the developed capitalist states would thereby be promoting friendly and cooperative relations with developing countries and it would be beneficial to the former as it would help them out of their economic difficulties.

There are a number of developing countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America which have failed to develop agricultural production and are constantly threatened by the spectre of hunger. Developed capitalist industrial states must not use food as a political weapon against the developing and third world countries. They should be

helping them in earnest to boost agricultural production until they become self-sufficient in food.

An important means of establishing a fair new international economic order and promoting North-South economic cooperation is the strengthening of economic and technical cooperation and exchanges between developing countries.

These countries possess rich natural resources and a stock of valuable experience and techniques acquired in the process of economic construction. If they make further economic and technological advances by stepping up mutual cooperation and exchanges in these spheres under the banner of collective self-reliance, the developed capitalist industrial states will be forced to discard their mistaken attitude and accede to the demands of the developing countries.

Now let me deal with the question of relations between the DPRK and Italy and other European capitalist countries.

Developing friendly relations with all countries which respect our sovereignty is a principle consistently maintained by our Party and the Government of our Republic in the field of foreign affairs.

The Socialist Constitution of the DPRK explicitly states that our country establishes diplomatic, political, economic and cultural relations with all friendly countries, on the principles of complete equality, independence, mutual respect, non-interference in each other's internal affairs and mutual advantage.

Thus the Government of our Republic has striven persistently to develop friendly relations with many countries of the world. At present our country maintains formal state relations and is developing political, economic and cultural exchanges with over a hundred countries, including many capitalist countries.

No state relations, however, have as yet been established between our country and Italy and some other capitalist countries in Europe nor are economic exchanges buoyant. An agreement for an exchange of trade missions between our country and Italy was adopted in 1977, but the Italian government has not yet ratified the establishment of our trade mission. Had this been done, there would have been brisker

progress in economic exchanges between the two countries.

The insufficient development of economic relations between our country and Italy and other European capitalist countries is, in my opinion, largely due to the fact that they know so little about our country. So far they have exchanged very few visits and had very few contacts with us. Worse still, people in these countries have heard a great deal of misleading propaganda against our Republic, which has been spread by the United States and the south Korean authorities, so they apparently have no true understanding of our country.

The Government of our Republic always keeps the door open to those countries which are friendly towards us, irrespective of their social systems.

It would be no bad thing if economic exchanges were promoted between our country and European capitalist countries on the principle of mutually beneficial trade. If economic and technical exchanges are developed between Korea and Italy, it will benefit the economic progress of both countries.

Of late many European capitalist countries have been gradually acquiring a truer understanding of our country and assuming a more positive attitude towards us. In view of this present trend, it seems likely that in the future relations between Korea and Italy and other European capitalist countries will develop favourably in economic and other fields.

As for the Italian and other European socialist parties, we are delighted that many of them are currently advocating independence.

Our Party and the Italian Socialist Party both maintain a policy of independence and because of this, the relationship between the two parties is developing favourably with each passing day. I believe that in the future this relationship will grow stronger and develop still further on the basis of independence.

I would like to take this opportunity to express my thanks to the Italian Socialist Party and people for the support and sympathy they extend to our people in their just struggle for the independent and peaceful reunification of our country.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE YUGOSLAV NEWS
AGENCY TANJUG**

November 5, 1982

I have received several written questions posed by the Yugoslav news agency Tanjug.

I should like to express my gratitude to Tanjug for requesting an interview with me in order to obtain worldwide news coverage of my views on the non-aligned movement, because the Seventh Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries is approaching.

Tanjug has asked me a number of questions concerning the present international situation and the strengthening and development of the non-aligned movement. For convenience sake I shall answer them all together.

As everyone knows, the Seventh Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries is to be convened in the Indian capital of New Delhi in March next year.

India is one of the founders of the non-aligned movement, and she has contributed greatly to its expansion and development. The people of the non-aligned countries and other progressive people are eagerly anticipating the Seventh Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries to be held in New Delhi, in which they express great interest, and from which they expect great things.

The international setting in which the conference is to be held is very complicated.

Today, the imperialists, fearful of the intensified revolutionary struggle of the world's people for independence and against imperialism, are working desperately to maintain their supremacy and regain their lost position.

US imperialists have even discarded the placards of "peace" and "detente" hoisted aloft in the past in order to deceive the people of the world, and are openly calling for the so-called "policy of strength" and "nuclear war". They are increasing their armaments on a large scale, expediting the production and deployment of nuclear weapons, and they continue to make moves in support of a policy of aggression and war throughout the world.

Because of these aggressive imperialist activities, the flames of war flare up frequently in various parts of the world and there is an ever-increasing danger that the prospects of universal peace and security will be destroyed and a new global war will break out.

The imperialist schemes of aggression and war are assuming a more dangerous character in Asia. Persisting in the aspiration to world supremacy, the US imperialists attach great importance to Asia's place in the implementation of their aggressive global strategy and are reinforcing their armed forces of aggression on a massive scale in this part of the world. They have greatly expanded their aggressive military bases and continue to strengthen the armed forces they have stationed there, while at the same time organizing a "Rapid Deployment Force" which, in case of "emergency", can be quickly deployed in major zones of natural resources and areas of strategic importance in the vicinity of the Persian Gulf, the Indian Ocean and elsewhere in Asia.

The US imperialists are working more blatantly than ever to instigate a new war, particularly in Korea. US imperialist warmongers recently bluntly declared that the area on and around the Korean peninsula is especially important in attaining the immediate objective of America's war strategy. They are introducing into south Korea a vast amount of nuclear and other weapons of mass destruction, and prompting the military fascists of south Korea to conduct war exercises against the northern half of our country almost every day.

In our country today the activities of US imperialism and the military fascists of south Korea are building up a dangerous situation in which war could break out at any moment. Should war break out in Korea, it could easily develop into another world war, destroying the prospects for universal peace and security and bringing terrible disaster to the people of the world.

We are sure that in the light of the tense international situation, the New Delhi Conference will adopt effective measures against the aggressive and bellicose activities of the US and other imperialists, and thereby make a great contribution to preventing the outbreak of another global war and preserving and consolidating world peace and security.

The Seventh Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries is to be held at a crucial time when the need to strengthen and develop the non-aligned movement is becoming ever more urgent.

The non-aligned movement is a progressive movement which strives for independence against all forms of domination and subjugation; it is a mighty revolutionary force of our age, which opposes the imperialist forces of reaction face to face.

Today the non-aligned movement strikes heavy blows against aggressive imperialist intrigues designed to ignite war, driving them to decline, and providing powerful inspiration for the progressive people of the world in their struggle for national independence and social progress. This movement is exerting an ever-increasing influence on developments in the international situation and the process of revolutionary change in the world.

I consider that the non-aligned movement is entirely capable of overcoming the difficulties it faces at present and advancing the course of human history in keeping with the hopes and needs of the world's progressive people for independence.

What will be achieved depends on how all the member countries of the non-aligned movement work together to strengthen and develop the movement. They must strive towards this goal, so that the non-aligned movement may honourably fulfil its onerous

responsibility to our age and to humanity.

In order to strengthen the non-aligned movement, all of the member countries must strictly adhere to the basic idea and fundamental principle of the movement.

The fundamental principle of non-alignment is the maintenance of independence. The non-aligned movement can only consolidate its strength as a whole, preserve its own character, and realize the noble idea of independence against imperialism when every non-aligned country maintains its stand on independence. If they lose their independence, the non-aligned countries will be unable to avoid subjugation by other countries, and this will inevitably lead to the degeneration of the non-aligned movement.

The non-aligned countries must staunchly defend independence and give it full expression in all their activities. They must reject every kind of foreign interference and refuse to be led by any forces of domination. They must also respect the independence of other countries and refrain from meddling in the internal affairs of others or encroaching upon their interests.

The non-aligned countries must contribute to making the whole world independent by adhering to their own independence.

Making the whole world independent is the only way to prevent a new global war, maintain lasting world peace and establish the broad foundations on which all countries and nations can build an independent and prosperous new society and bring about the complete independence of the masses.

To struggle for the independence of the whole world is the sacred duty of all non-aligned countries. The Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Korean people, under the banner of independence, will join other non-aligned countries in a fierce struggle to establish independence speedily throughout the world.

At the present time the strengthening and development of the non-aligned movement requires that it achieve unity and solidarity.

Only by establishing its own unity and solidarity can the non-aligned movement transform itself into an invincible independent

force opposed to imperialism and overcome all hardships and trials on the path to triumph in the struggle for anti-imperialist independence. It is all the more important to establish the unity and solidarity of this movement because of the present situation, in which the imperialists are working with cunning to divide and alienate newly-emerging countries.

Today the imperialists are working persistently to divide and alienate newly-emerging countries and wreck the non-aligned movement. As a consequence, we see one dispute after another arising between these countries and even expanding into open armed conflict in some areas. The non-aligned movement cannot grow in strength unless the imperialist schemes for division and alienation are frustrated.

The non-aligned countries must counter these acts with the strategy of unity. They must not be taken in by the cunning imperialist schemes and antagonize or fight with each other; they must categorically rout these divisive and separatist moves by means of coordinated action.

The non-aligned countries must not resort to using force of arms against each other or allow their differences and disputes to lead to military conflict. These differences and disputes must, under all circumstances, be settled through negotiation between the parties concerned, in accordance with the principle of unity, and in conformity with their national interests and the general interests of the non-aligned movement. No outside forces must be allowed to meddle in this process. If they do meddle in disputes between newly-emerging countries, supporting or opposing one side or another, the disputes will be aggravated. The non-aligned countries must abstain from supporting or opposing any one side in disputes between newly-emerging nations. They must adopt an impartial attitude and assist the parties concerned in settling their disputes through negotiation.

The non-aligned countries must unite firmly and together wage a vigorous struggle to secure the lofty objective and idea of the non-aligned movement.

They must, first of all, fight resolutely against the US and other imperialists' policy of aggression and war.

In order to check and frustrate the imperialist policy of aggression and war and protect world peace and security, it is essential to launch a dynamic movement opposed to war and in support of peace, on a worldwide scale.

The widespread anti-war and pro-peace movement which presently exists in Asian, European and many other countries, is striking a severe blow against the imperialists' efforts to ignite a new global war. The non-aligned countries and the peace-loving people of the world should expose and denounce the imperialist moves directed to unleashing war, resolutely checking and shattering their plot to reinforce armed forces and increase armaments. At the same time, they must fight untiringly for the dismantling of aggressive military bases in foreign countries, the withdrawal of the aggressive forces in them, and the achievement of universal and complete disarmament.

Military blocs are a product of the cold-war policy and they impose a major strain on the international situation. As long as the military blocs confront each other with their huge armies, international tensions can never be relaxed. The non-aligned countries must fight for the dissolution of the aggressive imperialist military blocs and all other military blocs.

The non-aligned countries and the peace-loving people must endeavour to create nuclear-free peace zones around the world. The Korean people will not only work hard to transform the Korean peninsula into a nuclear-free peace zone, they will also actively support the struggle of the peace-loving people of the world to create such zones in Asia, the Middle East, Africa, Latin America and Europe. When such nuclear-free peace zones are established and steadily expanded in all parts of the world, prohibiting the testing, manufacture, stockpiling and use of nuclear weapons and finally destroying them, mankind will be completely freed from the threat of nuclear war.

One of the important problems confronting the non-aligned

countries now is to destroy the old international economic order and establish a new one.

The old international economic order is a product of the colonial system; it is an imperialist mechanism for exploitation and plunder. The imperialists exploit this old order in plundering non-aligned and developing countries of their natural resources and provoking economic difficulties in these countries. As long as the old international economic order remains unchanged, the non-aligned and developing countries will not be able to attain economic self-reliance and consolidate the political independence which has already been won.

The non-aligned and developing countries must fight to defend the permanent ownership of their domestic resources and economic arteries and reorganize the unfair trade system and one-sided system of division of labour under which they have to sell raw materials cheaply and buy manufactured goods at exorbitant prices. They must fight to establish a just international financial and monetary system.

Following the Fourth Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries, thanks to the active initiative and energetic endeavours of non-aligned countries, declarations and action programmes for the establishment of a new international economic order have been adopted and corresponding measures taken at the Extraordinary Session of the UN General Assembly and other international meetings. New international cooperative organizations have also been set up. This can certainly be regarded as a great step forward in the struggle of the people of the non-aligned countries to establish a new international economic order.

However, the imperialists are doggedly hampering the efforts of the non-aligned peoples to establish a new international economic order and will not meekly abandon their monopolistic position in international economic relations. In these circumstances, the non-aligned countries must combine their efforts to press their demands on the imperialists and fight more decisively to have them met. At the same time, they must establish a new international

economic order step by step through their own efforts, on the basis of collective self-reliance.

In order to abolish the old international economic order and establish a new one, it is extremely important to develop economic and technical cooperation amongst the non-aligned and developing countries.

These countries possess inexhaustible natural resources and a great deal of valuable experiences and techniques gained through the process of economic construction. If the non-aligned countries develop economic and technical cooperation, they can successfully build independent national economies and, in addition, foil the imperialist attempts to maintain the old international economic order and go on to establish a just one.

The non-aligned nations must implement wide-ranging economic and technical cooperation on the principle of meeting each other's needs. They must adopt effective measures to achieve this and carry them into effect without delay.

We consider it essential that the non-aligned and developing countries should realize the particularly great importance of solving the food problem by establishing cooperation and interchange in the field of agriculture.

At present the imperialists are trying to reestablish their domination of the developing countries by using food as a weapon. The question of whether developing countries can solve the food problem on their own or not is a very serious matter which will decide whether or not they will be subjected once again to imperialist domination. All non-aligned and developing countries should intensify their mutual cooperation while making the greatest possible use of their potential in order to develop their agriculture rapidly and become self-sufficient in food.

The Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production, held in Pyongyang last year, defined the basic principles to be adhered to by the newly-emerging countries in the development of agriculture and also the specific tasks to be achieved for the purpose. The meeting also

took specific steps to promote cooperation between the nations. The Government of our Republic is endeavouring to implement the proposals of the Pyongyang symposium.

The Seventh Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries, to be held in New Delhi, will face many important problems which require an urgent solution.

If the New Delhi Summit Conference, which will be attended by many responsible heads of state from around the world, is to succeed in its important duties and bear good fruit, all the member states of the non-aligned movement must place the common interests of this movement above all else and work together in a spirit of solidarity and cooperation. In the profound awareness of their mission and responsibility as member states of the non-aligned movement, this great revolutionary force of our times, all non-aligned countries should participate in the common struggle to achieve the sacred aim of this movement and make the New Delhi Summit Conference a success in order to demonstrate the invincibility and vitality of the non-aligned movement and ensure that the Summit Conference will make a great contribution to the expansion of the movement and the implementation of the noble objectives of anti-imperialism and independence.

As a member of the non-aligned movement, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea will make every possible effort to ensure the success of the Seventh Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries.

Lastly, I should like to mention the friendly and cooperative relations between Korea and Yugoslavia.

Although widely separated geographically, Korea and Yugoslavia have established diplomatic relations and have developed friendly cooperation on the basis of independence.

Our visit to Yugoslavia in June 1975 and Comrade Josip Broz Tito's visit to our country in August 1977 were milestones in the development of it, raising it to new heights.

Relations of friendship and cooperation between our two countries have developed in the political, economic and cultural spheres since

their leaders met and talked on these two occasions. Recently, exchange visits and contacts between our two Parties, countries and peoples have become frequent events, and their militant solidarity continue to be strengthened, while economic and technical cooperation and cultural exchange are developing rapidly. Today our two countries take concerted action in the international arena, expressing a unanimous view on major international issues, and strive to expand and advance the non-aligned movement and safeguard world peace and security.

The Government of our Republic and the Korean people heartily rejoice at the success achieved by the Government and the people of Yugoslavia in the struggle to defend the country's sovereignty and to build socialism on the basis of autonomy, and they value highly their efforts to strengthen the non-aligned movement and achieve a lasting world peace.

The Yugoslav Government and people actively support and encourage our people in their just revolutionary cause. They express wholehearted support for our Party's new proposal for national reunification through the establishment of a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo and show firm solidarity with the Korean people in their cause of national reunification. The Government and people of our Republic are always mindful of this.

Our people treasure our friendly and cooperative relations with Yugoslavia and wish to promote these relations between the two countries further in the future.

There are many opportunities for our two countries to expand, advance and diversify their friendly and cooperative relations. Both Korea and Yugoslavia are members of the non-aligned movement and class brothers who are working to build socialism and communism. Our two countries hold fast to the principles of independence and mutual respect in state relations and are greatly interested in the development of friendly and cooperative relations. The prospects are therefore excellent for the development of these relations between Korea and Yugoslavia.

These relations of friendship and cooperation will contribute greatly to accelerating the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction in our two countries and also to strengthening the non-aligned movement.

As in the past, so also in the future, the Government of our Republic and the Korean people will do all they can to expand and develop the relations of friendship and cooperation between our two countries.

I firmly believe that in future these traditional relations between Korea and Yugoslavia will be further expanded through the common efforts of our two Parties, countries and peoples.

Let me take this opportunity to wish the Yugoslav people greater success in their struggle to build socialism.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE DIRECTOR OF THE SYRIAN
MAGAZINE *JEICH AL SHAAB***

November 9, 1982

Question: Your Esteemed Excellency, President Kim Il Sung, could you please tell me about the struggle you waged against the Japanese imperialists?

What was the situation with regard to Japanese imperialism at that time?

How were the heroic Korean people, under your leadership, able to overcome all odds in their struggle against the imperialists?

Answer: The Korean people waged a long and bloody struggle against the Japanese imperialist aggressors to realize the historic goal of national liberation.

Our people's struggle was a noble revolutionary struggle for national liberation, the sovereignty of the nation and the independence of the country. It was a hard-fought revolutionary struggle unprecedented in history.

The Japanese imperialists slipped into Korea like burglars. They then proceeded to reduce our country to the status of a total colony of their own and use it as a communications base for continental aggression. The Japanese imperialist aggressors managed to occupy a vast tract of China by using Korea as a stepping-stone and then, spurred on by the evil ambition to dominate the whole of Asia, they extended their aggression further and further afield. At that time imperialist Japan was a powerful country with an army of millions of

regular servicemen with modern weapons and combat equipment and it had the economic potential to match. In a nutshell, the enemy our people struggled against was an imperialism which was on the high road of expansion, a strong aggressor armed to the teeth.

It was by no means easy for our people to wage a face-to-face struggle against such a powerful enemy. What is worse, we had to fight alone and unsupported. We found ourselves in a situation where we had no home front and were receiving no external assistance. We had to resolve all the problems involved in the struggle for national liberation, including the forms and methods of combat, on our own. We therefore had to endure indescribable hardships and withstand severe trials.

But we Korean revolutionaries rose with determination to the struggle against the Japanese imperialist aggressors for the independence and liberation of our country, firmly convinced that the masters of the Korean revolution are the Korean people themselves.

During armed struggle against the Japanese we were faced with innumerable hardships and trials. However, we were able to surmount them and march triumphantly on to the road of revolution because we relied on a revolutionary line and fighting policy which we formulated ourselves in accordance with the principle of Juche, and which were suited to the specific realities of our situation.

Early in the 1930s we formulated the Juche-oriented line of the Korean revolution, the line of armed struggle against the Japanese, after making a scientific analysis of our country's situation. The policy of armed struggle against the Japanese accurately reflected the legitimate and necessary requirements of the national-liberation movement in our country. It provided an impeccable revolutionary line for the effort to overthrow the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism and achieve national liberation through the efforts of the Korean people themselves, through an organized armed struggle. We founded the Korean People's Revolutionary Army and organized the anti-Japanese armed struggle in accordance with this line. As a result we were able to deal a crippling blow to the Japanese imperialist

aggressors and win a historic victory.

Another reason we were able to succeed in overcoming so many difficulties and ordeals in the course of the anti-Japanese armed struggle was that we fought in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, relying entirely on the strength of the masses of the people.

During this struggle we placed our faith entirely in our own efforts and in the strength of the masses of the people. We secured weapons, ammunition, provisions, clothing and everything else we needed in our struggle through our own efforts, by capturing them from the enemy, or with the help of the people. The men of the Korean People's Revolutionary Army had a motto: "As fish cannot live without water, so the guerrillas cannot live without the people." They lived by this motto and established close bonds of kinship with the people, who gave them active support and encouragement. Without the positive support and encouragement of the people there was no way we could have sustained our fight against Japanese imperialism for over 15 years, instead of just one or two.

Our revolutionary ranks steadily grew in strength as we were tempered by the innumerable hardships and ordeals of the Korean revolution until at last we won our final victory in the fight against the Japanese imperialist aggressors.

Question: What was the situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea immediately after the defeat of Japanese imperialism?

Answer: When our people were liberated after groaning under the yoke of Japanese imperialist colonial rule for 36 years, the depth of their joy was indescribable and they were fired with enthusiasm for rebuilding the nation.

Immediately after liberation, however, the situation in our country was complicated. Many hardships obstructed our path as we set out to build a new country.

Japanese imperialism was defeated, but owing to the US imperialist occupation of south Korea our country was divided into north and

south, while pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation raised their heads again under the protection of the US imperialists and devised plots to thwart the people's struggle to build a new country. Nor was this all. When the country was liberated, men of different ideas and opinions flocked from all quarters, from home and abroad, each insisting on the correctness of his own inclination and opinion. Some, speaking of "democratic rights" and "democracy", held that a US-type bourgeois republic should be established in our country. Others maintained that a USSR-type socialism should be built here immediately. These were all erroneous suggestions which did not match the realities of Korea or the requirements of our people. They were also harmful because they served to confuse the situation and deflated the high spirits of the people, who were determined to build a new nation.

Which road was the liberated Korea to take? That was the vital question concerning the choice that faced our people immediately after liberation. If we failed to answer this question correctly, we would be unable to build a new nation in accordance with the aspirations and wishes of our people.

At that time, on the basis of the peculiarities of our country's historical development and specific conditions, I stated quite clearly that the direction Korea should take was the road to a new type of democracy, a Korean democracy, neither US "democracy" nor USSR socialism. This was the most reasonable approach to the building of a new country in accordance with our people's aspirations and hopes.

It was unthinkable to establish a bourgeois republic, a regime of landlord and capitalist classes, on land which we had regained at the cost of our blood but, for all that, neither could we immediately establish a socialist system, skipping over an entire stage of historical development. Our liberated country was at the stage of anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution. We therefore had to eliminate the remnants of Japanese imperialism and feudalism as quickly as possible and follow the path of building a genuinely democratic society, which would defend the interests of the broad masses of the people. This

alone enabled us to build a prosperous, democratic, independent and sovereign state and bring genuine freedom, rights and happiness to our people.

We made clear to our people the road that Korea had to take, and roused them to participate in a vigorous struggle to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state. The high passion and fighting spirit of the masses of the people was the basis on which we founded our Party, established the people's government, and successfully introduced all of our democratic reforms, including agrarian reform and the nationalization of industries, within a short space of time. As a result, a genuinely people-oriented democratic system was established in the northern half of our country and we entered on the high road to the socialist revolution.

Question: Your Excellency, Mr. President, could you explain to me the main purpose of US imperialist aggression against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea?

How did the great Korean people, under your leadership, deal with US imperialist aggression?

Answer: The US imperialist aggressors occupied south Korea after World War II and hastily made preparations for war. They launched an extensive military assault on our young Republic on June 25, 1950.

The aim of their war of aggression in Korea was to nip the thriving Democratic People's Republic of Korea in the bud and transform the whole of Korea into a US colony which they could use as a bridgehead. This was essential to their ambitions to invade the Asian Continent and dominate the world.

The US imperialists, who have grown fat on plunder and aggression, have repeatedly invaded our country, for over a hundred years now, because of its abundant natural resources and important strategic location. The massive invasion of the DPRK was simply a continuation on a larger scale of the history of US aggression against our country.

Their armed aggression created a very grave situation in our country. Our people were confronted with a dire choice: to defend the freedom and independence of their country or become once again the colonial slaves of imperialists.

Our people had no desire to resume their former servitude and there was no question of their tolerating the US imperialists' invasion. At the critical moment which would decide the destiny of the country and the people, we took immediate and resolute steps for a decisive counterattack against the aggressors, and responded to the enemy's brutal war of aggression with a just war of liberation.

Our Party advanced the militant slogan, "Everything for victory in the war!", and proceeded to reorganize the whole country on a war footing. The Party roused all its members, the entire state, the entire army, and all the people to join in the just and sacred war against the US imperialist aggressors. The officers and men of the People's Army and all the people rose in answer to the Party's militant call. Valiantly they fought as one in the righteous Fatherland Liberation War to safeguard the independence of the country and the honour of the nation and achieve national reunification.

Question: What psychological effect did the US imperialist aggression have on the great Korean people?

What is the secret of the might which the courageous Korean people under your leadership displayed in resisting the aggression of the US imperialists?

Answer: The forces of US imperialism unleashed a war of aggression against our country and committed atrocities too horrible to imagine. Innumerable misfortunes and hardships were inflicted on our people.

In wanton violation of the most basic human morality and international agreements, the US imperialist aggressors carried out indiscriminate bombing raids. They destroyed each and every city and village in our country and massacred our innocent people. When they entered the northern half of our country during our temporary retreat,

they killed whoever they could lay hands on—women and girls, old people and children. In Sinchon County in South Hwanghae Province alone, they mercilessly slaughtered more than 35,000 inhabitants, a quarter of the population. In this way they hoped to terrify our people into surrender.

But they had made a gross miscalculation. The atrocities they committed in Korea could neither intimidate our people nor bring them to their knees. On the contrary, their barbarity only served to intensify our people's bitter hatred towards them and increase their determination to fight to the very end.

After liberation our people had already experienced the joy of leading worthwhile and decent lives. They had come to love and cherish their motherland, their people's government and people's democratic system in their hearts. Therefore, when the US imperialists invaded, they stood as one man, firmly resolved to lay down their lives if necessary in defence of their motherland. During the three-year Fatherland Liberation War they fought bravely and made unparalleled sacrifices under the impeccable leadership of our Party. Through their efforts of mass heroism they were able to crush the US imperialist aggressors and win a great victory.

Our experience shows that even in a small country, when all the people are united solidly behind the correct leadership of a Party with a high level of political and ideological awareness, they can repulse any aggressor, no matter how formidable, and emerge victorious.

Question: Your Excellency, Mr. President, you inflicted a crushing defeat upon US imperialism, though the criminal war that was unleashed by it in 1950 reduced the whole territory of Korea to rubble and ashes. How were you able to effect the rapid reconstruction of the capital and provinces?

I would like you to tell me about this in detail.

Answer: As you rightly pointed out, due to the criminal war initiated by the US imperialists, our national economy was totally destroyed and our towns and villages were reduced to ashes. The barest

facts will serve to give you a clear idea of the extent of the destruction. For example, the US imperialists dropped an average of 18 bombs per square kilometre on the northern half of Korea, including about 428,000 on Pyongyang alone that is more than one bomb per head of its population.

When the war was over we had not even a handful of cement or a single brick with which to restore the wrecked economy and rebuild the towns and villages. We were desperately short of funds, manpower and technical expertise. The American villains raved that Korea would be unable to rise again in a hundred years. In fact, our situation at that time was so grim that we were at a loss as to how to rebuild or even where to begin.

But we were not dispirited. Although everything had been destroyed and only heaps of ashes were left, we set about the work of postwar reconstruction, confident that as long as we had the people, the land, the Party and the people's government, our efforts to create a new life could not fail.

In rebuilding the economy after the war it was a matter of great importance to determine the general direction of work and plan the stages of rehabilitation and development of the national economy. Early in August 1953, a few days after the conclusion of the Armistice Agreement, we opened the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, at which we proposed the basic line of economic construction, giving precedence to the growth of heavy industry while simultaneously developing light industry and agriculture. We also defined in militant terms the tasks of preparing for rebuilding the destroyed national economy as a whole within six months or a year, restoring the prewar level of production in every sector of the national economy by fulfilling the Three-Year Plan and laying the foundations for socialist industrialization by successively carrying out the Five-Year Plan.

Since the country was in ruins and everything was in short supply, it was by no means easy to implement the basic line of economic construction and restore all sectors of the national economy to their

prewar levels within 3-4 years. But we trusted in the strength of our people who had been trained in the three-year war and were closely united around the Party. We enlisted the whole of the Party and the entire people in the great campaign for reconstruction.

Inspired by the rational policy of our Party and the Government of our Republic, all the people worked as one man, giving all their efforts to the campaign for postwar reconstruction, with the same spirit and the same determination which they had showed when they smashed the power of the US imperialists in the Fatherland Liberation War. They restored the destroyed national economy. They rebuilt the towns and villages. They made everything that was missing and replenished everything that was lacking, displaying to the full the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. As a result, we were able to surpass the prewar levels in industrial and agricultural production within the short period of no more than 3-4 years, and to build Pyongyang, the revolutionary capital, and many other cities on modern lines, dealing yet another crushing blow to the US imperialists who had predicted that Korea would be hard put to rise again even in a hundred years. In postwar reconstruction as in battle, the Koreans showed them what they were capable of.

Question: Great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, you said the following on page 253 of Volume VI of the English edition of your *Selected Works*; “In a nutshell, the idea of Juche means that the masters of the revolution and the work of construction are the masses of the people and that they are also the motive force of the revolution and the work of construction.”

How has this idea been applied up to now and what are its future prospects?

Answer: I have said on many occasions that the essential content of the idea of Juche is that the masses of the people are the masters of the revolution and construction and that they are also the driving force of the revolution and construction. This provides a clear definition of the principle of revolution.

Revolution is work for the benefit of the masses of the people, work which they must undertake on their own responsibility. The masses of the people themselves are the most powerful and intelligent beings in the world. When they become conscious that they are the masters of the revolution and construction, and display their inexhaustible strength and talents to the full, they can advance the revolution and construction with remarkable speed.

Proceeding from the revolutionary principle that the masses of the people are the masters of the revolution and construction and that they are also the motive force of the revolution and construction, we come to the conclusion that the masters of the revolution in each country are the people of that country themselves and that the decisive factor in the victory of the revolution is the strength of that country itself. The indispensable condition for victory in the revolution, therefore, is that the masses of the people should adopt the attitude of the master towards their country's revolution.

Adopting the attitude of the master towards the revolution means maintaining the attitude of the master and playing one's part as such in full. In other words, it means maintaining an independent and creative stand.

We have consistently held fast to an independent and creative stand in the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction. We relied on our own judgement and our own views in dealing with all the problems that arose in the course of the revolution and the work of construction, and discovered unique solutions in conformity with the specific conditions of our country by enlisting the creative force of the masses of the people. We abided strictly by the principles of independence in politics, self-sufficiency in the economy and self-reliance in national defence. We have made great achievements in all areas of the revolution and national construction, including politics, the economy and culture. We have carried through the democratic and socialist revolutions, the tasks of economic construction, cultural development, national defence and external activities, in our own way in accordance with the Juche-orientated policy which we ourselves

proposed. We can say that all the successes achieved so far in the revolution and the work of construction are due to the fact that we have rigorously maintained an independent and creative stand by applying the revolutionary principle of Juche.

In the future we will continue to maintain this firm stand in the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction.

Our Party's Sixth Congress defined a magnificent programme for modelling the whole of society on the principle of Juche. The patterning of the whole of society on this principle is in fact the overall goal of our revolution.

The noble campaign to model all of society on the principle of Juche is our way of building a socialist and communist society in Korea. It is a task which no one has ever before achieved, a task demanding that all problems in the revolution and the work of construction be solved on the basis of an independent and creative stand. By rigorously maintaining this stand in the revolution and the work of construction in future, we shall without fail achieve our historic goal of making the principle of Juche prevalent throughout society.

Question: The concept of Juche is based on the philosophical principle that man is the master of everything and decides all questions.

How has the problem of remoulding men been solved under your leadership in the developed and vibrant Democratic People's Republic of Korea?

Answer: It is of prime importance for the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction that the problem of remoulding people be solved correctly. The importance of this remoulding derives in particular from the decisive role of the working people in social progress.

The working masses transform nature and society and establish social movements. Their creative activity transforms nature and society and is the motor of social progress. Therefore, unless they are

trained to be powerful individuals possessing independent ideological consciousness and adequate scientific and technical knowledge, social progress is inconceivable and no victory can be expected in the revolutionary struggle or the work of construction.

Acknowledging that the fundamental guarantee of victory in the revolution and work of construction lies in training the working masses to become powerful human beings, we have adhered strictly to the principle of giving definite precedence over all other work to the remoulding of people.

Human remoulding is, in essence, ideological remoulding, and the key to ideological remoulding is to make people acquire an independent ideological consciousness. The work of eliminating the obsolete ideas that are rooted deep in people's minds and imbuing all the working people with an independent consciousness can only be successful through the ideological revolution.

We defined the main task of the ideological revolution as equipping all members of society with the concept of Juche, the revolutionary idea of our Party. We invested a lot of energy in educating the working people in the concept of Juche, the Party's policies, and our revolutionary traditions, and provided them with education on revolutionary lines through specific organizations, which strengthened their organizational life. In addition, we combined the ideological revolution closely with the practical activities involved in transforming nature and society so that they would train themselves constantly through practice.

Educational work is of great importance in training people to be independent, creative social beings. Through education they acquire independent consciousness and scientific and technical knowledge and cultivate the ability to comprehend and transform nature and society.

At each stage of the revolution we advanced an appropriate educational policy and implemented it thoroughly. After the country was liberated we abolished the colonial slave education system of Japanese imperialism and established a people-oriented, democratic education system which gives everyone easy access to study and, as

the country's economic foundations grew firmer, we introduced universal compulsory free education by stages. At present, under the universal compulsory 11-year education system, all members of our younger generation receive free education until they reach working age while our working people are all engaged in some form of part-time study under the adult education system.

By intensifying the ideological revolution and pressing ahead with educational work we have achieved great success in remoulding people.

Today our people are in excellent spiritual and moral health. All members of society are firmly equipped with the concept of Juche, the revolutionary idea of our Party, and think and act in accordance with its requirements. Every one of our working people works sincerely for the good of the homeland, the people, society and the collective, and leads a frugal life, as befits a man living in a revolutionary era.

Our people have a high level of general knowledge, culture, and technical knowledge. All the working people possess the general knowledge of middle-school graduates or higher and are skilled in handling modern machinery and equipment.

Today we have set ourselves the goal of making the whole of society revolutionary, working-class and intellectual, a task which represents the highest stage of remoulding people, and we are striving to achieve this goal.

Question: Respected leader, in your many speeches and teachings you have stressed the principle of relying on the strength of the masses of the people themselves and on the rich national resources of the DPRK.

I believe you may have encountered difficulties in adhering to this principle and, if you did, how did you surmount them?

Answer: We have so far consistently abided by the principle of self-reliance, whereby we solve all problems through our own efforts without depending on others in carrying out the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction.

Applying this revolutionary principle to our programme of socialist economic construction, we proposed the policy of building an independent national economy and carried it out to the letter. We successfully built an independent national economy which is managed through the efforts of our people and relies on our indigenous resources and our own technical expertise. It is in every respect a developed economy equipped with modern technology.

It was by no means easy to build an independent national economy in our country. We encountered many obstacles and difficulties.

After liberation we took over a backward and deformed colonial economy, and even that had been wrecked in three years of war. Starting afresh in a country where everything had been destroyed, we set about the task of building an independent national economy. We tightened our belts and set to work to surmount one obstacle and difficulty after another.

One very difficult period was when our people embarked on the First Five-Year Plan after successfully fulfilling the postwar Three-Year Plan.

In the First Five-Year Plan we set the ambitious target of laying the complete foundations for socialism in our country, but at that time we lacked funds, manpower, equipment and materials. To make things worse, our political situation, both internal and external, was very tense and complicated. The US-led imperialists were intensifying their aggressive manoeuvres intended to ignite war and promoting vicious anti-communist campaigns in all parts of the world. Meanwhile, the forces of Right and “Left” opportunism were emerging in the international communist movement and raising obstacles in the course of our people’s revolutionary struggle and construction. In the southern half of our country the US imperialists and their stooges stepped up preparations for war and created great noise about “the march north”, claiming that they would invade the northern half of our country. At the same time, the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists concealed within our Party took advantage of our difficult situation to raise their heads and openly oppose the line of constructing

an independent national economy.

Consequently, our people were confronted with a serious dilemma as to whether they should implement this line or not.

At the time we made up our minds to extricate ourselves from the crisis through the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and by placing our faith in the strength of the masses, as we have always done at each hard stage of the revolutionary struggle when there have been obstacles and difficulties to surmount.

We went out among the workers and other labouring people to inform them of the country's difficult situation and explain to them the demands of the revolution and the Party's intentions. We consulted with them on ways and means to cope with the hardships and difficulties and boost production. And we called upon them to bring about another great step forward in the building of socialism, by fully exploiting every latent reserve and possibility.

Our working class and other labouring people defended our Party resolutely. They responded magnificently to the Party's call. They introduced innovations and performed miracles in production, displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance to the full. They outstripped the old established production capacities and fixed norms, creating new ones. Through the redoubled energy and devotion of the masses, various obstacles that had been cast in our path were cleared away and a great revolutionary upsurge in the building of socialism was brought about. This was the origin of the Chollima Movement that is so famous all over the world. In the long run, we turned misfortune to our advantage in our endeavours to extricate ourselves from the crisis.

In the future we will continue to press on successfully with the building of socialism and communism by strict adherence to the revolutionary principle of self-reliance in the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction.

Question: Your Excellency, Mr. President, could you tell me about the efforts you are making for the reunification of Korea?

What are the prospects for the country's reunification?

Why are the US imperialists and their stooges hindering Korea's reunification?

Answer: From the very first day when the country was divided into north and south by foreign forces, we have regarded national reunification as our most important revolutionary task and have made every effort to achieve it. During the past 37 years we have put forward various reasonable proposals for the country's reunification on more than 200 occasions and made every effort to put them into effect. This fact alone is sufficient to indicate how sincerely we are striving to achieve national reunification.

At the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea, held in 1980, we submitted a new proposal to reunify the country through the establishment of a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo. We are now putting a lot of effort into the realization of this proposal.

Our Party's proposal for the founding of a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo aims at forming a federal state through the establishment of a unified national government on condition that the north and south of Korea recognize and tolerate each other's ideologies and social systems. This would be a government in which the two sides are represented on an equal footing and under which they would exercise regional autonomy with equal respective rights and duties.

In an effort to realize this proposal as soon as possible, we have taken steps to establish a joint national consultative body, such as a preparatory committee for the establishment of the DFRK, by involving all parties, groups and people from all walks of life in the north and the south and abroad. We now maintain purposeful contacts and discussions with people of all strata at home and abroad. With a view to a joint definition of the means of founding the DFRK, we have also proposed the convention of a Conference for the Promotion of National Reunification, consisting of representatives from all parties and groups and individuals from all social strata in the north, the south, and abroad, who desire national reunification. And this year we

suggested the convocation of a joint conference of 100 north, south, and overseas Koreans, including noted politicians.

Our proposal for the founding of the DFRK and our suggestions for putting it into effect have received a warm welcome and positive support from all Koreans and from progressive people the world over, because they are both fair and practicable.

But the US imperialists and the south Korean reactionaries have declined to accept in good faith any of our just proposals and suggestions for the country's reunification. They are determined to obstruct our people's struggle for national reunification by pursuing the "two Koreas" policy.

The intention of the US imperialists in hampering the reunification of our country is to retain their hold on south Korea as a permanent colony and an aggressive military base for world domination by fabricating "two Koreas". The present south Korean rulers are seeking to maintain their system of military fascist rule and to continue to live in wealth and luxury. To serve their own selfish interests, they are begging for a permanent military occupation by the US imperialists and actively promoting their "two Koreas" policy.

Because of obstructive moves by the US imperialists and their stooges, many difficulties and obstacles have been placed in the path of the country's reunification. However, we never take a pessimistic view of the prospect of national reunification. We are optimistic about it.

The people in both the north and the south and their overseas compatriots are unanimous in their desire for the country's reunification. There is nothing that the US imperialists and their lackeys can do to repress our people's unanimous desire and aspiration for reunification. With the concerted efforts of the whole nation and support and encouragement from progressive people throughout the world, we will continue as ever to make strenuous efforts to achieve the goal of national reunification and will achieve it in our generation without fail.

Question: Could you tell me about the role of the Democratic People's

Republic of Korea in ensuring a just peace in the world?

In particular, what is Korea's role in the non-aligned movement?

Answer: The Democratic People's Republic of Korea is a peace-loving country. An important element of its Government's foreign policy is to strive for world peace and security.

The Government of our Republic is working hard in close unity with all the peace-loving forces of the world to frustrate the imperialists' aggressive warmongering moves and to safeguard world peace and security.

If we are to preserve and consolidate world peace and security, we must check and foil the imperialist schemes for aggression and war, put an end to military expansion and the arms race, and achieve total disarmament. At the same time, we must disband the military blocs that are a menace to world peace and security. We must secure the withdrawal of foreign troops and aggressive military bases from other countries. We must establish nuclear-free peace zones throughout the world and expand them steadily. We consider that this is the only way to prevent a new war and ensure world peace and security.

Today Korea is the most potentially dangerous area in the world. The situation here is very tense and could cause another world war to break out. The Government of our Republic is therefore making strenuous efforts to ease the tension in Korea and maintain peace, proceeding from its high sense of duty to the cause of world peace. In spite of the fact that the US imperialists and their stooges are overtly manoeuvring to ignite confrontation and war, peace is being maintained and there is no war on the Korean peninsula today. This is entirely due to the tenacious efforts and perseverance of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and of the Korean people in the struggle to prevent another war.

The non-aligned movement is a progressive movement that opposes all forms of domination and subjugation and aspires towards independence, as well as being a powerful revolutionary force of our time which openly opposes imperialism.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea has been making every possible effort to expand and develop this movement ever since it became a member state.

In expanding and developing the non-aligned movement it is of primary importance to preserve its characteristic features as an independent political force outside the major blocs and to strengthen its unity and cohesion. The non-aligned nations must adhere strictly to the fundamental principles of the movement and counter the imperialists' schemes to ignite division and alienation with the strategy of solidarity.

In concert with other non-aligned nations, our country is playing its part in expanding and developing the non-aligned movement while striving to retain the characteristic features of this movement and reinforce its unity and cohesion.

As in the past, the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea will continue to hold fast to the principles and ideals of the movement and make positive efforts to promote its expansion and development.

Question: Your Excellency President Kim Il Sung, what are your views on the acts of aggression committed by the US imperialists and Israel against the Arab peoples?

How should the people of the world react to this aggression?

Answer: At the direct instigation of the imperialists the Israeli Zionists have carried out ceaseless acts of military aggression against the Arab peoples, and last June they again launched a surprise attack on Lebanon. Under the aegis of the US imperialists, the Zionists have occupied a vast area of Lebanon by force of arms and committed terrible atrocities, mercilessly massacring the innocent people of Lebanon and Palestine. This is a wicked crime. It is a wanton violation of the sovereignty of the Arab peoples. It poses a grave threat to world peace and security and is an overt challenge to the whole of humanity.

Our people are seething with resentment. We have been scathing in

our denunciations of the outrageous aggression and bestial atrocities of the US imperialists and the Zionists against the fraternal Arab peoples.

The US imperialists must desist immediately from instigating Zionist aggression and war. The Israeli Zionists must abandon their policy of predatory aggression and slaughter. They must withdraw immediately from all the Arab territory they have occupied.

We deem it necessary for all the people in the world who cherish justice and peace to fight together to counter the aggression of the US imperialists and Zionists against the Arab peoples.

All the progressive people of the world must unite closely in a common struggle to thwart the aggressive manoeuvres of the US imperialists and Zionists against the Arab countries. They must make every possible effort to provide active support and encouragement to the Arab peoples in their just cause.

When the Arab peoples can achieve firm solidarity and make a joint stand against the US imperialists and Israeli Zionists, and when the progressive people of the world exert themselves to provide support and encouragement to the struggle of the Arab peoples, then the Israeli Zionists will no longer be able to behave in this outrageous fashion, invading and plundering the Arab peoples.

Question: Your Excellency, Mr. President, the letter you sent to His Excellency President Hafez Al Assad when Israel and the imperialists committed their act of criminal aggression against Lebanon and the Arab peoples, produced a great response.

What assistance do you think the Democratic People's Republic of Korea can give to our Arab peoples?

Answer: The Arab peoples' struggle against the aggression of the US imperialists and Israeli Zionists in Lebanon is a righteous struggle to defend the principle of national independence and dignity as well as peace and security in the Middle East. Therefore, this struggle should naturally receive the active support and encouragement of the progressive people of the world.

When the Israeli Zionists perpetrated their act of criminal aggression against Lebanon at the instigation of the US imperialists, I sent a letter to my intimate friend, His Excellency President Hafez Al Assad, in which I informed him of the fact that the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea had decided to dispatch volunteers to the Arab front and increase its active support to the Arab peoples in their fight.

The Korean people always regard it as their noble internationalist duty to offer the maximum support and encouragement to the righteous struggle of the Arab peoples, as befits close friends fighting shoulder to shoulder for independence and against imperialism.

We will, as ever, continue to provide active support and encouragement to the Arab peoples in their struggle against the US imperialists and Israeli aggressors. We will gladly render any form of assistance whenever the Arab peoples care to request it.

On this occasion I would like sincerely to wish the Syrian people and other Arab nations still greater success in their struggle to crush the US imperialists and Israeli aggressors, to restore their lost territory, and ensure peace and security in the Middle East.

LET US DEVELOP THE MACHINE INDUSTRY RAPIDLY TO MEET THE NEW SITUATION

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior
Officials in the Machine Industry**

November 27, 1982

Today I am going to speak to you about a few matters relating to the development of the machine industry.

As I constantly repeat, the engineering industry is the core of heavy industry and the basis of technical progress. Only when this industry is developed can we develop all the other sectors of the national economy rapidly. Even if we give priority to the extractive industries in order to provide the many sectors of the national economy with all the raw materials and fuel they require, we must still develop the engineering industry, and even if we satisfy the demands for lorries, tractors and other rolling stock, we must still develop this industry. As matters stand at present, however, some of our officials do not think in terms of producing and supplying for themselves the equipment needed by the various sectors of the economy by developing the engineering industry, but simply intend to import this equipment. Some senior officials of the Administration Council are not in the least concerned to develop the motor industry, and yet they attempt to buy automobiles from abroad. If we had developed our motor industry with the money spent so far on the import of automobiles, it would now have been at the international level.

I have issued a presidential decree prohibiting the import of

automobiles because our officials continue to buy them from abroad without thinking of making them here, although they have had modern motor works built. In spite of the presidential decree prohibiting the import of automobiles, some officials continue to import them on the pretext that they had already been contracted for. Since Korean automobiles are still inferior in quality, those sectors which absolutely need to use highly efficient automobiles may need to import some of them, but other sectors must not buy them and in future we must develop the motor industry to produce high-quality automobiles here.

If we are to make the people of a small country like ours affluent, we must develop the engineering industry in a fundamental fashion.

A number of European countries have become prosperous by developing the engineering industry. Czechoslovakia, for example, has been developing the engineering industry for a long time, so it has prospered by exporting its machines. Already before the beginning of our war against the Japanese, Czechoslovakia produced machine-guns for export. During the armed struggle against Japanese imperialism our guerrillas were delighted when they captured machine-guns made in Czechoslovakia from the enemy. A Japanese-made machine-gun could be loaded with 30 bullets but it was heavy and often broke down, so it was not much use, whereas a Czechoslovakian machine-gun which could only be loaded with 20 bullets was light and did not break, so it was excellent. The guerrillas would not exchange one Czechoslovakian machine-gun for three Japanese-made ones.

Because the development of the engineering industry was so important, I had the foundation for this industry laid even in the difficult days of the Fatherland Liberation War. The construction of the Huichon Machine-tool Factory also began in wartime.

During the war I visited Moscow, to attend a gathering of all the heads of the Communist and Workers' Parties of the People's Democracies in Europe. At that time I was the youngest among them and they gave me a hearty welcome. When I told them that we intended to rehabilitate and develop the national economy quickly once we were victorious in the war, and asked them to assist us, they all replied in the

affirmative. After the war Czechoslovakia sent us a motor repair factory, Hungary a machine-tool factory and Poland a locomotive repair works. Although the factories brought here from socialist countries in the postwar period were those which repaired broken-down motors and locomotives or other equipment, they were of considerable help to us in developing the engineering industry.

In the same spirit which had defeated the US imperialists, during the postwar reconstruction effort we constructed machine factories on the ruins of our country, by allowing full play to the revolutionary attitude of self-reliance and thus creating a new engineering industry. This industry has taken rapid strides because we established it after the war through sacrificial effort. Our engineering industry after the war manufactured automobiles and tractors almost with bare hands and conducted the let-each-machine-tool-make-more movement, which resulted in the production of more than 10,000 machine tools a year above the plan target. However, the engineering industry has not been developing rapidly in recent years.

At present the engineering industry has no specific proposals concerning the production of new machine tools, has not been successful in improving the quality of automobiles, tractors and other rolling stock and is failing to produce custom-built equipment as it should. It is now more than 20 years since we began manufacturing lorries and tractors but still we are unable to produce these to high quality, or modern lathes.

The reason for our failure to develop the engineering industry rapidly is firstly that the Party's guidance and control over this industry is weak and the Administration Council does not pay proper attention to it; and secondly that senior officials in this industry do not display revolutionary enthusiasm, positive and creative initiative in their work. We have therefore recently appointed a young and dynamic official to the post of Chairman of the Machine Industry Commission. Since it is commission chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council who should organize and guide this work directly, it is advisable for young people to occupy these posts. If senior officials in the

engineering industry work with revolutionary enthusiasm and display creative initiative, they will be able to develop this industry rapidly.

We have already laid a solid foundation for the rapid development of the engineering industry and trained large numbers of technicians and specialists for this sector. I once visited a certain European country which was said to have a developed engineering industry, and I found nothing exceptional there. At the time its people were very proud of a 10,000-ton press they had made. We already have a 6,000-ton press, and experience in producing heavy machines. The problem of machine designing will be solved soon.

In the awareness of the importance of this industry for the economic development of the country, senior officials in the engineering industry should make sincere efforts to develop it with epoch-making speed, in keeping with the requirements of changing reality.

In the first place, great efforts must be invested in the production of machine tools.

Increasing the production of machine tools is the primary task of the engineering industry. Only when we produce a large number of machine tools can we sell them to other countries to earn foreign currency as well as satisfying the domestic demands for machine tools.

The reason for our failure to establish a steady base for production at factories and enterprises lies partly in the fact that we are unable to provide them with raw materials and the other necessary materials on a regular basis, but mainly in the fact that we cannot promptly repair and service machines and equipment which have broken down, because we have no repair centres. No matter how many modern factories have been built, we cannot operate them properly unless we also establish repair centres to repair and service machines and equipment regularly. However, as yet very few machine tools are produced, so that we are unable to organize repair depots properly in the factories and enterprises.

The engineering industry must direct its efforts to the production of machine tools and use every possible means to extend this sector radically.

Although I continually emphasize that the production of machine

tools should be boosted, the machine-building sector has not yet fulfilled this task properly. If Comrade Kang Yong Chang had lived, he would have increased the production of machine tools by every possible means in order to meet the growing demands for them. I speak about him frequently because he understood my intentions well and worked hard to realize them. When I suggested a particular measure he always gave it strong support and made strenuous efforts to implement it. When I first proposed the let-one-machine-tool-make-more movement, he was the first to support it.

While travelling by train to give on-the-spot guidance in an east coast area some years ago, I called him to tell him of my intention to inaugurate the let-one-machine-tool-make-more movement because machine tools were in short supply in those days and asked him for his views as an engineering expert. He replied that this was an excellent proposal, adding that although we could not produce precision machines with the machine tools made through that movement we would still be able to turn out any quantity of less precise farm machinery. That movement allowed us to develop the engineering industry to a higher stage and press ahead with socialist construction without incurring any indebtedness to other countries.

The engineering industry should work hard to increase its capacity to produce machine tools, while initially operating the machine-tool factories at full capacity, including the Huichon Machine-tool Factory and the April 3 Factory, and exploiting to the full our existing capability to produce machine tools. It is said that the Huichon Machine-tool Factory could markedly increase its production of such tools if it were only given a little supplementary manpower. We should take measures to run the factory at full capacity even if we have to increase the labour force there.

If we are to ease the shortage of machine tools, we should conduct an extensive let-one-machine-tool-make-more movement in all sectors and all units of the national economy in order to inspire them to produce for themselves the machine tools they need.

The range of machine tools should be extended. If only those that

are easy to make are manufactured, on the excuse of increasing the production of machine tools, regardless of range and variety, it will be impossible to establish a balance between the various kinds of machines and to set production at machine factories on a steady basis. While increasing the number of machine tools, the machine-tool factories should strive to increase the number of kinds, and manufacture for themselves lathes, drilling machines, turning machines, boring lathes and the other machine tools they require.

Large machine tools should also be manufactured. Only when the production of these tools is increased can we expand the mining-machine factories and produce larger numbers of mining machines for coal and ore mines and construction sites. The Ryongsong Machine Complex should increase the production of large machine tools. Instead of 150 it could produce 200, even 300 of them in a year if it was working well. It is needless to produce too many large-sized machine tools. We shall be able to meet the demand even if only 150 are produced a year. In the near future we should import the grinding machinery for gear wheels and the screw processing machine required by the Ryongsong Machine Complex.

Efforts should be made to increase the production of machine tools and develop the manufacture of automated machine tools.

Because we are still unable to make automated machine tools, we have to import them from abroad. Now that our engineering industry has a long history of its own, we should ourselves produce the automated machine tools required for our own use; we must not continually attempt to buy them from abroad. Now that some countries buy machine tools from our country, we should not rest content. These countries speak highly of our machine tools, not because their quality is high.

While continuing to manufacture the machine tools now in production, the machine-tool factories should strive to develop the production of modern automated machine tools.

In addition, we should take every possible measure to expand the production of mining equipment.

In order to attain the targets for the production of coal, steel, electricity, nonferrous metal and other major items envisaged in the long-term plan, we must produce large quantities of mining equipment for the coal mines and other mines and construction sites. Mining equipment is required not only by coal and ore mines but also by power stations, road and railway construction sites and many other areas.

If we are to attain the target for the production of power set by the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction, we should increase the production of mining equipment for the construction sites of hydroelectric power stations. To achieve the production of 100,000 million kWh of electricity, we must generate over 70,000 million kWh at hydroelectric power stations alone. This requires the construction of many power stations exploiting water-power resources by new methods. According to data furnished by the Ministry of the Power Industry our country still possesses abundant untapped hydraulic resources. The construction of hydroelectric power stations exploiting water-power resources by new methods requires the boring of many tunnels and the construction of many channels, and we cannot undertake these gigantic projects without mining equipment.

Railway construction sites should also be supplied with many mining machines. In order to complete the railway project now under way in the northern inland areas, we must bore dozens of long tunnels. A short time ago, when I was concerned at the lack of progress in this railway project, the People's Army offered to bore half of the railway tunnels. The boring of these tunnels, whether by the People's Army or anyone else, requires the provision of rock drills and other mining machines.

If we are to organize the production of large quantities of mining machines, we have to equip mining machine factories with plenty of large machine tools and the other machines and equipment they require. We must unquestionably supply 300 machine tools required by the mining machine industry, one hundred each month from December this year until February next year.

The mining machine factories should not hope that the state will

provide them with machine tools. They themselves must conduct the let-one-machine-tool-make-more movement, in order to manufacture single-purpose equipment and large machine tools on their own.

To further the development of the mining machine industry, the Machine Industry Commission should extend effective assistance to the work of the General Bureau of the Mining Machine Industry under the Commission of the Extractive Industries. In future, when meetings are held in the machine industry sector, officials of this general bureau should also be induced to attend and matters should be settled on a basis of cooperation. Since the Machine Industry Commission and the General Bureau of the Mining Machine Industry are functionally related to each other it is naturally advisable to solve problems by mutual cooperation.

Now for another matter. The efforts required for the production of rolling stock.

If we are to relieve the strain on means of transport in all sectors and all units of the national economy and set their production on a normal basis, we must produce large numbers of lorries, tractors and other rolling stock.

As matters stand at present, the motor works and tractor plants do not receive sufficient supplies of standard steel and other materials and, as a result, they are unable to increase the production of lorries and tractors. This failure to produce lorries and tractors as planned means we are unable to supply them to the units who require them on time.

The engineering industry should focus its efforts on the motor works and tractor plants and inspire them to achieve their plan assignments without fail and to work hard to expand production capacity and improve the quality of their products. In particular, the production of *Jaju* lorries should be increased. At present these lorries are badly needed by coal and ore mines and the construction sector.

Measures should be taken to produce large numbers of various engines. We need not build new factories for the production of engines or establish separate engines production bases in other factories in

order to produce various engines in large numbers. Since the August 8 Factory is now engaged in the production of various engines, including ship engines, it should, on the one hand, continue to produce custom-built equipment and, on the other, develop its system for producing engines so as to turn out all the engines we require, including 200-hp, 400-hp, 1,000-hp, 2,000-hp, and 2,500-hp engines.

Greater efforts should also be made to develop the production of custom-built equipment.

The engineering industry should strive to produce and supply on time rolling equipment, iron- and steel-making equipment, generating equipment and other custom-built equipment required by the various sectors of the national economy.

Measures should be taken to produce large oxygen plants.

Only when large oxygen plants are produced can we introduce the method of oxygen-blowing in the production of carbide and meet the requirement for oxygen plants at the steel and iron works. The present trend in the world is to produce pig iron by blowing oxygen into the blast furnaces. We should ourselves make the oxygen plants to be installed at new iron works that will be constructed in the future.

We envisage the installation of an oxygen plant of 12,000 cubic metres at the Hwanghae Iron Works, but if two 6,000-cubic-metre oxygen plants will meet the requirement, we need not take the trouble to produce the 12,000-cubic-metre unit. But of course, if we do make this unit, it may be better than making the 6,000-cubic-metre ones because it will be more convenient to manufacture and building cost will be smaller. In our present condition, however, it may be advisable to produce two 6,000-cubic-metre oxygen plants than to manufacture a 12,000-cubic-metre one, even though we may spend lots of money for construction. If a 12,000-cubic-metre plant is installed and breaks down, it will disrupt the entire production activity of the iron works, but if two 6,000-cubic-metre plants are installed, and one of them breaks down, the other will still continue to work.

Although other countries make and use oxygen plants with capacities of 10,000 cubic metres or more, we do not need to make

such large ones. If we follow the example of other countries for no other reason than that they have such large plants, we will be in the position of people who ruin themselves by trying to ape their betters. If a sparrow with its short legs takes long strides like a stork, the legs may be broken.

We should produce 50,000 kW generators which suit our actual circumstances, instead of 100,000 or 200,000 kW generators. In our situation it is better to install several small generators than to install a large one.

Now that the Pukchang Thermal Power Plant has been equipped with 100,000 kW generators and the Pyongyang Thermal Power Plant with 50,000 kW generators, if a generator goes out of order at the former, we will suffer a loss of electricity amounting to 100,000 kW but if a generator stops at the latter, it will entail a loss of electricity amounting only to 50,000 kW. I therefore opposed the suggestion of some officials to install 200,000 kW generators at thermal plants. If a 200,000 kW generator stops working this poses no great problem in a large country but it would cause us great difficulties.

My opinion is that since the Ragwon Machine Factory has already started the production of an oxygen plant, it would be advisable to establish a well-equipped oxygen-plant workshop there to produce 6,000-cubic-metre plant, on a serial basis. Even it only produces one a month, that is, twelve in a year, that will be good. It is advisable not to produce 10,000-cubic-metre oxygen plants after the one now in production has been completed.

We should make strenuous efforts to operate the Tae'an General Heavy Machine Works at full capacity. It has an enormous potential capacity for the production of custom-built equipment, and should be able to a large extent to resolve our difficulties with this equipment if only the works is operated at full capacity. However, it has not been operated at full capacity since it was constructed. The Vice-Premier in charge of the engineering industry and the senior officials of the Machine Industry Commission should pay attention to this works and use all possible means to operate it at full capacity.

While manufacturing primarily generating equipment such as boilers for high-caloric and low-caloric coal, steam and hydraulic turbines, the works should in the future also produce rolling equipment and other essential machinery.

Measures must be adopted to produce many building machines.

At present we have lots of machine factories but few of them are capable of producing building machines. When we inspect construction sites we find few building machines produced in Korea and many imported ones. Construction sites in Pyongyang have large numbers of imported building machines but few of our own manufacture. We should take prompt steps to construct well-equipped building machine factories for the production of large numbers of building machines.

To proceed with this, we need to expedite work on importing an integrated circuit plant.

Only when this plant has been quickly imported to produce integrated circuits will we be able to automate production processes and continue to conduct the technical revolution successfully.

Even though we cannot automate all the production processes in the engineering sector, we should lay the foundations for the automation of these processes, in order to convene the Seventh Congress of the Party. This will make it an eventful and significant congress.

The Machine Industry Commission and other commissions should not each import their own integrated circuit plants. Only one plant must be imported. No matter which sector imports the integrated circuit plant, it should produce and supply all the integrated circuits required by the various sectors of the national economy.

Steps must be taken quickly to train technical personnel for the electronics industry.

In order to develop this industry we should train technical personnel for this sector quickly. At present we have very few such personnel, and so it will be a problem to operate the integrated circuit plant even if we import it. It will be pointless to import it if there are no technicians capable of operating it.

The training of technical personnel for the engineering sector has become a problem. In the past when I gave my personal guidance to the education work I conducted the training of technical personnel in a systematic and planned fashion, and therefore there was no problem with the numbers of personnel. Nowadays the training of technical personnel is unsatisfactory, and I cannot rely on it because I have not maintained tight control over the education work. The Administration Council should conduct a thorough study of the Kim Chaek University of Technology, the Pyongyang University of Mechanical Engineering and other technical universities and adopt strict measures for the systematic training of technicians for the electronics industry, as well as officials for the engineering sector.

The numbers of designers in the engineering industry should be increased and their qualifications should be improved.

We should conduct studies for the construction of engineering industry cities.

I think it best to develop Huichon into an engineering industry city. The Huichon area has a high level of precipitation and a relatively high humidity, but despite these drawbacks it would be good to develop Huichon as an engineering industry city. Since it already has the Huichon Machine-tool Factory, the February 26 Factory and many other machine factories, only a little additional effort will make it an excellent engineering industry city. In order to develop it into such a city the new machine-tool processing workshops of the Huichon Machine-tool Factory should be built to the most modern standards.

In the future Kusong will also be transformed into an engineering industry city. Many machine factories were originally constructed in the Kusong area in the expectation of developing Kusong into an engineering industry city. This area has the April 3 Factory and many other machine factories, and if another modern machine-tool factory is built now, it will become a large engineering industry city.

The Taean area in Nampho could also be developed into such a city.

The engineering sector should work out detailed projections for the fulfilment of the Second Seven-Year Plan and the ten long-term

objectives of socialist economic construction in accordance with the lines I have suggested today, and then report these directly to me.

The senior officials of the Machine Industry Commission must never become timid or work in a sloppy manner, but press on boldly with the work. High and mighty words and vehement scolding are not what is required to organize this work. They must not talk down to people or scold them, but organize the work with scrupulous care.

If they encounter unexpected difficulties or technical problems in the course of work, they should receive assistance from the Vice-Premier in charge of the machine industry. This Vice-Premier should provide technical assistance for the work of senior officials in the Machine Industry Commission, while helping the First Vice-Premier in his work. Recently the Vice-Premier in charge of the machine industry has even been put in charge of the State Commission of Science and Technology, with the aim of making this state commission exert its primary efforts to promote the technical revolution.

Since we do not wish to launch any artificial satellites or fly to the moon, the commission should strive to make the national economy Juche-orientated, modern and scientific, and find solutions to the scientific and technical problems which arise in the course of carrying through the technical revolution.

Many new proposals are now being made for technical innovation, but the commission does not seriously attempt to introduce them into production. The Vice-Premier in charge of the machine industry should be efficient in providing guidance to the State Commission of Science and Technology so that new proposals for technical innovation will be introduced into production promptly.

ON IMPROVING THE PLANNING OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Administration Council
and the State Planning Commission**

December 2, 1982

In reviewing the draft national economic plan for next year as formulated by the Administration Council and the State Planning Commission, I have found that it was not structured well in accordance with the Party's intentions. It seemed to me that the draft plan was not framed on the basis of a close study of the situation with regard to raw materials, fuel and power, including coal and electricity. As I read through I perceived that the calculations for electricity were rather rough and that no proper steps had been envisaged to ensure supplies of coal and other raw materials and necessities.

A national economic plan should be drawn up in a form which can be guaranteed, after the situation with regard to raw materials, fuel and power has been precisely defined. If the plan is made carelessly, it can never be carried out properly. As matters stand at present, a number of factories and other enterprises are unable to establish their production on a steady basis, owing to the shortages of electricity and coal and because raw and other materials have not been provided regularly. There are various reasons for this, but the main reason is that the planning work is unsatisfactory. In recent years the Administration Council and the State Planning Commission have failed to formulate well-laid national economic plans.

Planning for the national economy in recent years has been unsatisfactory because officials of the planning commission have neglected to accept full responsibility for planning work in the manner befitting the masters of the country. Nowadays the commission has many more vice-chairmen than before and its personnel quota is several times greater than in the days when I was Premier of the Cabinet, but still few officials work hard in order to ensure the quality of the planning work.

Their main shortcoming in carrying out work is that they do not plan prompt measures to implement the Party's policies.

I have emphasized on several occasions that the production of coal should be radically increased to meet the fast-growing demands of the national economy, and in 1977, while giving on-the-spot guidance to the coal mines in the Tokchon area, I learned that coal production had not increased owing to an inadequate supply of rock drills and hand tools. I therefore set as a target the supplying of coal mines with sufficient numbers of hand tools such as rock drills, safety lamps and saws. The officials of this commission, however, have not adopted adequately planned measures for carrying out this task. As a result, quite a few coal mines are still unable to achieve increases in coal production which would be possible, were it not for the shortage of these hand tools. Neither have the officials of the planning commission planned measures promptly enough to implement the Party's policy on the development of the chemical industry.

The work of officials of the State Planning Commission is also greatly tainted with subjectivism, bureaucracy, perfunctoriness and expediency.

In order to realize how deplorable these wrong attitudes are, it is sufficient to note that they perform their planning work with no exact data to rely on. Because they have none of the basic data which are required for making plans, if they are told to raise certain quotas to a certain extent, they merely raise the planning figures by amounts which are not based on specific calculations before they send them to the lower echelons.

If some problem is raised during the implementation of the Party's new policy, their immediate thought is to avoid responsibility by using national production quotas and other figures as excuses, instead of thinking of every possible way to resolve the problem. This reflects an attitude of pure expediency. Needless to say, a national plan carries the force of law, and so it must not be altered without due thought. However, when it absolutely has to be revised, it can be done. If new circumstances arise during an assault conducted according to a battle plan, the soldiers must make a detour or halt the assault in order to take defensive action. Likewise, in the work of economic construction for harnessing nature, a plan can be revised if a new problem arises as it is being carried out. If a difficult problem has arisen in fulfilling a task I have assigned, the officials of the State Planning Commission should report it to me, and then carry out my instructions on the matter, but they do not do so.

Commission chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council also bear responsibility for the unsatisfactory level of national economic planning.

At present they do not supervise and effectively guide the work of the planning departments. When production quotas are sent down to them by the State Planning Commission, some of them complain that their quotas are too high, instead of consulting with the officials of the planning departments in order to find ways of carrying them out.

When I was Premier of the Cabinet, the ministers paid close attention to economic planning work and worked strenuously in cooperation with officials of the planning departments in order to tap reserves for increasing production beyond the quotas handed down by the State Planning Commission. Some ministers even sought out reserves for increased production and then asked the planning commission to raise their production quotas. None of the present commission chairmen and ministers suggest that their production quotas in the national economic plan should be raised. On the contrary, some of them make every possible effort to reduce the quotas handed down to them by the planning commission, insisting that they are too

high, without thinking of the general economic development of the country. This is utterly wrong. Since commission chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council are leading officials, each one in charge of a particular sector of the national economy, their efforts ought to be directed to increasing production and thereby contributing to the economic development of the country as a whole.

They do not attend to the planning work and complain about difficulties in fulfilling the production quotas handed down by the State Planning Commission because they have no special knowledge of the rated capacity of equipment, work norms, the per-unit consumption of materials and so forth. Without a close understanding of all of these they cannot effectively scrutinize the planning figures handed down by the planning commission.

We must advance national economic planning to a new level in order to meet the inherent requirements in socialist society.

As I have always said, the socialist economy is a planned economy. Since in a socialist society all sectors of the national economy are welded closely together to form an organic whole, the state should manage and run the economy in a uniform planned fashion. It is impossible to manage and develop a socialist economy without planning.

The socialist state should improve its planning activity as the scale of the economy grows and the extent of socialization of production increases, so that the organic connection between the economic sectors and units is precisely maintained and the structure of the national economy dovetails together like cogwheels. Unless planning is improved in accordance with the requirements of socialist economic laws and the actual conditions of the ever-developing national economy, the essential advantages of the socialist economy cannot be manifested in full, nor can the economic construction of the country be rapidly accelerated.

A long time ago, in order to manage and run the socialist economy properly, we proposed a policy of unified and detailed planning which has been thoroughly implemented.

Unified planning is a system of planning that ensures uniformity of planning under the unified guidance of the state. If we are to run the socialist economy scientifically and rationally we must guarantee uniformity and unity in the guidance and management of the economy, and to achieve this, we must ensure uniformity and unity in planning, the first process of economic activity, above all else. This is only possible when the state defines plans in a uniform and coordinated fashion in accordance with the Party's policies. The system of unified planning is the most advanced system of planning suited to the nature of a socialist economy.

Together with unified planning, we must implement detailed planning, which makes possible the close coordination of the activities of individual sectors of the national economy, factories and enterprises with the general economic development of the country, so that planning indices can be intermeshed in the finest detail and planned and balanced economic development be guaranteed.

The policy of unified planning and detailed planning has demonstrated its superiority in practice. We must improve the planning work still further, in line with the realistic requirements of economic development by implementing this policy to the full.

At present the most important requirement for the improvement of planning is for the plans to reflect correctly the political requirements of the Party.

The line and policies of our Party define in a comprehensive fashion the strategic objectives and immediate tasks of socialist economic construction as well as the methods for carrying them out. Only if the Party's political requirements are reflected accurately in the national economic plan can we manage and operate the socialist economy properly and press ahead with socialist construction in accordance with the Party's intentions.

The officials of the State Planning Commission should be particularly careful to adopt timely and well-planned measures for implementing the new policies put forward by the Party. If any shortcoming is manifested or any problem occurs our Party adopts new

measures for coping with it in the course of its constant supervision and guidance of the building of socialism as a whole. For example, if there are difficulties with the power supply, it takes steps to improve the production of electricity and, likewise if there is a difficult situation with coal. On such occasions the officials of the State Planning Commission should make a close study of the new policies proposed by the Party and take prompt planned steps to implement them. Only then can the Party's new policies be implemented effectively and the socialist economy developed at a continuously high speed.

It is important to calculate accurately the real requirements of economic development, while correctly reflecting the Party's political needs in planning work. If a plan is based on careful calculations of the level of development of the productive forces, the degree of technical development and all the natural resources of the country, as well as of manpower, equipment, materials, funds and the like, it will be realistic and achievable. A plan formulated without detailed calculations of the real requirements of economic development is no more than a mere scrap of paper.

In order to improve our planning work and define an accurate national economic plan which meets the real requirements of economic development, we must compile good basic data for making our plans.

Only when these data have been compiled can we formulate scientific and realistic plans and implement the policy of unified and detailed planning in full.

After I proposed the policy of unified and detailed planning, I emphasized the need to compile scientific data on the rated capacity of equipment, work norms and the per-unit consumption of materials. The officials of those days in the State Planning Commission gave up their night's sleep to amass these basic data, but although they were used for some time, they seem to have been abandoned by now. No regular work is carried on to update the rated capacity of equipment, work norms and the per-unit consumption of materials. The officials therefore at present have hardly any basic data for working out plans to suit the real circumstances of economic development.

In order to formulate national economic plans properly, we must have accurate data, above all, on the rated capacity of equipment.

As we have no accurate data on what equipment we possess in which factories and what its capacity is, we cannot draw up realistic plans and, still worse, if we are asked for specific equipment by lower echelons we supply it just as they require, unaware of whether they really need it or not.

Officials of the planning commission should visit factories and other enterprises in person and reassess the rated capacity of their equipment in a scientific fashion. They should collect detailed data on the rated capacity of equipment so that we know, for example, that the Kangson Steel Complex has a certain number of electric furnaces, each of which can produce a certain amount of steel and that the rolling equipment in the complex can also produce a specific amount of steel.

In order to work out a precise plan, we must also be able to fix work norms properly.

Work norms are the basis for labour planning. Only when work norms are fixed properly can we define an accurate plan, use manpower rationally in all sectors of the national economy and increase labour productivity.

In the past each sector of the national economy set its own rigid work norms and applied them strictly. In the postwar reconstruction period there was no prefabricated method of construction and workers carried bricks on their backs and laid them by hand. The work norms were defined so that each person laying bricks had to lay a certain number of them and each person carrying bricks had to carry a certain number. Those who overfulfilled their norms were paid more and those who failed to fulfil them were paid less. And we visited factories and enterprises once a year to examine whether their work norms and personnel quotas had been set correctly, and we made them redefine the norms if they were wrong. We also decided to determine their personnel quotas on the principle of reducing the manpower in non-productive sectors as much as possible and transferring it to productive sectors. Even when there was overstaffing in productive

sectors, we arranged for employees to be transferred to other sectors.

As matters stand at present, there are no definite work norms nor is there anyone whose job it is to check whether work norms and the personnel quotas of each organization have been precisely defined. In such circumstances, if we instruct anyone to increase production a little, they ask us for additional manpower and complain about poor conditions.

All sectors and all units of the national economy must define their work norms properly and apply them rigidly.

In the construction sector, for instance, detailed work norms must be fixed in such a way that a crane operator must lift a certain number of concrete blocks and a fitter must put together a certain number of blocks, in an eight-hour working day. If officials visit a machine factory to determine the work norms of lathe operators, they must know how many of the lathe operators are highly skilled, moderately skilled or unskilled and then define in a scientific way how many items each of them can cut in eight hours. If a highly skilled worker cuts ten, a moderately skilled operator five or six, and an unskilled operator only four in an eight-hour day, the six which a moderately skilled operator cuts can be set as the daily work norm for a lathe operator.

The State Planning Commission and the Ministry of Labour Administration should not confine themselves to fixing the work norms once and for all. They should constantly revise them as the workers' techniques and skills improve.

The per-unit consumption of materials must also be defined correctly.

Only when this is done can we supply factories and enterprises with electric power, materials and so forth in the correct amounts. Since the per-unit consumption of materials is not defined properly, we are now simply supplying them with the quantities of raw materials and similar items that they request.

We must assess the rated capacity of equipment in all factories and enterprises throughout the country, define the work norms and the per-unit consumption of materials precisely, and register them on

forms provided to each of the sectors. If these forms are prepared as well as case history sheets for patients at hospitals, it will only be necessary to enter alterations subsequently.

It would be good to mobilize not only the officials of the State Planning Commission but also those in the planning departments of the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council, as well as the provincial committees for economic guidance, factories and enterprises, in the work of preparing forms concerning the rated capacity of equipment, work norms and the per-unit consumption of materials.

The commissions and ministries of the Administration Council should fill in forms registering the rated capacity of equipment, the work norms and the per-unit consumption of materials at the factories and enterprises under their jurisdiction by mobilizing the officials of their planning departments, and the provincial committees for economic guidance should fill in forms at the factories and enterprises in the provinces by mobilizing the officials of the planning sections of the committees and factories and enterprises.

The State Planning Commission should analyse and compare the forms furnished by commissions and ministries and the provinces, and if there is any discrepancy between them, its officials should go directly to factories and enterprises to review and finalize the situation.

In order to formulate an accurate national economic plan, it is essential to engage in widespread discussion concerning the substantial definition of the plan.

Like all other areas of work, planning also is only successful when the revolutionary enthusiasm and creative knowledge of the broad masses are enlisted. The producer masses are better informed than anyone else of the actual situation in the factories and enterprises, and they are the masters who actually execute the plan. Realistic and dynamic plans can only be formulated if mass discussions are held at the time the plans are being made. In recent years, however, no substantial mass discussions concerning plans have been organized.

In former days, when a national economic plan was being worked

out, when the factories and enterprises received control figures from the planning commission, they gathered their productive workers together and discussed the figures before submitting their common views to the planning commission. The planning commission in turn compiled the materials submitted by the factories and enterprises in order to perfect the plan, and presented them to the Political Committee meeting or a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee. These meetings considered and approved the plan which the planning commission had perfected by means of mass discussions. Mass discussions thus facilitated the process of planning and prevented problems arising in the execution of plans, so that the economy functioned smoothly.

At the present time mass discussions concerning the development of plans are not held in real earnest, because the State Planning Commission does not send out the control figures on time, or else it issues unrealistic figures. The commission should send out well-compiled control figures so that mass discussions could be held in real earnest.

Relying on the masses not only enables us to work out realistic national economic plans, but also to make effective use of existing production capacity and thus expand production rapidly.

As I always stated, in the postwar years the situation in our country was very difficult, but we relied on the masses of the people in overcoming all difficulties. In those days anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists challenged the Party, and the reactionaries in south Korea clamoured loudly for a “northward push” at the instigation of the US imperialists. In these circumstances we had only the people to rely on. Only by arousing them were we able to survive the economic crisis and frustrate the intrigues of the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists and the clamour for a “northward push” by the south Korean puppet clique. This was the reason why I sent members of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee to major factories and enterprises and I myself, together with Comrade Kang Yong Chang, went to the Kangson Steel Plant.

At that time, our country had only one blooming mill, with a capacity of 60,000 tons. Even though the blooming mill at the Kangson Steel Plant was operated at full capacity, it was impossible to lessen the steel shortage in the country. To reduce this shortage we had to increase the production of steel at the Kangson Steel Plant at any cost. I asked the senior officials of the plant if they could increase the production of steel by some 30,000 tons by using the blooming mill with a capacity of 60,000 tons. But they replied that it would be extremely difficult to produce 30,000 tons more. So I gathered all the employees together, with the idea of consulting the workers about the matter. I said to them: We are now in a situation in which we have barely rehabilitated the ravaged economy but factionalists have challenged the Party and the US imperialists and south Korean puppet clique are clamouring wildly about a “northward push”; for all that, we must not be disheartened or give way in the face of difficulties; we can never do so; we can only put our faith in the working class; you should make strenuous efforts to press ahead more vigorously with the work of economic construction. I appealed to them to produce more steel. The workers cheered and replied that they would produce 30,000 tons more steel, as the Party required. They asked why we were still allowing factionalists to drive cars and asked us to send them to the steel plant so that they could throw them into the electric furnaces. The workers’ resolve instilled a firm confidence in me. When I went outside after the meeting snow was falling in large flakes. As I journeyed home, I firmly believed that the workers of Kangson would carry through their resolve without fail.

They put their resolve into effect with credit. They wrought a veritable miracle in producing not 90,000 tons but 120,000 tons of steel, using a bloomery with a rated capacity of 60,000 tons. Of course, in working out plans and organizing and directing production we should take the rated capacity of equipment into consideration. But we must not make it into an exclusive absolute. We must realize that the broad masses of the people are able to perform miracles when they are inspired ideologically.

The officials of the State Planning Commission must play a more active and responsible role.

The State Planning Commission is the economic operational bureau of the country. The responsibility of its officials for the development of the economy of the country is a very heavy one. Success in the economy depends on how the planning work is performed, and whether the national economic plan is formulated properly or not is determined by the attitude of these officials towards their work.

The Party places its trust in them and is giving them such important planning work. They should demonstrate unbounded loyalty to the Party and revolution and live up to the great trust and expectations of the Party by performing their honourable task responsibly.

If they are to carry out creditably the task entrusted to them by the Party and revolution, the officials of the planning commission must possess an advanced revolutionary spirit and great loyalty to the Party, the working class and the people.

Their neglecting to take timely and well-planned measures to implement new policies advanced by the Party and failure to perform their planning work with the responsible attitude of masters, their resorting to subjectivism, bureaucracy, perfunctoriness and expediency all result chiefly from a lack of revolutionary spirit and loyalty to the Party, the working class and the people.

The officials of the planning commission must strive to examine and analyse closely cases in which there is a lack of revolutionary spirit and loyalty to the Party, the working class and the people, in order to increase their loyalty to the Party, the revolution, the working class and the people. They must launch a determined ideological struggle against working practices which lack the spirit of determination to carry out the Party's decisions and instructions without question and with absolute faith. They must counter the irresponsible attitudes which are inappropriate to the masters of the country, together with all manner of obsolete ideas including subjectivism, bureaucratism, formalism and expediency.

In order to fulfil its role and perform its duty, the State Planning

Commission should make effective use of the planning departments of commissions and ministries under the Administration Council, as well as the provincial committees for economic guidance and those of different other units.

No matter how hard they may work with the responsible manner and attitude of masters, the officials of the planning commission cannot satisfactorily perform planning work by their own efforts alone. With a view to encouraging the planning commission to perform the planning work properly, I had a system established under which the planning departments of commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and of the provincial committees for economic guidance, as well as those of institutions and enterprises, belonged to the institutes and enterprises concerned and, at the same time, to the State Planning Commission. In other words, the planning departments of organs and enterprises were made to play the role of limbs of the planning commission.

At the moment the State Planning Commission does not know how to make use of the planning departments of commissions and ministries under the Administration Council, of the provincial committees for economic guidance, and of other bodies and enterprises. Its officials do not willingly accept the suggestions raised by planners at their subordinate units, but ignore them. Needless to say, the officials of planning departments in organs and enterprises may well advance their opinions from a departmental standpoint, not from the viewpoint of the state. However, their suggestions should not be indiscriminately ignored. If the opinions advanced by officials at lower echelons are ignored, they may no longer attempt to offer any opinions at all. But unless officials at lower levels put forward their opinions, the plans cannot reflect reality accurately and a national economic plan drawn in such a way is likely to be unrealistic and senseless. The opinions offered by the officials of planning departments in organs and enterprises should therefore be studied carefully and, if they contain mistakes, these must be corrected and the officials be aroused to put forward many good opinions suited to the political requirements of the

Party and defined from the standpoint of the state.

You must work out the national economic plan for next year well, in accordance with the Party's intentions and the practical requirements of economic development.

Next year we shall have to put great efforts into the development of the extractive industries.

Maintaining the development of the extractive industries well in advance of manufacturing industry is our Party's consistent policy. As a result of the great efforts made so far to develop the extractive industries, a solid material and technical foundation has been laid for the mining industry and the production of coal and minerals has greatly increased. But our mining industry is still unable to produce and supply enough coal and minerals to satisfy the demands of the various sectors of the national economy. At present our economic development urgently requires us to increase the production of coal and minerals rapidly.

To increase the production of coal and minerals, we need to supply the coal and ore mines with wooden props, winches, conveyor belts, coal waggons and other equipment. These must be provided in adequate numbers, together with various hand tools such as rock drills, safety lamps and saws. The production and supply of the rock drills, safety lamps, saws and other hand tools which are needed by the mines should be allocated to specific factories and enterprises, and if even this does not fully serve the purpose, these items must be imported.

You should not fix too high a production target for coal next year simply because we need to increase the production of coal. The coal-production target should be set at an appropriate level after the practical conditions and real possibilities have been taken into account.

Efforts must also be made to increase the production of electric power next year. Electricity is the major source of power for modern industry. Without electricity neither production nor construction nor transport is possible. Next year you should not allocate the generation of electricity to power stations now under construction, simply because of the acute shortage of electric power. You should plan electricity

production next year on the basis of operating the existing power stations at full capacity. The maximum use of the existing production capacity will enable us to satisfy the needs of the various sectors of the national economy next year.

Next year efforts should be concentrated on improving the people's standard of living.

This will already be the third year of the 1980s. We can say that in the history of our socialist construction the 1950s was the decade in which our economy devastated by a three-year-long war was rehabilitated and the foundations of socialism were laid, the 1960s was the decade in which socialist industrialization was put into effect on a large scale, the 1970s was the decade in which the completion of this industrialization was proclaimed to the whole world and its achievements were consolidated and developed, but the 1980s is the historic decade in which the material and technical basis will be completed for a triumphant socialist society and the people's standard of living will be radically improved.

At the moment our people live a happy life with no worries concerning food, clothing and housing, in the supporting embrace of the Party and the Republic. However, we cannot rest content with this. The standard of living of our people still fails to keep pace with the standard of the people in developed countries and we have quite a number of shortages. I am constantly thinking how we can make our people's lives more prosperous. From next year onwards we shall have to concentrate our efforts on improving their lives so that their standard of living may overtake and outstrip that of the people in the advanced countries.

In order to raise the people's standard of living, it is essential to develop the chemical industry and light industry. The chemical industry is very important in solving the problems of food, clothing and housing for the people. Only when this industry is developed so as to produce and supply sufficient quantities of vinalon, vinyl chloride, polyethylene and other chemical goods can the factories in the light industry sector be operated at full capacity in order to increase the

production of various consumer goods, including fabrics and footwear. Furthermore, only when the development of this industry boosts the production of fertilizers and agricultural chemicals and ensures their plentiful supply will it be possible to improve the raising of crops and increase grain yields. We should make every effort to operate chemical works and light industry factories at full capacity next year. To achieve this end, we should produce and supply the raw materials and other materials required by these factories, and if we cannot produce these at home, we must ensure an adequate supply by importing them.

Next year due attention must be paid to the improvement of transport in parallel with the rapid expansion of production and the vigorous development of construction.

I am firmly convinced that the officials of the State Planning Commission will work with the responsible attitude befitting the masters of the country, conscious of the onerous duty imposed on them by the Party and the revolution, and will thus further improve the planning of the national economy in accordance with the Party's intentions and the requirements of developing reality.

ON CERTAIN TASKS INVOLVED IN IMPROVING THE MANAGEMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND INCREASING AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

**Speech at a Meeting of the Political Bureau
of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

December 9, 1982

At today's meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, I shall first review the results of the year's agricultural work and speak about certain tasks facing the rural economy in the period immediately ahead.

This year we have harvested exceptionally abundant crops. As was pointed out in the report, this year's harvest is richer than that last year and in the previous peak year.

We have been able to reap a rich harvest because the Party implemented wise and timely measures. The enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee held on January 20 this year discussed the question of strengthening our forces in rural areas and adopted a decision to send three-revolution teams and supporting parties of young people to these areas. If this step had not been taken, it would not have been possible to grow good crops this year. The three-revolution teams and the supporting parties who went out to the rural areas in wholehearted response to the call of the Party did a very good job.

We must not rest content with this year's success in farming. Although we have reaped a richer harvest than usual, the per-hectare

yields, in particular the yield of rice, have not substantially increased.

The per-hectare yield of rice in Pyongyang is the highest, and the provinces must also attain this level. None of the provinces, except Jagang, North Hamgyong and Ryanggang, have any conditions that justify lower yields of rice than in Pyongyang. They have completed their irrigation systems and planted the same varieties of rice as in Pyongyang, and their weather conditions are similar to those in Pyongyang. Although there are some paddy fields in South Hwanghae Province which rely on rain for their water, this cannot be a reason for it having lower rice yields than in Pyongyang.

The agricultural sector must closely examine the reason why greater success was not achieved this year in farming.

The first reason for the failure to achieve the success in agriculture that was actually possible this year is that the socialist rural economy has not been managed properly.

A considerable number of cooperative farms are not managed according to the Standard Rules of Cooperative Farms. These rules were drafted carefully and prudently to suit the present agricultural situation and facilitate the implementation of the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*. The standard rules stipulate that the sub-workteam management system, the workteam premium system and other socialist principles of distribution be implemented to the letter. Nevertheless, some cooperative farms are now assessing work points carelessly, in violation of the socialist principles of distribution.

We send large numbers of soldiers, students, office and factory workers to support rural communities every year. They do the hardest of all the farm work. These auxiliaries transplant rice seedlings and maize seedlings grown in humus-cakes, they weed and gather the harvest, and they carry large amounts of manure out to the fields. Farm members carry out work such as threshing on their own, but not with the careful attitude of masters, so that a lot of rice grains are discarded with the straw.

According to the university students and soldiers who have gone

out to support the rural communities, farm management workers stroll around with briefcases under their arms and farm workers try to do the easy work while the auxiliaries work hard. In spite of this, the farm workers receive more work points than the auxiliaries. This shows that the assessment of work points on cooperative farms is not being carried out correctly. Performing easier work than the auxiliaries while receiving more work points than them, so as to receive payment in cereals and cash in the autumn, is the action of individuals who are devoid of any conscience.

It is constantly stated that the farmers do not work in a manner befitting masters. The farmers' enthusiasm for productive work will not increase because they receive large distribution payments in autumn, even though they do not work hard in the farming season. It seems to me that the farmers have got into the bad habit of letting the whole country do their farm work every year.

Farmers also lack the spirit required to take care of state property and cooperative farm property as though it was their own and to use it economically. Some farm members leave their hoes on the ridges between paddy fields or on the edges of other fields after using them. They neglect the care of plastic sheets, waste fertilizer by careless spraying, handle tractors carelessly and leave their houses in a bad state of repair.

They lack the spirit to take care of state property and cooperative farm property and to use it as economically as they do their own because the farm machinery, fertilizer, plastic sheets and other farming materials are supplied to them by the state without due care, in the quantities they request. The amount of fertilizer to be applied per hectare should have been defined, and any excess should have been sold at a higher price than usual. This has not been done, so the farmers do not know how valuable fertilizer is. On some cooperative farms, fertilizer is heaped on the edges of fields without even being covered carefully, so that it is washed away by the rain and then a request is made for it to be supplied again. If our farmers take good care of the state supplies of precious farming materials and use them as

economically as though they were their own they will be able to raise the per-hectare grain yield far beyond its present level.

There are no clearly defined regulations concerning the methods for the exchange of goods between the state sector and the cooperative sector, and the use of farm machinery and farming materials which are supplied is not supervised and controlled, with the result that a great deal of precious state property is being wasted. Some farmers do not even feel any remorse for their careless and wasteful use of the farming materials they have received from the state. They do not do the work that can easily be done with draft animals, in the hope that the state will supply them with tractors. Meanwhile, some senior county officials divert farm machines and farming materials to other purposes just as they please. The chief secretary of a certain county Party committee and the chairman of its people's committee are using tractors and lorries from cooperative farms to construct county office buildings, noodle shops and hotels.

All of this demonstrates the shortcomings in the management of the socialist rural economy. Our Party's agricultural policy is correct, and our system of socialist rural economy is good, but because the officials are not working properly, undisciplined practices in the management of agriculture continue, and agricultural production is not being increased as quickly as is actually possible.

The second reason for the failure to achieve greater success in farming this year is that the rural communities have not been supplied with sufficient numbers of tractors, lorries, rice-seedling diggers and other farm machines.

Because of the instability of tractor production over recent years, tractors have not been supplied to the rural communities in a planned manner. Some officials attribute the instability of the production of tractors to a shortage of steel, but this is only a pretext. Even when our steel output was at an insignificant level 10,000 tractors were produced each year. Steel output has almost doubled since then. It is therefore untenable to attribute the stagnation of tractor production to the shortage of steel. Tractors are not produced at a steady rate, nor are the

tractors produced supplied in a proper fashion. Most of the tractors should have been supplied to rural communities, but they have been sent elsewhere. This is why not many tractors are to be found working on farms.

As matters now stand, the cooperative farms are not carrying out the autumn ploughing as they should, because of the shortage of tractors. A few days ago when I was looking round some cooperative farms in South Phyongan Province, I found a sizable area of paddy fields and other fields lying unploughed. The fields along the highways have been ploughed, but most of those far from the highways have not been.

When I held the reins of agriculture in my own hands, the cooperative farms used to plough all their fields in the autumn by operating their tractors intensively. The crop yield in a field which has not been ploughed in the autumn drops by five per cent. I know this from the valuable experience I gained while directing the work of the rural economy for dozens of years.

This year very few rice-seedling diggers have been supplied to cooperative farms, and most of the seedlings had to be pulled up manually. On my way to visit Farm No. 7 during the rice transplanting season last spring, I saw adults and schoolchildren pulling up rice seedlings manually on the Hwasong Cooperative Farm. Throughout the country probably hundreds of thousands of auxiliaries worked at pulling up rice seedlings.

Machines such as rice-seedling diggers had not been produced in large numbers, and even those machines which had been supplied by the state were not used effectively by some cooperative farms. If things go on like this, it will not be possible to mechanize all agricultural work.

The third reason that greater success has not been achieved in the farm work this year is that fertilizer has not been applied properly.

This year the phosphorus fertilizer factories have not maintained a steady output, and phosphorus fertilizer has not been supplied to rural communities as planned. The officials of the State Planning

Commission and of the phosphorus fertilizer factories are most to blame for the failure to fulfil the plan for producing this fertilizer. Although they eat three meals every day, the officials of the State Planning Commission have an incorrect attitude towards agriculture. They have not planned for the preferential supply of sulphuric acid for the production of phosphorus fertilizer, but supplied this demand from the remainder of sulphuric acid after other sectors have been supplied. They even indulge in idle talk about how in former days crops were grown without the use of phosphorus fertilizer. That is why the production of this fertilizer has fallen short of the planned quota.

Some officials now neglect the production of phosphorus fertilizer, thinking that if nitrogen fertilizer is produced in large quantities, good crops will still be grown. They must not do this. On one occasion in the past, an official was criticized for contracting the “nitrogen disease” because he was only interested in nitrogen fertilizer. It is impossible to grow a good crop with nitrogen fertilizer alone.

When there is prolonged inclement weather under the influence of a cold front, the crops will not ripen properly unless phosphorus fertilizer is applied to them. In particular crops in the area on the eastern coast which is usually covered with sea fog require more phosphorus fertilizer than in other parts of the country. A comparison between the per-hectare yields of crops in the areas on the eastern coast to which phosphorus fertilizer was applied and those to which it was not applied has shown a difference of two to three tons. Considerable differences in the crop yields have been found in comparisons between areas where large amounts of phosphorus fertilizer had been applied and those in which a smaller amount of it had been applied. I have been told that on the Sokhu Cooperative Farm, Sinpho, South Hamgyong Province, the per-hectare yield of grain from a field to which one ton of phosphorus fertilizer had been applied was two tons greater than that from fields to which 500 kg had been applied.

Because of the failure to produce and supply fertilizer as planned,

insufficient fertilizer has been applied to the rice crop in the earing season this year in North Phyongan, South Phyongan, North Hwanghae, South Hwanghae, and almost all other provinces. This has resulted in large amounts of dead grain.

When they reported the estimates for this year's grain yields, officials in the agricultural sector said that the yields would be higher in spite of the smaller amount of fertilizer applied in the earing season as compared with previous years. I said that if this were so, it would indeed make a blessing out of a misfortune, although I was doubtful. When the threshing was done, it turned out that the actual yield was much lower than the estimate. If sufficient fertilizer is not applied, the yield of grain will never rise.

During the long period when I directed the agricultural work, I used to talk to farmers and calculate things for myself, and I came to the conclusion that one kilogramme of nitrogen fertilizer applied gave ten kg of grain yield. It seems to be a law that the application of a given amount of nitrogen fertilizer produces ten times as much grain yield. If 600 kg of nitrogen fertilizer have been applied, six tons of grain should be produced; if one ton of fertilizer has been applied, ten tons of grain should be produced. If ten kg of rice is not been produced when one kg of nitrogen fertilizer has been applied, it means that the fertilizer was not applied in the proper manner and in the correct season. If a man skips his lunch and then eats a lot of food in the evening, he may be unable to digest it or absorb all of its nutrients. Similarly, only when fertilizer is applied in the right season and in adequate amounts can the crop plants absorb sufficient nutrients and bear good seeds. It can be said that applying the proper amount of fertilizer in the right season produces a decisive effect on increasing the yield of grain.

This year insufficient silicon fertilizer was applied, as well. Because of this, there have been considerable crop losses caused by pests. Silicon fertilizer makes the leaves of rice plants strong like reeds, so that pests cannot attack them.

The fourth reason for the failure to achieve greater success in

agricultural production this year is that commodities have not been supplied to rural communities properly.

According to available information, because of the insufficient supply of high boots, women in the country areas suffer discomfort when working in the rice paddies. This is a matter of the officials' attitude towards rural women. I have criticized the officials concerned for their wrong attitude on many occasions, but they have not yet rectified it.

I have taken every opportunity to emphasize the need to stimulate the farmers' enthusiasm for production by supplying them with large amounts of commodities. The enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee held on January 20 this year even adopted a decision on the supply of sufficient amounts of commodities to country areas. However, the planning officials planned the supply of commodities to the rural areas in a perfunctory manner, and the plan has not been implemented as it should be. Of all the decisions of the enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee dated January 20, the decision on supplying sufficient amounts of commodities to rural areas is the only one which has not been implemented. This is a serious shortcoming.

The officials in the field of agriculture must analyse and take serious account of the shortcomings in this year's farm work and strive to take a new leap forward in next year's farming.

The management of socialist agriculture must first be improved.

An important task in improving the management of socialist agriculture is to observe the socialist principle of distribution to the letter.

We are now living in a socialist society, not in a communist society; farmers still lack the collectivist spirit of "One for all and all for one!" and still retain a selfish attitude to a considerable degree. In these circumstances it is very important to observe the socialist principle of distribution strictly. Socialist society is a transitional society, so it needs the piece-work system and a system of bonus and penalty. This system requires that good workers be rewarded and poor workers

penalized. This will stimulate the farmers' enthusiasm.

In order to implement the socialist principle of distribution to the letter, work points must be assessed accurately. Only when the accurate assessment of their work points ensures that farmers are remunerated for the amount of work they have actually done will they strive to earn each additional work point. All the cooperative farms must assess work points accurately and counter the tendency appearing among farmers to eat the bread of idleness.

Until recent years some undesirable elements in the country areas, most of which have been eliminated by now, used to spend their time loafing about, instead of working hard. Once when I visited a cooperative farm in South Hwanghae Province, I talked to local farmers who told me that a man who had been involved in the case of the "peace maintenance corps" had a family of five or six able-bodied persons. He used to send his sons to work by turns, the eldest son today and a younger son tomorrow and so on, saying that they could earn just as much as they needed to get by, while the rest of the family idled away their time at home. Such a practice was more in evidence in South Hwanghae Province than in other provinces. Because there were so many idle farmers in South Hwanghae Province, the cooperative farms there used to suffer from a shortage of labour and could not grow good crops. Whenever I have visited this province, I have always emphasized the need to supply it with large numbers of tractors for the mechanization of farm work.

To be candid, in former days the Party organizations were not good at working among the masses, so that people with chequered family backgrounds and complicated socio-political histories revealed all manner of undesirable tendencies. Nowadays, however, the work among the masses is going well and people with chequered family backgrounds and complicated socio-political histories have become active supporters of the Party, because the Party has advanced a policy of magnanimous treatment and cooperation even with people who have made mistakes in the past, if they sincerely repent of their crimes and are willing to follow the Party. The Party

has also taken various other measures to deal with broad sections of the masses. If we work properly among the farmers, they will all work with enthusiasm.

The work points of the people who go out to support rural communities must also be assessed accurately.

The assessment of their work points must not be left to the discretion of the managerial workers of cooperative farms; these work points must be assessed collectively by the three-revolution teams active in rural areas, the managerial workers of the cooperative farms and the people in charge of the auxiliary workers under the guidance of the Ministry of Labour Administration. In the autumn cooperative farms should set aside a share of distribution payments for the work points earned by the auxiliaries.

Some of their work points should be allocated to the Party's benefits paid to the families of fallen soldiers, of civilians killed by the enemy, the dependent families of soldiers and people who cannot work properly because of illness and are therefore badly off, and the share of grain distribution payments for the remaining work points should be put into the state granary. If this is done, the farmers will work harder to grow crops without receiving supporting manpower.

Another important task involved in improving the management of socialist agriculture is to ensure that farmers acquire the habit of taking care of state property and cooperative farm property and making economic use of them.

To this end, when issuing supplies to rural communities, the state must fix the norms of supplies of farm machinery and farming materials and establish the principle of making farmers pay extra for the amount they use in excess of these norms. For example, if the supply of nitrogen fertilizer per hectare is fixed at 600 kg by the state plan, it can be priced at one *won* per kg, and the amount exceeding 600 kg per hectare can be priced at 1.5 *won* per kg. As for tractor fuel, if ten kg are required to plough one hectare, it can be priced at one *won* per kg, and the amount supplied in excess of ten kg per hectare can be priced at 1.5 *won* per kg; plastic sheeting should be supplied after

determining its working life, and if it is reordered before the expiration of its useful life span, the amount in excess can be priced at a higher level. When hoes, shovels and other small farm implements are supplied to farm members, sub-workteams or workteams, their working life should be defined. When any are lost, they must be paid for; when they are replaced with new ones after the expiration of their defined working life, it should be a rule that the worn-out ones are returned, just as soldiers return worn-out weapons when they receive new ones.

If farmers are made to pay higher prices for the amount of state-supplied farming materials they have used in excess of the norms, and to repay the cost of the small farm implements they have lost or damaged, they will be stimulated to pay attention to taking care of state property and cooperative farm property and making economic use of them.

I visited South Phyongan Province recently in order to learn about the problems arising in the management of agriculture, but I was unsuccessful because the Party activists were all away at the Seventh Congress of the Union of Agricultural Working People. At the beginning of next year I intend to take steps to learn how agriculture is being managed.

The Organizational Leadership Department, Information Department, Agricultural Affairs Department, and the Planning and Financial Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee, the Administration Council, the Agricultural Commission and the provincial people's committees must study what is needed to do to improve the management of agriculture in accordance with the Standard Rules of Cooperative Farms, and must then compile the proposed measures and report them to me.

The rural technical revolution must be given a strong impetus.

It is the consistent policy of our Party to carry through the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions. The *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* have also defined the basic

task of the rural economy after the establishment of the socialist system as the carrying through of the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions.

Only when all farm work is mechanized through an intensive technical revolution in the country areas can farmers be freed from difficult and labour-consuming work and the distinctions between industrial and agricultural labour finally eliminated.

Because the rural technical revolution is so very important, I have addressed the question of accelerating this revolution on many occasions and have taken the necessary measures. I shall therefore not make a speech at the current Seventh Congress of the Union of Agricultural Working People; I intend simply to pose for a souvenir photograph with the participants in the congress.

In order to push ahead with the rural technical revolution, it is necessary to accelerate the mechanization of agriculture.

The primary task in accelerating the mechanization of agriculture is to produce a large number of tractors and supply them to the rural communities.

At present the rural communities are short of tractors and, in addition, many of those which have been supplied have been worn out by many years of use and cannot be operated. Furthermore, their requirements continue to increase with the expansion of cultivated areas as a result of the reclamation of tidal flats and other waste land. With an estimated 50,000 hectares of tidal flats and 20,000 hectares of other waste land to be reclaimed next year, 3,500 tractors will be required, at the rate of five tractors per 100 hectares of cultivated land. At least five *Chollima* tractors will have to be supplied per 100 hectares of cultivated land. When the vast tidal flats have been reclaimed, they must be cultivated using tractors, not with the methods used for tilling small mountain paddy fields.

The June 3 Cooperative Farm in Onchon County now has seven tractors per 100 hectares of cultivated land. The farm was given its name to record the fact that I myself established the farm in the field on June 3. Nearby there is the March 3 State Farm, also so named because

I established it on March 3. I used to visit the June 3 Cooperative Farm frequently, but I have not been there last year or this year. The farm has been laid out on a completely standard basis, with each of its fields 25 hectares wide. On this farm the ploughing of paddy fields, sowing, the spraying of herbicide and harvesting are all done mechanically. Although almost all the work on the June 3 Cooperative Farm has been mechanized, the farm still seems to be retaining too many work hands per hectare.

I intend to ensure the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture, so that one farm member can manage three hectares of paddy field. In other words, my intention is to have one driver cultivate three hectares of paddy field by using a tractor. At present, however, three farmers can scarcely cultivate one hectare of paddy field. We have developed the June 3 Cooperative Farm as an example of mechanization, and the experience of this farm must be emulated in the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture.

Next year tractor factories must be operated at full capacity in order to increase tractor production to the utmost.

Even if all the tractors produced next year are supplied to rural communities, their requirements will still not be met. Nevertheless, we cannot afford to supply them all to the rural communities; some of them will have to be supplied to the forestry industry, and to those who are developing mines and constructing power stations. Seven thousand *Chollima* tractors and 500 of the *Phungnyon* tractors which will be produced next year should be supplied to rural communities. This goal must be announced as a decision of today's meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee and implemented without fail. In my opinion 7,500 to 8,500 tractors should be supplied to the rural communities each year.

From next year onwards we are going to supply a large number of tractors to the rural communities, and refrain from sending auxiliary workers to support their work. Operating tractor factories properly so as to produce and supply the maximum possible number of tractors to the rural communities is better than employing the tactics of sending

large numbers of industrial workers to support them for two or three months.

Next year soldiers, university students, final-year pupils in senior-middle schools, and office workers should be sent out to support the work in rural areas, but on no account should we send industrial workers.

In order to accelerate the mechanization of agriculture, it is also necessary to produce large numbers of lorries. The *Sungni-58* is the most serviceable model in the country areas. It has a good engine and we know we can rely on it. A large number of *Sungni-58* and a lesser number of *Jaju* lorries must be produced.

In order to mass-produce tractors and lorries we must be able to supply the steel needed for their production. The effort put into their production in effect increases investment in rural communities. In future, there must be no failure to supply the steel needed for the production of tractors and lorries. If domestic sources cannot meet the demands for steel, then it must be imported in order to meet the demand.

In addition to increasing the production of tractors and lorries, efforts must be made to improve their quality.

We must establish a principle by which the provinces themselves produce the machines they need, such as rice seedling diggers and trailers. Measures should be adopted to establish workshops where necessary and repair rice seedling diggers, rice transplanters and other farm machines promptly. In this way transplanting should be mechanized to the maximum possible extent next year.

We must speed up the extensive use of chemicals in agriculture.

It is important in this regard to produce adequate quantities of fertilizer and supply it to rural communities.

Next year's plan for phosphorus fertilizer production seems to be a little too small. If the phosphorus fertilizer production capacity already in place at the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex, the Haeju Smeltery, and the Nampho Smeltery is exploited, output will be increased by 340,000 tons, but this will be difficult to do it. Next year 140,000 tons more

than the present plan target should be produced.

In order to produce adequate quantities of phosphorus fertilizer, it is necessary to supply a large amount of apatite concentrate. It would be difficult to produce all the apatite concentrate we need domestically, so we shall have to import some of it, even though this means spending some foreign currency. Of course, the transport costs involved in importing it will be very high. But we must produce phosphorus fertilizer even if we have to import apatite concentrate. We must make every possible effort to produce apatite concentrate domestically and at the same time import enough to make up for the shortfall, so that we can produce the planned amount of phosphorus fertilizer.

The production of phosphorus fertilizer requires sulphuric acid. The limited supply of sulphuric acid is in very great demand, so if more of it is supplied for the production of phosphorus fertilizer, other sectors will suffer a shortage. Since we have to produce both chemical fibre and phosphorus fertilizer, we must try to increase the production of sulphuric acid. When the Tanchon Smeltery is constructed, the pressures on the supply of sulphuric acid will be eased.

Next year 1,300,000 tons of the nitrogen fertilizer produced should be supplied to rural communities after setting aside the amounts to be exported and to be used by the industrial sector, so that 700 kg will be applied per hectare of paddy fields and 650 kg per hectare of other fields.

The optimum ratio for the application of nitrogen fertilizer and phosphorus fertilizer is 1 to 1.2. Although I am not a Doctor of Agriculture, I came to the conclusion that this is the optimum ratio in the course of my frequent visits to rural communities, my talks with farmers and my own experiments.

However, next year it will be impossible to supply phosphorus fertilizer according to the optimum ratio. If greater quantities of phosphorus fertilizer are produced the two kinds of fertilizer can be supplied in the optimum ratio from 1984 onwards.

In order to solve the problem of phosphorus fertilizer, we adopt the

principle that the provinces each produce it to meet their own needs. North Phyongan Province should increase the phosphorus fertilizer production capacity of the Chongsu Chemical Factory, and base its production on apatite concentrate from the Phungnyon Mine. I have already instructed the senior officials of North Phyongan Province to increase the phosphorus fertilizer production capacity of the Chongsu Chemical Factory. South Phyongan Province and Nampho must solve this problem by increasing phosphorus fertilizer production capacity at the Nampho Smeltery, and South Hwanghae Province must solve the problem on its own, since it has the Haeju Smeltery. North Hwanghae Province says that it will construct a phosphorus fertilizer factory at Songnim, but it is not yet constructing it because the province cannot supply sufficient sulphuric acid.

Measures must be taken to produce adequate quantities of silicon fertilizer for rural communities.

If this fertilizer is applied to paddy fields and other fields, the per-hectare yields can be greatly increased. I was once told that the land of the Hamju Plain was low in silicon, so I saw to it that silicon fertilizer was applied there, and the crop yields rose sharply. Since the application of silicon fertilizer to paddy fields, in Hamju County, the per-hectare yield of rice has increased by two tons. This clearly indicates that silicon fertilizer has an important effect on increasing per-hectare yield of grain.

There may be some difficulties with the transport of silicon fertilizer to cooperative farms. But we must deliver as much as the rural communities require in order to increase grain production and supply sufficient food to the people in view of the fact that we have a limited area of cultivated land and the population is increasing annually. It is reported that triplets were born again at the Pyongyang Maternity Hospital yesterday. This is an auspicious event.

It would be good to produce 900,000 tons of silicon fertilizer for rural communities next year. There are approximately 600,000 hectares of paddy fields and about 700,000 hectares of maize fields in our country. At the rate of one ton of silicon fertilizer per hectare of

paddy fields and 500 kg per hectare of maize fields, 950,000 tons will be needed. The Administration Council must discuss the idea of producing 900,000 tons of silicon fertilizer next year and include this amount in the national economic plan for next year.

In order to accelerate the process of farming by using chemicals, we must produce herbicides and other agricultural chemicals in large quantities and supply them to the rural communities. The amount of agricultural chemicals needed must be calculated in detail and included in next year's national economic plan.

The harmful effect of agricultural chemicals on the human body must be studied. A scientific analysis of these harmful effects must be made, and agricultural chemicals which are harmful to the human body must not be used. A small scientific research group should be established in the Hamhung Branch of the Academy of Sciences in order to carry out an accurate analysis of harmful residues which contaminate grains.

The agricultural sector must make intense efforts to increase grain production by two million tons next year.

If we grow crops on a scientific and technological basis, in accordance with the Juche farming method, we shall be able, using the present area of cultivated land, to increase the production of rice by one million tons and that of other field crops by the same amount, a total of two million tons. If we can do this the life of our people will be improved.

In order to increase the production of grain by two million tons next year, all the provinces must raise their per-hectare yields of cereals to the level attained by Pyongyang.

If South Phyongan Province produces 500 kg more of grain per hectare next year than this year, it will still not reach the same level as Pyongyang. To do this, it will have to increase the per-hectare yield by at least 700 kg, and produce 70,000 tons more of rice from its approximately 100,000 hectares of paddy fields.

North Phyongan Province will also be able to raise its per-hectare yield of grain to that of Pyongyang, since it possesses wide plains. If it

increases the per-hectare yield of rice by 700 kg, it will still not attain the level of Pyongyang. In order to do this, it will have to increase per-hectare yield by 1.5 tons. If it does this next year, its rice production will increase by 150,000 tons in all.

South Hwanghae Province will have to produce 270,000 tons more rice next year in order to catch up with the present per-hectare yield of rice in Pyongyang. It has been reported that the per-hectare rice yield in the Yonbaek Plain is low because there is not little difference between daytime and night-time temperatures during the rice plants' most intensive period of growth. Rice plants grow well when there is a large difference between day-time and night-time temperatures. In places like the Yonbaek Plain where the day and night temperatures do not vary greatly, the water that has been heated during the day-time should be drained from the paddy fields to the lowest possible level in the evening and the fields should be flooded with cold water in the early morning. Controlling irrigation water in this manner is like giving a thin bed cover to a man who cannot sleep under a thick wadded cover in a hot summer night, so that he can sleep comfortably. A human being will tell you when it is hot and when it is cold, but plants cannot speak. You cannot tell whether they feel hot or cold. Irrigation control workers must therefore be extremely responsible in carrying out their work of draining heated water from paddy fields and replacing it with cool water at the right time. This year South Hwanghae Province could have grown a rich crop in the Yonbaek Plain if it had had sufficient irrigation water. But it failed because water was in short supply. In future, senior officials of the agricultural sector and the Academy of Agricultural Science must pay attention to the farming work in South Hwanghae Province and guide it carefully. Efficient people must be appointed as chairmen of the county cooperative farm management committees in South Hwanghae Province.

North Hwanghae Province must also increase its per-hectare rice yield so as to produce 70,000 tons more of it, since all its paddy fields are fertile except for the 10,000 hectares of gently-sloping fields in Singye.

Next year South Hamgyong Province must increase rice production by 88,000 tons, on the basis that the per-hectare yield there is estimated at 300 kg less than that in Pyongyang. Next year Kangwon Province must increase rice production by 63,000 tons, Kaesong by 22,000 tons and Nampho by 15,000 tons.

We must continue to pay close attention to tobacco farming.

This year's output of tobacco has been reported as 49,810 tons, an increase over last year. This increase in tobacco production is due mainly to the fact that specialized tobacco farms have increased their per-hectare yield. These specialized farms produced four tons per hectare, but the yields on other farms have not been so high. It seems to me that four tons of tobacco per hectare, compared to the previous yield of scarcely one ton, is a pretty impressive figure.

To continue this success does not require the organization of more specialized tobacco farms. If more such farms are established, new drying facilities will have to be built, when the drying furnaces already in place at other farms are not being fully used, and the area of tobacco fields will also have to be increased.

New specialized tobacco farms should not be organized next year, but a campaign should be launched to produce four tons of tobacco per hectare. If tobacco is grown using scientific and technological methods, it will be quite possible to produce four tons per hectare.

Since we have produced a large amount of tobacco, 30,000 tons should be consumed domestically, and the remainder exported. If we produce high-quality cigarettes and export them, we shall be able to earn a lot of foreign currency.

Next year the cultivation of chufa should be improved.

The reported per-hectare yield of 7,458 tons of dried chufa is not an indicator of successful chufa farming. In North Hamgyong Province the per-hectare yield of chufa was 5.2 tons, and in Chongjin only 4.3 tons. It would be better not to cultivate chufa in such places.

One unit of the People's Army raised a fine crop of chufa and reaped 25 tons per hectare this year. In dried form, this amount will represent 12.5 tons. With an oil content of 18 per cent, this amount will

yield 2.25 tons of oil. If the method of cultivation is improved and if the crop is grown with care, the per-hectare yield will be raised to a high level even on cooperative farms.

In order to grow a good crop of chufa, the cooperative farms with land suited to its cultivation should be developed as specialized chufa farms. Specialized chufa farms are required if the method of cultivation is to be improved, and digging machines, drying furnaces and stores are to be used effectively.

The area of cultivated land must be increased by means of a forceful campaign for the reclamation of tidal flats and other waste land.

In order to attain the production target of 15 million tons of grain in our country, where cultivated land is limited, we must launch a campaign to reclaim tidal flats and other waste land and increase the area of farm land.

At the Sixth Party Congress we declared before the world that we would reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidal flats. This is a project for the transformation of nature, a project of enduring significance; it is a worthwhile and honourable undertaking to provide the people with a richer and happier life. Since we have announced our decision before the world, we must not fail to carry it out.

We shall benefit more from the project to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidal flats than we would from launching a man-made satellite into space. We must increase rice production by carrying out this project rather than try to make an earth satellite.

At present some senior officials of provinces are not greatly interested in the reclamation of tidal flats. Some senior officials of South Phyongan Province have not even paid a visit to the tidal flat reclamation site simply because the project is the responsibility of the General Bureau of Tidal Flat Reclamation. Because they do not demonstrate great interest in the project, the young shock-brigade members working on it are not provided with proper living conditions and they have complained. Not many tidal flats have been reclaimed this year. From next year onwards we must concentrate our efforts on this project.

Next year North and South Phyongan Provinces and South Hwanghae Province must each reclaim 20,000 hectares of tidal flats and Nampho 1,000 hectares, a total of 61,000 hectares.

If 60,000 hectares of tidal flats are reclaimed annually, the target of 300,000 hectares set at the Sixth Party Congress will be achieved by 1987 or 1988. Afterwards, the reclamation of 200,000 to 300,000 hectares of tidal flats should be continued until 500,000 hectares of new farm land have been obtained. It will then be possible to produce three million tons of rice a year from the reclaimed tidal flats. This will be a momentous achievement.

In order to accelerate the reclamation of the tidal flats, the equipment and materials needed for the project must be supplied on time.

The ships to be used for this purpose should be built by the provinces themselves. The barges should be constructed so as to permit their bottoms to be opened for quick unloading.

North and South Phyongan Provinces and South Hwanghae Province are now reclaiming tidal flats and have shipyards and machine factories at their disposal, so they will be perfectly well able to build the barges needed for this purpose. In South Phyongan Province alone there are the Sungni General Motor Works and many other machine factories, and North Phyongan Province has the August 8 Factory, the Ragwon Machine Factory and many other large factories, while in South Hwanghae Province there are farm machine factories and other machine factories capable of building small ships. If these shipyards and machine factories are given the assignment of building ships needed for the reclamation of tidal flats, they will be well able to build them in addition to carrying out their quotas under the national economic plan.

The hulls of barges for the reclamation of tidal flats should be built through the efforts of the provinces, but their engines should be supplied by the state. If ship engines are in short supply, idling engines can be used or hot-bulb engines can be produced. It is quite possible to build ships for use in tidal flat reclamation with hot-bulb engines. In

the days immediately after the armistice hot-bulb engines were manufactured by our domestic industry and used in fishing vessels which were built to supply fish to the people. Hot-bulb engines are acceptable for the ships involved in as they need not be fast. They rarely break down and their production does not require large investment. Not much timber will be required for the building of these ships. If there is an acute shortage of timber, large roadside trees can be cut to build the ships or timber saved by the state can be supplied. Some steel will have to be supplied to build ships for the tidal flat reclamation.

The tractors, mine cars and rails must be supplied for the reclamation project. In one harbour construction project, stones were carried in a train of mine cars pulled by a tractor on narrow-gauge railway tracks.

Explosives must also be supplied. Explosives are needed to quarry the stones to build and face embankments.

The reclaimed tidal flats must be properly laid out. Rice is not being planted in considerable areas of tidal flats where the sea has been walled off, because the reclaimed area has not been laid out. Next year 1,134 hectares should be laid out in South Phyongan Province, 150 hectares in North Phyongan Province, 2,088 hectares in South Hwanghae Province and 722 hectares in Nampho, making a total of 4,094 hectares, and approximately 4,000 hectares should be brought under rice cultivation. Of the 60,000 hectares of tidal flats where a sea wall will be built next year, approximately 50,000 hectares should be laid out for rice cultivation in 1984. 300,000 tons of rice can be produced from this area of new paddy fields. Responsibility for the laying out of the reclaimed tidal flats should be assumed by the Agricultural Commission and the provincial Party committees concerned. The reclamation of tidal flats must be actively pursued by both administrative authorities and Party organizations.

As a matter of principle, the reclamation of tidal flats must be the responsibility of the General Bureau of Tidal Flat Reclamation. Since a representative plenipotentiary has been appointed to the tidal

flat reclamation sector and new senior officials have been appointed to the General Bureau of Tidal Flat Reclamation, the general bureau must ensure that 60,000 hectares of tidal flats are reclaimed next year.

Senior provincial officials must pay attention to the work of tidal flat reclamation. Whether the 300,000 hectares of tidal flats can be reclaimed or not depends largely on the role played by the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees and other senior provincial officials. I have been told that in recent months the reclamation of tidal flats has been going well in South Hwanghae Province because the senior Party officials of the province actively promote the work, setting a personal example. The senior Party officials of North and South Phyongan Provinces should also speed up the rate of the project by making frequent visits to the work sites, working with the builders, discussing the construction work with them and finding prompt solutions to the problems they raise. The chairmen of the provincial people's committees must also take a positive interest in the farm work and the reclamation of tidal flats in their provinces while supervising the work of their local factories.

Preparations must be made to grow crops in the newly reclaimed tidal flats.

When the 300,000 hectares of tidal flats have been reclaimed, 11 new counties will come into existence. Next year alone two new counties will have to be organized when 60,000 hectares of tidal flats have been reclaimed.

The organization of two new counties each year in the newly reclaimed tidal flats requires the training of Party, administrative and economic officials, technicians, tractor operators and lorry drivers. Selecting chief Party secretaries and other senior officials for the counties to be organized in the newly reclaimed tidal flats will pose no problem, but it will be difficult to find farm management workers, workteam leaders, tractor operators and lorry drivers. We are already short of lorry drivers as things stand.

Last November I was informed that the railway line from Hungnam

Port could not transport the supplies of dye and salt that had arrived for the preservation of vegetables for the winter. When I heard this report, I attempted to deal with the problem by using the mobile lorry brigade, thinking that it would be less complicated to transport things like dye and salt by lorry than by train and avoid imposing any extra burden on the railway. But I discovered that the Administration Council had taken it upon itself to disband the mobile lorry brigade. Then I saw to it that a mobile transport brigade was organized, using the lorries held in reserve. The problem then arose of obtaining lorry drivers for the brigade. The secretary for Organizational Affairs of the Party Central Committee suggested that the drivers needed for the brigade should be taken from the People's Army: I told him to do this. The People's Army was obliged to discharge these drivers by order of the Supreme Commander, even though it did not possess a large reserve force of drivers. We cannot in future ask the People's Army once again to supply the tractor and lorry drivers needed for farm work on the reclaimed tidal flats.

Since I have already defined the task, the technicians and drivers needed for farm work on the tidal flats which will be reclaimed must be trained on a long-term basis. There must be planned selection and appointment of promising people as assistants to the agronomists of cooperative farms, so that they can be promoted to be the agronomists of the cooperative farms in the newly reclaimed tidal flats. Training centres for tractor and lorry drivers should be organized to teach selected senior-middle-school leavers the technique of driving.

The size of the cooperative farms to be organized in the newly reclaimed tidal flats must be determined very carefully. The question of determining the size of these cooperative farms will not prove difficult if you refer to the pattern of the June 3 Cooperative Farm which I established.

We must launch a powerful campaign to reclaim other nonproductive land. Because the area of cultivated land decreases continually, you must reclaim a large area of non-productive land in order to use it for growing cereals, and increase the area of land for growing chufa, tobacco and

other industrial crops. 22,150 hectares of new land must be obtained by next spring. Maize, potatoes, sweet potatoes and similar crops should be cultivated on the newly obtained land.

The Agricultural Commission, the provincial rural economy committees and provincial people's committees must make serious efforts to obtain new land, while at the same time carrying forward the laying out of the tidal flats which have been walled off from the sea. The Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee must provide proper Party guidance in order to accelerate the campaign to obtain new land.

Buildings in rural communities must be carefully managed.

At present they are not managed properly. Although the management of rural buildings was made the responsibility of the Commission of Land and City Management, these buildings are not managed properly. That is why I instructed that a plan be drawn up for transferring the function of the management of rural buildings to the Agricultural Commission, but the plan has not been well prepared. The document prepared by the Administration Council only provides for the transfer of the rural building management bureau from the Commission of Land and City Management to the Agricultural Commission, but it does not define any practical measures for improving the management of rural buildings.

The present unsatisfactory management of rural buildings cannot be attributed to any defect in the organizational structure. The transfer of the rural building management bureau will not provide a complete solution to the problem. It makes no difference whether the officials of this bureau eat the bread of idleness in the Commission of Land and City Management or in the Agricultural Commission. If you change the water in a basin without removing the old scum, the fresh water will be continuously contaminated by the stale element. Likewise, a mere change of structure, instead of applying the axe to the root of the problem with the management of rural buildings, will get you nowhere.

In order to improve the work in this area, you must take measures to supply the materials needed for the repair of rural buildings before

you change the organizational structure. The supply of these materials is not a question that is being raised for the first time today. A long time ago I stressed the need to establish hardware shops in every county and supply them with cement, flooring paper and other materials necessary for housing repairs under the state plan. Despite this, building materials are almost always out of stock in the county shops, though they keep the signs up, because economic officials do not work in a meticulous and planned manner to implement the Party's policy.

In order to resolve the problem of materials for the repair of rural buildings, it is imperative to reinstate the system of supplying cement and other essential goods to county hardware shops under the state plan. If this is done county hardware shops will always have stocks of cement, flooring paper, window paper, hinges, nails and other materials for housing repair, as well as saws, hammers and other tools.

Materials such as cement supplied to county hardware shops should be prevented from being diverted to other purposes. For a period of about two years cement for housing repairs was supplied under the state plan, but the chief secretaries of county Party committees and other senior county officials vied with one another in using it to build office buildings and noodle shops.

Measures must be adopted to prevent the recurrence of such practices in future.

The Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission must make detailed provisions for including supplies of repair materials in the state plan. The draft plan for the supply of materials for the repair of rural buildings must define the total amounts of cement, timber, nails, hinges, paper for floors and windows to be used in a year and also specify the amounts of each item to be supplied by the local industries in the counties and from provincial and national sources.

When measures for supplying materials for the repair of rural buildings have been adopted, the matter of the organizational structure for the management of rural buildings will be considered.

In my opinion, the task of managing the rural buildings and supervising county hardware shops should be given to the chairmen of county people's committees rather than to the chairmen of county cooperative farm management committees. It is, of course, natural that the chairmen of county cooperative farm management committees should assume the responsibility of looking after the living conditions of the farmers in their counties, but it would be no bad thing for the chairmen of county people's committees, as county headmen responsible for the people in their county, to look after the farmers as well. Since the workers of large factories and other enterprises in counties are taken care of by their managers, the chairmen of county people's committees would have only the office workers in their county towns to look after if they were not given the task of looking after the farmers.

Since the chairmen of county people's committees are in charge of local industries, they will be able to supply the goods from local industries in their counties to hardware shops if they are assigned the duty of supervising the management of rural buildings and hardware shops.

The establishment of a system under which the chairmen of county people's committees supervise the management of rural buildings will enhance their sense of responsibility. If they neglect the repair of rural buildings, the chairmen of the county cooperative farm management committees can report the matter to the Party.

The chairmen of county people's committees must also pay close attention to the development of county towns.

I have always said that the county plays an important role in the development of socialist rural communities. It is the base which provides the economic links between urban and rural communities, as well as the commodity supply base for rural communities. Agricultural products from farms in the country areas are supplied to the cities through the county, industrial products from urban communities are supplied to the rural areas through the county. The county is also the base that links urban and rural communities politically and culturally.

In view of the important role and position of the county in the development of socialist rural communities, I gave a speech on the theme of enhancing the role of the counties at the Changsong Joint Conference of Local Party and Economic Officials in 1962, and in subsequent years I have taken every opportunity to stress the need to do this. However, the chief secretaries of county Party committees and other senior county officials still do not clearly understand my intentions; they seem to think that all they have to do to develop county towns is to build office buildings and noodle shops.

If the county is to fulfil its duty and perform its role in the development of socialist rural communities, the county town must be developed as a model town through the construction of good schools, hospitals and shops. Then people living in mountainous areas will visit the county town and adopt urban culture and customs.

The chairmen of county people's committees and county cooperative farm management committees must make serious efforts to develop their county towns as model towns, and the chief secretaries of county Party committees must play to the full the role of masters while giving Party support to this work.

There must be a radical improvement in the management and operation of passenger trains.

Passenger trains now have a dilapidated appearance because their management is neglected.

On a visit to a foreign country, when I travelled by rail for a few days, I found that the railway stations and passenger trains were kept neat and clean, and that the passengers observed strict order.

When I returned from abroad, I inquired about the management and operation of passenger trains and learned that many people were riding trains without booking tickets, that the trains were overloaded and overcrowded to such an extent that their normal operation and management was disrupted. I instructed the Chairman of the State Transport Commission to make a journey to the eastern coast and Sinuiju on an ordinary train. He did so, and reported to me that everything I had heard was true.

Neglect of the management of trains and disruption of their operation are due to the fact that Party organizations and working people's organizations have not educated the people properly to take good care of railways and the state institutions concerned have neglected legal control. In order to bring about a revolutionary change in the management and operation of passenger trains, it is necessary to intensify the ideological education of the people and tighten up legal control. The Ministry of Public Security must deal strictly with anyone who travels by rail without buying a ticket. If intensive efforts are made over the next few months, order will be restored in the management and operation of passenger trains.

In order to bring about a radical improvement in the management and operation of passenger trains, it is also necessary to build new passenger cars well, to supply paint and plastic leather for repainting the existing passenger cars and repairing their seats, and to ensure that passenger trains are always well cared for. The Administration Council and the Ministry of Railways must take measures to produce more passenger trains and goods waggons.

Next let me turn to the task of bringing about a radical improvement in the work of light industry.

If we are to effect a revolution in light industry, we must attain the targets set for the chemical industry. Only then can we produce adequate quantities of chemical fibre, fertilizer, agricultural chemicals, herbicides and so on, and provide satisfactory solutions to the problems of food and clothing.

At the enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee at the end of last year and at many consultative meetings I have stressed that in order to effect a revolution in light industry it is essential to attain the target set for the chemical industry, and this year I have striven very hard to achieve the effective operation of chemical factories, but the work of the chemical industry is not improving. The chemical industry's failure to supply the planned amounts of raw materials and other necessities to light industry has meant that textile mills, knitwear factories,

footwear factories and other light-industry factories have not been operated on a steady basis.

The chemical industry has not fulfilled its planned quotas this year because the officials in charge of this industry are lacking in loyalty to the Party, the working class and the people. While complaining of poor conditions, these officials have not planned and organized their work meticulously and worked assiduously to carry out the task set by the Party.

The senior officials of the Administration Council and other economic officials are also to blame for the failure of the chemical industry to fulfil its planned quotas and to supply raw materials and other essential goods to the light-industry factories. At present, a large number of economic officials do not even think of using the vinalon and staple fibre which are produced in our country; they think only of importing Tetoron, nylon and cotton wool. Because of the economic officials' incorrect ideological viewpoint, the textile mills have not been supplied with sufficient raw materials, and the production of cloth has suffered as a consequence. Without correcting the wrong ideological viewpoint of those economic officials who try to operate light-industry factories on imported foreign raw materials, instead of operating our chemical factories properly, it is impossible to achieve the targets set for the chemical industry and bring about a revolutionary advance in light industry.

I have looked through the plan for next year's output of major chemical items as calculated by the Administration Council and found it quite good. Today's consideration by a meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee of the planned output of these items is tantamount to its having considered next year's production plan for light industry. I have no objection to putting into practice without amendments the written recommendation submitted by the secretary for the Second Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, provided it has been drafted in consultation with the senior officials of the commissions and ministries concerned and has been discussed at the Administration Council.

We must make every possible effort to achieve the targets set for the chemical industry and to supply light-industry factories with adequate raw materials and other essential goods.

In order to achieve the targets set for the chemical industry, it is imperative to operate chemical works at full capacity and set production on a stable basis.

If chemical works are to operate at full capacity, they must be supplied with raw materials and other essentials. There seems to be no problem in operating them at full capacity if they are supplied with adequate mercury and coal.

The Foreign Trade Bank must transfer foreign currency for the import of mercury to the Ministry of Foreign Trade so that the mercury can be imported as soon as possible. Supplementary materials required for the operation of petrochemical works must also be imported.

Chemical works must be supplied with sufficient coal to ensure continuity of stocks.

Because the coal mines have not produced coal at a steady rate over recent months, the development of the national economy has been considerably retarded. Because of this, members of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee have been sent to visit the major coal mines, and the problem of coal supplies will soon be resolved. If coal mines tighten up discipline and are provided with coal-face equipment and hand tools, coal production can be greatly increased.

It would be a good idea to designate the coal mines that are to supply coal to chemical works in order to ensure that the chemical works receive sufficient supplies. The chemical works in the Hamhung area should receive coal supplies from the Kowon, Ungok and Sudong Coal Mines, the chemical works in North Phyongan Province should receive coal from the Ryongmun Coal Mine, the Kilju Pulp Mill from the Hakpho Coal Mine, and the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill from the Sanghwa Youth Coal Mine and the Phungin Coal Mine. The Hakpho Coal Mine should increase production and supply the surplus to the Chongjin Thermal Power Station after supplying coal to the Kilju Pulp

Mill. The coal mines which I have named must supply coal to the chemical works for which they are responsible. They must not supply coal elsewhere on their own initiative.

The Ministry of Railways must take measures to ensure the delivery of coal to chemical works before their stocks run out.

In future, anthracite must not be used as fuel, but only raw material for industry. Anthracite could be called black gold; it is too precious to be burned. In our country particularly, where coking coal is not produced, anthracite must be used for the production of iron and carbide.

In order to achieve the targets set for the chemical industry, it is also necessary to build up the chemical works, perfect their production processes and increase their capacity.

If the existing chemical works are built up, solutions can be found to many problems. At the end of last November I sent an official to the Namhung Youth General Chemical Works to study this question, and I summoned the senior officials of the works to discuss the matter with myself. I found that if the works were built up, they could produce a range of chemicals. The Namhung Youth General Chemical Works has an annual production capacity of 10,000 tons of acrylic, but in effect it is not able to produce it because of a limited capacity to produce naphtha heat solution, the preceding process. If another furnace with the capacity to produce 50,000 tons of naphtha heat solution is built at this chemical works, the problem of supplying raw material for the production of 10,000 tons of acrylic and 30,000 tons of polyethylene will be resolved.

A process for the production of 80,000 tons annually of sodium carbonate should be established at the Namhung Youth General Chemical Works, and another converter for the production of carbonic acid should be built at the February 8 Vinalon Complex, so that it can produce 50,000 tons of sodium carbonate. If these steps are taken, the shortage of sodium carbonate will be relieved.

In order to operate chemical works at full capacity next year, it is necessary to import certain kinds of raw materials and other essential substances which are not produced in our country or only produced in

limited amounts. In importing raw materials and other essentials for light industry, we must make it a principle to obtain them primarily through barter with socialist countries, and to import as little as possible from capitalist markets.

In view of the difficult foreign currency situation, we must minimize the number of raw materials and other essential goods imported from capitalist countries next year. The amounts of crude rubber, oil black and latex needed for light industry, the machine industry and tyre production should be carefully calculated before they are imported. Palm oil and ox fat will also have to be imported to produce soap and paint. Alloy elements for metal works, machine parts for some imported equipment which cannot be manufactured domestically, and sufficient herbicide and plasticizer to make good the shortage should also be imported. Raw materials and essential goods other than those mentioned above must not be imported.

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1983

Comrades,

We greet the new year 1983 hopefully, with a sense of great dignity and pride in having made 1982 the most glorious year in the history of our people's revolutionary struggle.

On this New Year's morning our country pulses with boundless joy and revolutionary optimism, for our people have embarked upon a grand march with fresh hope and enhanced confidence.

On the occasion of a new year which will shine with fresh and glorious victories, I would like to offer my warm congratulations to our heroic working class, cooperative farmers, valiant officers and men of the People's Army, working intellectuals and all of the people, who devote their all to the struggle for the revolution and national construction under the banner of the Juche idea.

I also would like to send militant New Year greetings to the revolutionaries, patriotic democrats, youth and students, and people in all walks of life in south Korea, who are determinedly fighting for an independent and democratic society in south Korea and for the speedy independent and peaceful reunification of the country, in the teeth of the difficulties raised by the colonial rule of the US imperialists and the continued fascist repression implemented by their stooges.

My New Year greetings also go to the 700,000 Koreans in Japan and all our brothers overseas, who struggle determinedly in far-off foreign lands for their democratic national rights, for the benefit of

their socialist homeland and for the independent and peaceful reunification of their country, always maintaining their sense of honour and pride as overseas citizens of Juche Korea.

1982 was a very important year, replete with events of great significance in the social and political life of our people.

Last year the revolutionary enthusiasm of the entire people rose to new heights, and in this political atmosphere, we were able successfully to conduct the elections to the Seventh Supreme People's Assembly, form the new Government of the Republic and fittingly commemorate the 50th anniversary of the foundation of the heroic Korean People's Army, the revolutionary armed forces of our Party. Through the SPA elections, the celebration of the 50th birthday of the Korean People's Army and various other important political events, we demonstrated the indissoluble unity and solidarity of the entire Party and all of the people rallied solidly around the Party Central Committee, and strengthened our revolutionary forces still further.

The awareness of our glorious revolutionary history of more than half a century and the immortal exploits of our Party served to deepen the confidence of all our Party members and working people in our Party and renew their firm resolve to struggle on resolutely along the revolutionary road indicated by the Party. The people's absolute trust in our Party, the indissoluble unity and solidarity of the Party and the masses, and the unbounded devotion of Party members and the working people to the revolutionary cause constitute a sure guarantee of the ultimate victory of our revolution.

1982 was a year of productive struggle. It marked the beginning of a new revolutionary impetus in the building of socialism.

Last year, in response to the militant summons of the Party our heroic working class and all the other working people began a vigorous struggle to achieve a new tempo of advance, the "tempo of the 80s". In the heat of this intense struggle the creative energy and revolutionary zeal of the working people rose to new heights, and great changes took place on all fronts of socialist construction, which entered a new period of revolutionary dynamism, the whole country surging forward with

increased momentum towards the splendid goal set by the Party.

Great success was achieved in the dynamic struggle to implement the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule in all sectors of the national economy and to achieve the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction proposed by the Party at its Sixth Congress. Thanks to the creative energy and devoted efforts of the working people, many factories and enterprises, shops and workteams have been able to take legitimate pride in implementing the Second Seven-Year Plan more than two years ahead of schedule, and the firm material and technical foundations have been laid to enable many sectors of the national economy to attain the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction.

Last year the total value of industrial output increased by 16.8 per cent as compared with 1981, and many industries, including the metallurgical industry, succeeded in increasing their production capacities through the reconstruction and expansion of their factories and enterprises. Responding wholeheartedly to the decision of the historic Hamhung Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, the workers in the mining and construction industries forged ahead with the ambitious projects to reconstruct and expand nonferrous ore mines, including the Komdok General Mining Enterprise, making a giant stride in their efforts to build up the nonferrous-metal production centres.

Through their strenuous efforts and steadfast loyalty to the Party, our valiant builders and their supporters erected grand monumental structures and laid out magnificent new streets in Pyongyang, making our revolutionary capital city even more grandiose and magnificent, and they worked with vigorous energy on the construction of the Nampho Barrage, the reclamation of tidelands and other colossal projects for the transformation of nature.

Last year the proud achievements of the agricultural sector brought our people great joy. Our agricultural workers, who are infinitely loyal to the Party, applied the Juche farming method and successfully overcame unfavourable climatic conditions to gather in an

unprecedentedly bountiful harvest, and finally achieve the production target of 9.5 million tons of grain. This is an epochal achievement in the effort to reach the target of producing 15 million tons of grain and a brilliant victory achieved by the agricultural workers under the correct leadership of our Party with the assistance of the whole state and the entire nation.

Our scientists and technicians, profoundly conscious of the honourable duty which devolves upon them in the work of socialist construction, adhered firmly to the standpoint of Juche in conducting energetic scientific research, making valuable inventions and attaining praiseworthy goals, thereby contributing greatly to the country's scientific development, to basing the national economy firmly on the principle of Juche, and modernizing and scientizing it.

Allow me to extend my warm thanks to the workers, farmers, soldiers, working intellectuals and the rest of the people who last year performed brilliant feats in the building of socialism by displaying to the full the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and strenuous effort deriving from an intense loyalty to the Party and the revolution.

1982 was a historic year in which the external relations of our Party and the Government of our Republic were further extended and international solidarity with our revolution increased as never before.

Thanks to the positive external activities of our Party and the Government of our Republic, our friendly and cooperative relations with socialist, non-aligned and third world countries continued to develop and energetic campaigns of solidarity with our people's cause of national reunification were conducted on a worldwide scale. There were unprecedented visits to our country by many foreign Heads of State and celebrities, who expressed their unreserved support for our just revolutionary cause and offered powerful encouragement to our people in their struggle. This represents the glorious victory of our Party's foreign policy and the proud success of its external activities.

As I hail the arrival of the New Year, I extend my warm congratulations and greetings to progressive people and our friends the

world over who give active support and encouragement to our revolutionary cause.

Comrades,

Today our revolution is advancing at a great pace, and the struggle to model the whole society on the Juche idea is attaining new heights.

This year we must give even greater impetus to the revolution and the work of construction by working under the banner of the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions and thereby taking great steps forward in the struggle to make all members of society revolutionary, working-class and intellectual and further accelerating the process of socialist economic construction.

The vigorous acceleration of socialist economic construction is the most important revolutionary task facing our Party and people today. This year, by means of constant innovation and continued advances in socialist economic construction, we must fulfil the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of the set time and open up the clear prospect of attaining the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction for the 1980s.

This year we must give priority to the extracting industries.

It is our Party's consistent policy and an urgent requirement of the present stage of development of the national economy to accord definite priority to the extracting industries over manufacturing industry. This year we must make great efforts to develop the extracting industries and support them determinedly.

Coal is the food of industry. Only when the uninterrupted production and supply of coal are ensured can the questions of raw material, fuel and power be successfully resolved and production normalized in every field of the national economy. We must reconstruct and expand the Anju Area Coal-mining Complex on modern lines and focus our efforts on many mines in the western areas and those in the northern areas, which have large production capacities, in order to achieve a major boost of coal production.

I believe that the workers, technicians, office workers and officials in coal mining will wage a heroic struggle with unflinching

revolutionary spirit to increase coal output significantly and thus repay the great confidence and high expectations of the Party.

In ore mining we must intensify work on increasing the production capacity of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and invest great effort in the mines in the Tanchon area and Ryanggang Province, thereby laying a firm foundation for the attainment of the production target of 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals ahead of schedule.

The power industry is another of the important branches to which we should devote much effort this year.

In this industry we must maximize the generation of electricity through the effective utilization of the existing generating capacities, while at the same time endeavouring to create additional generating capacity. We must push ahead with the construction of new power stations, including the Thaechon Power Station, and complete the projects for the expansion of the Pukchang and Chongchongang Thermal Power Stations as soon as possible.

The chemical, metallurgical, machine-building and other manufacturing industries must be developed more rapidly.

The chemical industry is an important sector requiring particularly great efforts in order to develop light industry and agriculture, increase the production of consumer goods and cereals and achieve a rapid improvement in the people's standard of living. The output of various chemical products, including synthetic fibres, plastics and chemical fertilizers must be decisively boosted by improving and reinforcing the chemical factories and operating them at full capacity.

The metallurgical industry must develop Juche-oriented iron production centres, actively introduce the method of iron production which relies on domestic fuel, and stabilize the production of iron and steel at a high level.

The workers, technicians and management personnel of the machine industry must implement the Party's policy of the extensive introduction of pressing and forging and the rapid and revolutionary development of welding methods and methods of manufacturing insulation, in order to move the machine-building industry to a higher

stage of development and ensure the production of machine tools, extracting equipment and other modern machines and custom-built equipment.

The officials in light industry must stabilize production both at national and local-industry factories by enlisting all possible reserves and capacities in producing the various essential high-quality goods and foodstuffs for the people in greater quantities.

In order to boost production and construction, transport must develop ahead of other spheres. In the field of railway transport more locomotives and waggons must be produced, waggons must be repaired promptly, railways must be reinforced and a strictly disciplined and a well-regulated system of managing rail traffic must be established, in order to satisfy the growing transport requirements of the national economy. Road and water transport must be developed in parallel with railway transport, and the policy on cablecar, conveyer belt and pipeline transport must be thoroughly implemented.

This year another giant stride should be made in agricultural production.

Grain is synonymous with communism. Our Party regards it as most important in building socialism and communism to produce large quantities of cereals and has appealed for the attainment of the grain production target before any other of the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction.

In the agricultural sector the area of cultivated land must be extended, the technical revolution must be accelerated, and the Juche farming method must be thoroughly implemented in order to win a decisive victory in the struggle to achieve the target for grain production under the Second Seven-Year Plan.

In order to successfully carry through the gigantic tasks of socialist economic construction facing us this year, we must intensify the struggle for the “tempo of the 80s”.

This is a noble struggle to provide a fresh impulse to socialist construction in the same mettlesome spirit as was displayed during the great and dynamic years of Chollima and to stimulate the working

masses to forge ahead in a mood of exceptionally high revolutionary determination and enthusiasm. Party organizations at all levels must promote vigorous efforts to attain the “tempo of the 80s” and ensure that all their members and the working people are continually innovative in the work of socialist construction, working with intense loyalty to the Party and the revolution and displaying to the full the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and strenuous effort.

If they are to achieve the dynamic acceleration of socialist economic construction, leading economic officials must regard their role with an enhanced sense of responsibility.

They are the masters of socialist economic construction who bear responsibility for the management of the nation’s economic life; they are the commanding personnel of the revolution. In the profound awareness of their great responsibility to the Party and the revolution, they must all organize the economic work efficiently and guide production in conformity with the intentions of the Party and the requirements of the laws of the socialist economy.

The revolutionary tasks confronting us this year are truly immense. But while we have the correct leadership of our Party and the infinite loyalty of our people to the Party and the revolution, we are sure to carry out any difficult revolutionary task with credit.

Let us fight with all our might to win still greater victories in the work of socialist construction and hasten the country’s independent, peaceful reunification, firmly united behind the Party Central Committee under the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea.

**LET US ACCELERATE THE REVOLUTION
IN LIGHT INDUSTRY AND RAISE
THE MATERIAL AND CULTURAL
STANDARDS OF THE PEOPLE**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials
in Charge of Light Industry**

March 10, 1983

The development of light industry is very important in raising the people's standard of living. By developing light industry we can produce large quantities of high-quality consumer goods and provide our people with a more civilized and prosperous life. The problem of food has been resolved so that, if the problem of consumer goods is resolved through the development of light industry, our people will be as well-off as any other. Our light industry, however, is not yet producing consumer goods in large quantities, nor is the quality of goods produced high. It is no exaggeration to say that light industry is the most backward sector of our economy.

We must accelerate the revolution in light industry and raise the material and cultural standards of the people as quickly as possible.

In the first place, we must make strenuous efforts to achieve the production target of 1,500 million metres of cloth. Unless this target is achieved, it will be impossible to resolve the problem of providing clothing for the people.

In order to produce 1,500 million metres of cloth annually, we must increase the production of vinalon to the maximum.

Our country has no prospects for increasing the production of wood and plant fibres. We are planning to produce 30,000 tons of wood fibre and 5,000 tons of rayon yarn annually at the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill and 20,000 tons of cellulose ester fibres annually at the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Mill. It would be difficult to increase these figures any further. Because of the shortage of wood, even paper is not being produced in sufficient quantities. It would therefore be difficult to increase the production capacity for cellulose ester fibre.

The best solution to the problem of clothing in our country lies in developing the well-tried vinalon industry. The vinalon industry is fed with limestone and anthracite, of which there are inexhaustible supplies in our country, so there is no chance of a shortage of raw materials. Our deposits of anthracite will not be exhausted even if they are mined for hundreds of years.

In order to increase the production of vinalon, we need to construct another vinalon factory with a capacity of 50,000 tons in the Sunchon area. If this factory is constructed, we can produce a total output of 100,000 tons annually, including the production of the February 8 Vinalon Complex. The capacity of the February 8 Vinalon Complex is rated at 50,000 tons, but the factory will be able to produce 60,000 to 70,000 tons if it builds up some processes and modifies others which are irrationally organized. When the vinalon factory was under construction, there were very few competent designers and technicians, and very few officials who had a good knowledge of the vinalon industry. The factory was therefore designed irrationally, to dress a small man in large clothes. The February 8 Vinalon Complex has great potentials for increasing its production of vinalon.

The Administration Council must ensure that the vinalon factory to be constructed in the Sunchon area is designed quickly and that construction work is started next year, even if some other projects have to be postponed.

The ratio of the production of vinalon fabrics at textile mills should be increased in line with the increase in vinalon production. There will be no difficulty with the weaving of vinalon textiles. If the vinalon

yarn is supplied, the textile mills will be well able to produce vinalon fabrics. Work should be planned and organized so that textile mills produce vinalon fabrics in large quantities. In future I intend to have vinalon fabrics produced in all provinces.

Vinalon yarn should be used not only for suiting but also for knitted cloth. Fine women's suits or one-piece dresses can be made of knitted cloth. I have seen women in suits of knitted cloth and found them very attractive.

The spinning of vinalon yarn does not differ from the spinning of other kinds of yarn, so it will not be a problem. A further study should be made to determine whether the machines for spinning vinalon yarn should be imported or manufactured domestically, and appropriate measures should then be adopted. The groups of technicians who are engaged in research into the high-speed operation of textile machines at the Pyongyang Textile Machine Factory, the Sinuiju Spinning Machine Factory and the Sinuiju Textile Mill must all be assembled at the Sinuiju Textile Mill, and the best of their proposals for technical innovations should be selected and perfected.

In addition to increasing the production of fabrics, we must make every possible effort to use them economically.

At present no large stocks of cloth are kept for sale in shops because much of it is supplied for industrial purposes. If so much cloth continues to be supplied for industrial purposes, the shops will not be able to keep large stocks of it for sale even when the production target of 1,500 million metres has been attained.

The Administration Council must examine item by item the purposes for which institutions and enterprises are using fabrics, and then propose measures to reduce the amounts of these supplies used for industry. The proposed measures must specify which item should be retained, which item should be reduced, and which item should be substituted.

The regulations on the supply of work clothes for industrial safety purposes and uniforms for railway workers, etc. should also be examined.

In accordance with these regulations work clothes must be supplied, and they are therefore being supplied before the old clothes have worn out. In fact, there is no need to supply such items as work clothes on an obligatory basis in accordance with regulations. If, for instance, one suit of work clothes is supposed to be supplied every two years, it could well be supplied once every four years, and money may be paid instead of the other suit. Workers will then take good care of their work clothes, and when they need more they can buy them. Workers who do not take leave are paid money to compensate for it, so that they have nothing to complain of. Of course, the withholding of leave for workers and office workers is not a practice to be encouraged. If they do not take leave, their work will suffer. From now onwards, they must be given holiday and leave which will allow them to take a good rest. This matter will be dealt with in detail at some time in the future when the detailed implementation of the socialist labour law is discussed.

The purposes for which the polyvinyl alcohol and vinyl chloride produced by the February 8 Vinalon Complex are used must also be examined, and appropriate measures must be adopted to ensure that they are only used where necessary.

To proceed, light industry must increase the variety and quantity of its products and improve their quality.

This is the most important task facing light industry. Especially today, when the people's standard of living is rising daily thanks to the correct policy of the Party and the Government, it is imperative to increase the variety and quantity of consumer goods and improve their quality radically. Both in view of the need to develop light industry itself and the requirements of our people's standard of living, now is the time when light industry must set itself the task of increasing the variety and quantity of its products and improving their quality and make strenuous efforts to achieve this. However, light industry is not in fact increasing the variety and quantity of its goods, nor is it ensuring the necessary high quality. Letter envelopes, for instance, are not properly made, and the quality of pencils,

pocket-books and other school supplies is very low.

The variety of consumer goods is limited and their quality is poor because the officials in charge of light industry work carelessly. During the armed struggle against the Japanese, commanding officers who were careless in their work were likened to trees with thick but almost naked branches. The officials of light industry are precisely such people. People who are like trees with thick but almost naked branches are careless people. The officials in charge of light industry pay attention only to the production of cloth and shoes, but not to the production of the sundry goods indispensable to the people's lives.

The officials in charge of light industry must acquire the right attitude towards the consumer goods and increase the production of various high-quality consumer goods that cater to the tastes of the people and meet their needs. For the present, they must plan work to increase the variety and quantity and improve the quality of consumer goods and then work hard to implement this plan.

Next, the quality of packaging must be radically improved.

Increasing the variety and quantity of consumer goods and improving their quality are extremely important for light industry, but improving their packaging is no less important. Well-packaged goods look good, just as a well made-up woman looks beautiful.

It used to be said that the toothpaste produced in our country was bad. So we saw to it that a modern toothpaste tube factory was constructed and the toothpaste was packed in good tubes. Then people began to say that our toothpaste was better than the toothpaste made in capitalist countries with a developed light industry, and the demands for it increased.

Even good medicine does not look effective unless it is packaged well. An official who was being treated in hospital once said that he would recover quickly if he took imported medicine and that he was not recovering because he was taking medicine made in our country. The doctor put an injection made here into an imported bottle and then gave it to the patient. The patient said that the imported medicine was

very good and he was soon all right again, although he had only a few injections. From this we can see that the packaging of goods has a strong psychological effect on people.

Because packaging is very important in making commodities more attractive and effective, I have long emphasized the need for an improvement in this area. However, the light industrial sector is still not packaging goods as it should.

The quality of commodities now being produced in our country is not particularly poor. Foreigners order our commodities, and say that they are good.

According to an official who had been in Europe as permanent representative to the Secretariat of the International Union of Students, foreigners said that Korean soy sauce was delicious and asked why Korea was not exporting it. They even visited the homes of members of the Korean embassy in order to taste Korean soy sauce.

The quality of our penicillin, streptomycin and *indan*, for instance, is quite high. Because of poor packaging, however, they appear to be of poor quality and are not popular. The eye-glasses made in our country are of good quality, but their cases are not good, so that they appear inferior.

The quality of imported goods is not particularly good, but good packaging makes them appear good and they are popular with purchasers.

Last year I tasted tinned mushrooms from various countries, and I found them unsavoury, although their packaging was quite good. I told a writer from a capitalist country that his country was not good at processing mushrooms, although it was said to be civilized, that I would eat mushrooms processed in our country, and not those processed in his, and that its commodities had a good reputation because they were packaged well, not because their quality was high.

Imported tinned fruit looks attractive, although it is not tasty. Tinned pineapples, for instance, are well packaged and convenient to eat.

In countries with developed light industry, fountain pens and

ball-point pens are packaged and sold individually in good cases. Fish roe is carefully processed, packaged in bottles or plastic containers of various sizes and put on sale in attractive surroundings. Apples are wrapped individually in white paper, put into thin corrugated boxes and then into cartons for sale. In contrast, we do not package goods properly even though the commodities themselves are good.

Goods are not packaged properly because our officials work carelessly, clinging to habits acquired when they lived in a careless fashion in the past. These officials do not pay attention to improving packaging, claiming that all they have to do is produce plenty of commodities, although they are poorly packaged.

A revolutionary improvement in packaging does not require a great deal of material. If they are determined to do it, the officials will be perfectly well able to resolve the problem of packaging. Even in our country certain factories package goods very well. If all the other factories emulate them and improve the quality of their products and their packaging, we will be able to say that the revolution in light industry has been accomplished.

In order to revolutionize packaging we must increase the production of packaging materials.

Without an increase in the production of packaging materials, it will be impossible to improve packaging however hard we may try to do so. The Administration Council must make detailed plans for increasing the production of packaging materials and be firm in its requirements of producers. The provinces should be given the task of producing packaging materials using locally available raw and other materials.

The variety of packaging materials must be increased as well as their quantity. Only then can commodities be packaged to suit their particular characteristics. The greater the variety of packaging materials, the better. The Administration Council must make a close study of the packaging materials suited to agricultural products and industrial goods and ensure that a variety of high-quality packaging materials is produced to meet various purposes.

Polyethylene, vinyl-chloride sheets, paper and hemp sacks can be used as packaging materials.

In future we intend to abolish the work of weaving straw sacks in rural communities. Farmers cannot take proper rest or study in the winter months because they have to weave straw sacks. In order to free them from this burdensome toil and improve the cultural standards of their life, it is necessary to abolish the weaving of straw sacks in rural areas. If straw is not used for producing sacks, it can all be used for producing compost. The question of whether rice should be packed in hemp sacks instead of straw sacks requires further study.

Machines for the production of packaging materials may be manufactured domestically or imported.

The Administration Council and the Light Industry Commission must plan for a radical improvement in the packaging of goods along the lines I have indicated today, and must submit the plan to me. The plan for increasing the variety and quantity of consumer goods and improving their quality and packaging must specify the range and amounts of consumer goods to be increased and the kinds of packaging materials to be used for each item, and photographs of packaging materials now being produced and those to be produced in future must be appended. For instance, suppose two kinds of envelopes are now in production and you plan to produce ten new kinds, then the two old kinds and the ten new kinds must be photographed and the photographs appended. The old and the new can then be compared.

Improving the quality of goods and their packaging may involve higher production costs. Nevertheless, you must be very cautious in raising the price of goods.

In assessing commodity price rises in the past, the cost of packaging materials and packaging labour was not calculated accurately, so that a considerable number of commodity items were priced inappropriately. However, the increase in the cost of packaging must not impel you to raise commodity prices without due consideration. If you raise prices

indiscriminately because of packaging costs, the public will say that prices have been increased. If this should happen, the effect of the revolutionary steps taken to improve packaging will be negated. In order to recover the cost of packaging, you must mechanize the packaging process, raise prices slightly and increase the production of commodities.

Let us suppose that sweets worth 50 *jon* are to be packaged for the market. They must not be priced at 60 *jon* but at 55 *jon* and they must be produced in greater quantities. In this way the cost of packaging materials and packaging labour can be covered. From the viewpoint of economics, the smaller the amount of a commodity produced and sold, the lower the income and vice versa, even at a lower price.

The question of re-assessing prices in relation to improved packaging requires further study. You must make a more detailed study of the cost of materials and labour required to improve packaging, so that the amounts of commodities produced can be increased to recover the packaging costs.

A slight increase in the price of beer or liquor sold by the glass at cinemas or at booths in the streets does not matter.

We are planning to build a trade exhibition hall in Nampho. No such exhibition hall will be organized in Pyongyang. When the exhibition hall has been constructed in Nampho, every commodity item produced in our country should be exhibited there. The hall may be described as a goods exhibition and a shop at the same time. It is not likely to be completed this year.

The light industrial sector must construct a gallery for the exhibition of samples of consumer goods. The gallery should have two sections, one for foreign samples and one for our own. The actual commodities on sale in the market should be exhibited in the gallery. There should be no exhibition of high-quality trial products intended only to make an impressive show.

The organization of the service and goods-distribution network in Pyongyang must be improved.

At present this network is not well organized and the shops are not

well stocked, so that the people in the capital suffer considerable inconvenience.

We shall convene the Seventh Party Congress after the material and cultural standards of the people have been raised by improving the organization of the service and goods-distribution network and accelerating the revolution in light industry. The Pyongyang authorities and the Light Industry Commission must cooperate to improve the service and goods-distribution network and raise the material and cultural standards of the capital's population as quickly as possible.

ON MAKING A FRESH ADVANCE IN SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

**Speech Delivered to the Scientists
of the Academy of Sciences**
March 23, 1983

I originally intended to visit the Academy of Sciences on the 30th anniversary of its foundation; however, circumstances prevented me from coming here at that time and I have only been able to make my visit today.

Today I have great pleasure in inspecting the scientific exhibition hall which displays the splendid research achievements of our scientists and technicians.

In the past our scientists and technicians have worked hard in total devotion to the Party and the revolution, the country and the people, and have thus achieved praiseworthy results in their research work and made a great contribution to the development of the country's science and technology and the national economy.

I esteem the past exploits of our scientists and technicians very highly, and wish to offer my warm congratulations and gratitude to all the scientists, technicians and other workers of the Academy of Sciences who jubilantly celebrated the joyous 30th birthday of the academy on the splendid results of their devoted work and worthy efforts.

When we founded the Academy of Sciences 30 years ago, there were not many university graduates in our country. We had only a few

scientists at that time; they included Comrade Ri Sung Gi, Comrade Kang Yong Chang and the old scientists of Kim Il Sung University; their number was so small that even now I can list all of their names. At that time we were short of everything. The Academy of Sciences of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea began virtually from nothing. However, since then things have changed and developed beyond all recognition.

Today our country has a contingent of 1.2 million intellectuals who have been trained by our Party. The number of scientists who are engaged in research work at the Academy of Sciences alone is several thousands. Our Academy of Sciences stands today on a sure and certain foundation.

The 1.2 million strong army of intellectuals is an impressive and laudable force of scientists, technicians and specialists who have been raised and trained under the care of our Party since liberation.

Following liberation the situation in our country was very difficult. However, we needed above all else to train new talents in order to advance towards the future. Proceeding from the principle of Juche that man is the master of everything and decides all matters, our Party identified the training of national cadres as the primary task in the building of a new country. By dint of pulling in our belts and successfully overcoming all sorts of difficulties, we established Kim Il Sung University and other universities as well as various forms of organs for training cadres and scientific research institutes, where we trained our own cadres in a systematic fashion. Furthermore, we tempered our intellectuals through revolutionary training in the practical struggle for the democratic and socialist revolutions and the work of socialist construction, and thus raised up talent on which the country could rely.

As I said in my report to the Sixth Party Congress, the intellectuals we have trained are stalwart workers now in their forties and fifties, the age at which they can devote the utmost strength to their work. We are confident that we shall be quite able to achieve the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction because we possess a

large force of vigorous and talented scientists and technicians who are securely armed with the Juche idea.

The 1.2 million strong army of intellectuals reared by our Party is the most valuable, the most precious treasure among all the wealth possessed by our Party and people. The fact that we have such a large force of intellectuals is a source of great pride and honour for our Party and people; it is a firm foundation and a sure guarantee of success in all the revolutionary tasks facing us. I am truly pleased at this.

In recent years our scientists and technicians have done a great deal of work. Many of the successes you have achieved in scientific research are noteworthy contribution to the work of socialist construction and are being introduced into productive activity. However, we cannot rest content. On the basis of the success already achieved, we must make intensive efforts to develop the country's science and technology to a new and higher stage.

To this end, the guidance of scientific research work must be radically improved.

In the past the Administration Council has not directed this work efficiently. It is important in the direction of scientific research work to ensure that this work is carried out as required by the Party and that its achievements are introduced into production without delay. However, the Administration Council has not given scientists precisely defined research projects, nor has it provided adequate material conditions for their work or taken positive measures to introduce the results of research into production. This has prevented our scientists from achieving the greater success in scientific research work which was well within their reach.

Recently our Party has adopted several organizational measures to improve the guidance of scientific research work. It has appointed a new president of the Academy of Sciences and obliged the Party Central Committee to improve the Party guidance of scientific research institutes.

From now on the Science and Education Department of the Party Central Committee and the Administration Council should continue to

improve their guidance of scientific research and tighten their control over this area.

Above all else, they must assign scientists clearly-defined areas of study, and provide them with adequate material facilities to conduct their research work effectively.

It is particularly important in this regard to stock laboratories and intermediary pilot plants well. Only when these are well equipped will it be possible to resolve without friction the scientific and technological problems which arise in the process of introducing the results of scientific research into production. However, because the Administration Council has not equipped the intermediary pilot plants well, our scientists are unable to conduct proper experiments on the introduction of their research results into industry, although their achievements are many. Many of these achievements have thus been ignored and relatively few have actually been applied in production. Even when the achievements of scientific research are introduced into production, this is done in a very lackadaisical manner. If effective use is not made of the achievements of scientific research it is pointless for large numbers of scientists to engage in research.

The state is now planning to build a large synthetic rubber factory with a capacity of tens of thousands of tons on the basis of the research achievements of our scientists. In order to introduce into industry the results of research into the production of synthetic rubber, they must go through the stage of intermediary practical experiments. However, the Administration Council has not yet constructed a single adequate intermediary pilot plant. Although 150-ton capacity intermediary pilot plant is said to exist, its size is out of all proportion to the synthetic rubber factory we intend to build at some time in the future. Experiments conducted at a 150-ton capacity intermediary pilot plant will not make it possible to resolve the technological problems involved in constructing a large synthetic rubber factory with a capacity of tens of thousands of tons. If such a large factory is to be built, the intermediary pilot plant must have a capacity of at least 3,000 tons. Its size will then be proportionate. If the Administration Council

and the State Planning Commission had built a 3,000-ton capacity intermediary pilot plant, a lot of experience would already have been accumulated in the production and management of the factory, and many cadres would have been trained. If this had been done, there would be no serious problem in constructing a synthetic rubber factory with a capacity of tens of thousands of tons in the future.

As I said at a recent meeting of the officials of the Administration Council and other administrative and economic organizations, it is now a long time since I suggested the idea of processing nephelite in a complex process which would produce aluminium as well as potassium fertilizer and cement. In my report to the Fourth Congress of our Party I also proposed the task of producing the aluminium needed by our industry from nephelite. The idea of producing carbide by the method of oxygen-blowing was also proposed in this report.

The complex processing of nephelite in order to produce aluminium and potassium fertilizer has not yet been implemented properly. Because this task was proposed at a Party congress, it is part of our Party's policy in the area of scientific research and industrial construction. Therefore, it is a gross omission that this policy has not yet been implemented. We cannot regard only the scientists as being to blame for this. It is largely due to the fact that the relevant departments of the Party Central Committee and the Administration Council have not provided the conditions required for scientific research work.

Recently I suggested once again the idea of producing potassium fertilizer from nephelite, and only now is the Administration Council making arrangements for intermediary experiments to be carried out. Scientific experiments cannot be successful if you organize them hastily.

Even in the days of the grim Fatherland Liberation War when the situation in the country was extremely difficult, we provided Dr. Ri Sung Gi with all the conditions he needed to continue his research into vinalon. We built a laboratory for him in a safe place on the home front and after the war we also provided him with an intermediary pilot plant. Because our Party paid close attention to research into vinalon

and provided every possible assistance, the research was successful and resulted in industrial methods for the production of vinalon.

I take every possible opportunity to boast of Dr. Ri Sung Gi, because he has solved the problem of producing artificial fibre by relying on our own raw material. Before liberation Dr. Ri Sung Gi conducted his research into vinalon in Japan and even wrote a treatise on this subject. However, he could not continue his research there. With the liberation of the country he moved to south Korea, but his situation was the same there. In those days the Syngman Rhee regime, faithful stooges of the US imperialists, had not the slightest intention of developing the country's science and technology. They therefore had no use for our own scientists and technicians. The reactionary rulers of south Korea did not provide Dr. Ri Sung Gi with the conditions required for his research.

We were informed by patriotic revolutionary organizations in south Korea that Dr. Ri Sung Gi was being neglected there, and ensured that he was brought to us. He came over to the northern half of Korea of his own accord in order to do something for the country. Dr. Ri Sung Gi is a scientist who has implemented our Party's policy on the development of a Juche-orientated science in the real conditions of our country, and the vinalon industry created on the basis of his research achievements is an excellent example of this Juche-orientated industry.

Today we possess all the conditions and opportunities required to provide adequate amenities for scientific research. The Administration Council must provide scientists with adequate amenities for their research by exploiting these conditions and opportunities.

The work of building intermediary pilot plants should not be carried out carelessly without considering the matter in detail. If in future suggestions are made concerning the building of intermediary pilot plants, the relevant departments of the Party Central Committee and of the Administration Council must consider the matter carefully and ensure that only essential plants are constructed. These departments must also consider the research projects suggested by the Academy of Sciences in detail before approving them.

From now on it would be a good idea to construct intermediary pilot plants as far as possible in sites close to Pyongyang, such as the Phyongsong, Sunchon, Kaechon and Tokchon areas.

Adequate materials must be provided for scientific research work. A certain amount of the output of materials such as steel, nonferrous metals, cement and logs should be allocated for this work. A long time ago I proposed the setting aside of some 0.5 per cent of the output of such materials required for scientific research work. The Administration Council implemented this measure for some time, but recently it has not been implementing it properly, on the excuse that production resources are under strain. If they work in this way, it becomes impossible to develop science and technology rapidly. The Administration Council must firmly establish a system for the unconditional provision of materials which are required for scientific research work. The request for foreign currency made by the Academy of Sciences must be carefully considered and then fulfilled.

The construction enterprise of the Academy of Sciences must be actively developed. This is the means for the academy to equip research rooms and laboratories and build an intermediary pilot plant, and also to manage its own affairs independently. It is said that the Academy of Sciences has a construction enterprise with more than 700 employees. This enterprise must be consolidated by increasing the number of its workers to some 1,500. In future the number of its employees can be increased still further if need be.

Today scientists and technicians are faced with a very important task. They must forge ahead more energetically with scientific research work in order to make a great contribution to raising the scientific and technological level of the country to a higher stage and developing the national economy at a rapid pace.

First our primary efforts must be directed to scientific research which makes the national economy more Juche-orientated.

A prominent aspect of this work is the development of industry using raw materials and fuel available in our own country.

Scientists and technicians must direct their efforts to research work

on making full use of our own raw materials and fuel.

In addition to this, they should work intensively to replace the raw materials and fuel which are not available in our country, with our own raw materials and fuel.

At present there is great need for stainless steel in many branches of the national economy, but we cannot produce it in large amounts. In order to produce a large amount of stainless steel, we need a lot of nickel. However, our country's nickel resources are limited; moreover, its quality is low. Therefore, the requirements of the national economy for stainless steel cannot be met with the modest nickel resources of our country. Scientists must conduct research on the production of stainless steel using raw material which is plentiful here, using a small amount of nickel or none at all, and then should also conduct research in the production of corrosion-resistant materials which can be used to replace stainless steel. Only if we are able to discover every possible way of replacing raw materials and fuel which are not available in our country or which we are short of with others can we ensure the independence of our industry.

During my inspection of the scientific exhibition today, I saw electrodes made of anthracite; making electrodes with anthracite is of little use. It would be a different matter if graphite were not available in our country; however, since we have abundant resources of graphite, there is no need for us to go to the trouble of making electrodes with anthracite. Anthracite is very valuable to our country. Anthracite is not only used as fuel, it also has many applications as an industrial raw material in many branches of the national economy, such as the production of carbide. We are, therefore, launching a campaign to refrain, as far as possible, from the use of anthracite at factories, enterprises and at homes. We must not use anthracite carelessly for any purposes, but should economize it to the utmost.

Scientists and technicians must conduct research work in firm adherence to the standpoint of Juche. They should solve the scientific and technological problems which are most urgent for developing the Juche orientation of our industry. We can say that this is the most

important aspect of scientific research work for the development of our national economy.

In particular, scientists and technicians must intensify research work for the metallurgical industry on the production of iron using our own coal and less coking coal.

The essential items for the production of iron are iron ore and coke, and there are vast quantities of iron ore in our country. Prospectors are said to have recently discovered a new field of iron ore in Ryanggang Province. If we continue geological prospecting, more iron ore will be discovered in the future. However, the problem is coking coal. In the past research work has produced brilliant achievements in the effort to produce iron with our own coal instead of using coking coal. From now on the scientists must pursue various avenues of research in order to strengthen the independence of the metallurgical industry. They must also carry to a deeper level their study of the Anju coal in which our country abounds, in order to make the best possible use of this coal in establishing metallurgy on the basis of the principle of Juche.

Scientists and technicians must also direct their attention to solving the problem of raw materials required for the development of light industry.

If our scientists and technicians make only a small effort in unison with the officials in charge of economic affairs, it will be possible to develop light industry in a short period by using our own raw materials.

In the past light industrial officials revealed a tendency to weave fabrics with foreign Tetoron wool or cotton, and were unwilling to use the vinalon which is produced in our country. I criticized them for this, and recently such practices have been discontinued. Everything depends on the viewpoint held by the officials and the way they work.

The level of our country's industrial development is now very high, but consumer goods for the people are not produced in the quantities required. We must solve this problem as soon as possible. Our Party intends that when it convenes its next congress, all of our shops will be full of the various goods needed by the people, as a result of a

vigorously pursued revolution in light industry.

Scientists and technicians must be clearly aware of the Party intentions and direct their efforts towards research work into the independent production of various kinds of raw materials and other essential goods, such as adhesives and dyestuffs, which are holding back the revolution in light industry.

Secondly, scientific research work, directed to the achievement of the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction set by the Party at its Sixth Congress, must be energetically supported.

These objectives represent an immense and difficult task. However, they are objectives which can be achieved if our Party and people wage an intensive and determined struggle.

Take, for instance, the goal of generating 100,000 million kWh of electricity. We have taken into account the approximate hydro-power resources of our country for purposes of constructing hydro-power stations and developing these resources in various ways, and it transpires that our power resources amount to 70,000 to 80,000 million kWh. This is an enormous amount. If we consider the possibility of constructing a greater number of hydro-power stations and even thermal power plants fed with sapropelic coal and low-grade coal, as well as atomic power plants, it follows that we will be well able to achieve the target of generating 100,000 million kWh of electricity.

We can also achieve the target of producing 120 million tons of coal. If we concentrate our efforts on the reconstruction and enlargement of the coal mines in the Anju area to bring them up-to-date, and employ new mining methods, we shall be able to produce 100 million tons annually from these mines alone. The coal deposits in the Anju area are sufficient for us to mine them for 160 years at an annual rate of 100 million tons.

Once we achieve the goals of 100,000 million kWh of electricity and 120 million tons of coal annually, we will be able to achieve all our other long-term objectives.

The question of achieving an annual production of 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals was discussed in detail at the Hamhung Plenary

Meeting of the Party Central Committee held last year and a resolution was adopted on this matter.

The goal of producing 15 million tons of steel is also achievable. If we provide sufficient coal and implement the Juche-orientated method of producing iron on a wide basis, we shall be well able to increase production.

We are now adopting one measure after another to achieve the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction.

If we are to succeed in these objectives, we will have to solve many scientific and technological problems. The provision of effective scientific and technological support to the efforts of our people in the work of socialist construction by solving these problems one after the other is the honourable revolutionary task which faces our scientists and technicians at the present time.

Scientists and technicians must give deep thought to efficient methods of making wider use of our water power resources and increasing the amount of electricity generated; they must also study the measures required for a rapid increase in the volume of coal produced and its effective use. They should give thought to means of increasing the production of coal by developing many of the coal mines in the Anju area. They must manufacture up-to-date coal mining equipment, develop advanced mining methods and consider methods of dealing with groundwater in the coal mines. At present coal mines use a large number of people for carrying coal. Various means of modernizing the transportation of coal should be worked out, such as laying long-distance conveyer belts. There are very many scientific and technological problems which scientists and technicians must study and solve in order to achieve the production target for coal.

There are also many scientific and technological problems which must be solved in order to achieve the production targets for steel and other goals of the ten long-term objectives. Our scientists and technicians must successfully solve these problems, and thereby make a great contribution to the implementation of the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction.

Although the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction represent an immense and difficult task, we are optimistic that they will be achieved. The present time is not like the period of the anti-Japanese armed struggle when we wrested rifles from the enemy empty-handed, nor is it like the difficult period immediately after liberation, when we started everything from nothing. Today we have a revolutionary working class and an army of 1.2 million intellectuals who are unfailingly loyal to the Party and the revolution, as well as the firm foundations of an independent national economy. Under these circumstances, we are well able to achieve these objectives if we organize and mobilize the strength of all our people properly and make full use of our potential and our opportunities.

Thirdly, scientific research directed to carrying through the technical revolution must be promoted in every possible way.

Like the ideological and cultural revolutions the technical revolution is part of our Party's strategic line of socialist construction. After emancipating people from exploitation and oppression, we must free them even from hard and exhausting work by carrying through the technical revolution. We defeated the Japanese imperialist aggressors and liberated the people from national subjugation, and, by carrying out the democratic and socialist revolutions, we have released them from class subordination. Today we regard it as an important revolutionary task to free the working people from hard and exhausting work and we are working to this end.

In order to liberate the working people from burdensome and onerous work, we must mechanize and automate the production processes by accelerating the technical revolution. In particular, great efforts must be made to mechanize and automate the production processes in those branches where a lot of the work is onerous and exhausting, such as the extractive industries.

The technical revolution is, in effect, a mechanical revolution. The technical revolution cannot be accelerated without developing the machine-building industry. We have to promote our machine-building industry to a new, higher stage by the rapid development of mechanical

engineering and automation engineering. We will then be able to produce domestically even highly automated, up-to-date machines and equipment.

We do, in fact, need to buy some factory equipment from abroad in order to bring about the automation of the national economy. However, we cannot succeed in this project if we are dependent on foreign technology. The US imperialists are now attempting to obstruct socialist construction in our country, which is taking the lead in the anti-imperialist struggle, and to hinder our rapid development. They continue to pursue a policy of economic blockade against our country and scheme in every possible way to prevent the up-to-date technology to which they hold patent rights from being introduced into our country. Under these conditions, we encounter many difficulties in purchasing foreign factories producing automated equipment and other up-to-date machines and equipment. We must always work to solve every problem through our own efforts. If we work untiringly and display the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, we shall be able to solve every difficulty by relying on our own resources.

Being self-sufficient and believing in our own strength is our consistent revolutionary principle. Since we started the revolution, we have relied entirely on our own strength instead of depending on others. During the armed struggle against the Japanese we could not obtain even a single foreign rifle or simple equipment for making hand grenades as aid. We armed ourselves by wresting weapons from the enemy at the risk of our lives and made the “Yongil bombs” by relying on our own strength and wisdom in fighting the enemy.

After the war we produced efficient high-speed engines at a factory built through our own efforts instead of buying a foreign factory. Needless to say, in the course of this work we encountered a great many difficulties. However, in the end we succeeded in building a firm base for the production of efficient high-speed engines.

In future we may encounter various kinds of obstacles and difficulties in the course of our efforts to mechanize and automate the production processes in different branches of the national economy by

producing up-to-date machines and equipment using our own resources. However, if scientists and technicians put an end once and for all to sycophancy towards other countries and work hard, displaying to the full the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, they will be able to overcome all these obstacles and difficulties and successfully achieve the goals of the technical revolution.

If scientists are to succeed in their research work, they must establish a revolutionary atmosphere of study and improve their qualifications as quickly as possible.

Scientists must study more than anyone else and continually improve their qualifications as the demands of the situation develop. They cannot achieve success in their research work if they neglect study and remain content with their present level, or regard the small amount of learning they have acquired abroad in the past as some great asset.

Study is the scientists' primary task. They must regard study in the correct light and study for several hours every day in a planned manner, in addition to fulfilling their assigned tasks. Even when they are mobilized for some other work, they must set aside some time for studying every day and do so regularly.

Above all else, scientists must conscientiously study their specialist subjects. By doing so, they must master the scientific and technological problems in their specialized fields and also keep themselves well-informed of the developments in these fields around the world.

The scientists must also study foreign languages more intensively.

Only when they know foreign languages will they be able to study the world's advanced sciences and technology on a regular basis and implement them promptly.

I am of the opinion that scientists should conscientiously study Japanese, English, Russian, German, French and Chinese in particular. In my position as the General Secretary of the Party Central Committee, I have today determined as an important goal for all the scientists of the Academy of Sciences to intensify their study of foreign

languages and master at least one foreign language before the Seventh Congress of our Party. It would be still better if they study hard and master two or more foreign languages.

From now on the Academy of Sciences should set aside several hours for the study of foreign languages every week and ensure that its scientists actually do study foreign languages during these hours. These days, lectures on foreign languages are given on television, and I think that these lectures will also be of assistance in studying foreign languages. If the study of foreign languages is intensified among scientists, in some three years' time all of them will reach a level at which they will be able to read and translate foreign scientific and technological books freely.

We intend to assess the results of our scientists' study of foreign languages in the second half of 1985. If I am unable to do this personally, I shall assign the task to the Science and Education Department of the Party Central Committee. The review of the study of foreign languages can be carried out either by means of examinations or by setting assignments for translation.

At present the Grand People's Study House is stocked with a large number of foreign scientific and technological books, and it would be a good idea to make each scientist translate one volume. It would also be useful if a large number of scientific and technological books were translated and sent to the libraries in the provinces, cities and counties as well as the libraries of large factories and enterprises. I have ensured that the Large Dictionary of Modern Science and Engineering which was presented to me from abroad several years ago was translated and published; this dictionary is now being used effectively.

If scientists translate foreign scientific and technological books, they will acquire a lot of knowledge in the course of this work and their knowledge of foreign languages will also rapidly improve.

If scientists are to spend a lot of time for studying, they must make effective use of the Grand People's Study House.

A long time ago, when I approved the master plan for the construction of Pyongyang, I gave instructions that a spot was set aside

at the best site in the heart of the city for the construction of the Grand People's Study House, and I ensured that the study house was actually built at that site. Under the guidance of the Party a magnificent building was rapidly constructed for the study house. The Grand People's Study House is a monumental creation of which we can be proud before the entire world; it is one of our people's precious and treasured possessions. It is not a simple library but an edifice of science and education, just like a university. If scientists and technicians make effective use of the Grand People's Study House, they will be able to learn a great deal there.

The tasks I have outlined today with regard to scientific research work, must be brought to the attention of all scientists.

I am fully confident that all the scientists and technicians of the Academy of Sciences will advance their work to new levels by displaying a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm and thus prove themselves unfailingly worthy of the deep trust and great expectations of the Party.

ON ACCELERATING THE RECLAMATION OF TIDELAND AND INCREASING THE FERTILITY OF FIELDS

**Speech Delivered at an Enlarged Meeting
of the Political Bureau of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

April 2, 1983

At this enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee we are going to discuss the problem of tideland reclamation and the rural questions.

I will speak at first about the problem of the reclamation of tideland.

In our country the area of arable land continues to diminish because industry is developing rapidly and new factories and enterprises are now being built on a large scale. In these circumstances it becomes all the more urgent to accelerate the reclamation of tideland. Over the past few years we have encroached on a great deal of cultivated land by building new factories and roads, with the result that tens of thousands of hectares of paddy fields alone have disappeared. The building of the Namhung Youth General Chemical Works alone consumed a large area of paddy fields. Unless we try to increase the area of arable land, while continuing with the building of new factories and enterprises on the fields, grain production will diminish and in the future we will have to go abroad to buy rice. In my policy speech made at the joint meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Supreme People's Assembly of the DPRK last year I said that rice is

communism, and without rice we can neither improve the people's standard of living nor succeed in building socialism and communism.

The reclamation of tideland is a very honourable undertaking in the implementation of our Party's great plan to allow the people to eat rice and meat soup and live in a tile-roofed house, to accelerate the building of socialism and communism and to create the riches which will ensure the everlasting prosperity of the country in posterity.

Because the reclamation of tideland was a very important problem in our country, where the area of land under cultivation is limited, I visited Paeksong-ri, Sunchon County, South Phyongan Province, during the Fatherland Liberation War, and delivered a speech on the matter of reclaiming tidal land to the teaching staff and students of Kim Il Sung University, setting the lecturers and students of its geographical faculty the task of conducting surveys of tideland. After that, the lecturers and students of this faculty went out to the sea in small boats to conduct a survey of the tideland and reported to me that there were about 150,000 hectares of reclaimable tideland in our country. Scores of years have passed since then, and the cultivable area of tideland has increased considerably. This was why I proposed the policy of reclaiming 300,000 hectares of tideland at the Sixth Congress of the Party and took specific measures to accelerate this reclamation at the Fourth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee and on several other occasions.

However, according to a recent on-the-spot study, by the First Vice-Premier of the Administration Council and the Chairman of the State Planning Commission, the reclamation of tideland has not been proceeding smoothly, although one and a half years have passed since the Fourth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee. We have mobilized no small quantities of manpower and equipment for this reclamation but have failed to obtain reliable data from geological surveys or produce well-drawn plans for the reclamation of tidal land.

The failure of the reclamation work is ascribed to the fact that the Administration Council has not supervised and directed it properly. Though it has many Vice-Premiers, none of them has visited the

reclamation site. Even though they had been told that the problem of tideland reclamation would be discussed at this enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, no one attempted to visit the reclamation site to learn the actual situation there. The First Vice-Premier of the Administration Council and the Chairman of the State Planning Commission recently went there to study the real state of affairs only after they were told to do so by me. This shows that the senior officials of this council are indifferent to the implementation of the Party's decision.

The unsatisfactory rate of reclamation of tideland results largely from the fact that the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees have not paid any attention to this matter.

Reclamation is satisfactory in those provinces where the chief secretary of the Party committee has demonstrated concern for it and vice versa. In North Phyongan Province this undertaking is proceeding relatively smoothly because the chief Party secretary has taken reclamation in hand and organized the work scrupulously by making the instructors of the Party's organizational department visit the site and provide effective guidance, but in South Phyongan and South Hwanghae Provinces things are going differently.

Since reclamation in South Phyongan Province was not satisfactory, I spoke about this on several occasions to the former provincial Party chief secretary and to the newly-appointed one, too, but attention still is not being paid to this project.

We can find an instance of the indifference of chief secretaries of provincial Party committees to tideland reclamation in the fact that they have not brought even one suggestion concerning this matter to the Party Central Committee and the Administration Council. If an army tries to fight even a small battle it may be confronted with many problems, including the supply of food and bullets, so in undertaking such a great project for the harnessing of nature as reclaiming 100,000 hectares of tidal land in a single province problems must have been encountered. They should have kept begging for the ships needed for the project or for wood to build boats, but they asked for nothing

except for spoons, bowls and blankets required for the workers mobilized in the project at the beginning of reclamation.

When I ask them to pay attention to the project, I do not mean that they should go to reclamation sites and act as boatmen. I mean that they should make organizational arrangements for tideland reclamation and secure supplies, review the state of things from time to time and take appropriate measures.

The chairmen of provincial people's committees are also responsible for the unsatisfactory progress in tideland reclamation.

The chief secretary of a provincial Party committee has a great deal of work to do, including Party work and managing the economic affairs of his province. If he is to undertake so much work, he will be very busy, and the chairman of the provincial people's committee ought therefore to assist, for example, in the reclamation of tideland.

At the time of the provincial administrative committee the chairman of the provincial people's committee held no authority and had no means for directing economic affairs, but he is now quite able to take charge of tideland reclamation and guide the work, since the affairs handled by the administrative committee of the province have been transferred to its people's committee, and it is not difficult for him to do this. Nevertheless, the chairmen of provincial people's committees are still failing to pay attention to the reclamation work.

Provincial people's committee chairmen do not give proper guidance to local industry, commerce and agriculture, as well as the reclamation of tidal land, nor do they show concern for the lives of the people. Although the general local industry bureaus directed by the provincial administrative committees have been handed over to the provincial people's committees, the chairmen of the latter do not direct them efficiently. Because they are indifferent to the conditions of people's lives they are failing to provide the shops with plentiful supplies of the sundry goods which should be provided regularly, as well as building materials and ready-made goods which are badly needed by farm members, and they do not provide proper direction, for instance, to the movements for raising chickens and pigs. When they

went to peasant markets and found no chicken or fish there, the former chairmen of the provincial people's committees were rather worried, but the present chairmen do not visit the peasant markets, nor do they become worried over the lack of chicken or fish there.

As far as fish for the peasant market is concerned, this matter can be settled if the provincial people's committee chairmen organize small-scale fishing activity. The need to develop a small-scale fishery is a problem which has been emphasized for a long time now. In the past, when I was giving personal guidance to Kangwon Province, I said time and again that it should organize small-scale fishing efficiently in order to enable restaurants to sell tasty fish soups, because Wonsan was famous for the purity and fine taste of its food and the province had so many rest homes and sanatoria that not only our people but also many foreigners would come to visit them.

Carefully planned small-scale fishing makes it possible to catch a good many high quality fish and supply them to the people. The Secretary in charge of the Organizational Department of the Party Central Committee has had a small-scale fishing workteam formed from distinguished old men who had worked at sea for a long time and he has encouraged them to catch fish. Apparently they land all sorts of fish. At the moment the fish they have caught in the way is sold at the Sojang Direct Fish Sales Shop in Pyongyang, and I am told the citizens of the capital are very pleased with it. This shop is said to have every sort of fish, including flatfish, *Sebastes schlegeli*, trout and gray mullet. The Secretary said that he was intending to open several shops of this kind in Pyongyang by forming more small-scale fishing workteams, and that he had given the task of opening up more direct fish sales shops to the head of the Second Department of Economic Affairs. It would be a good idea if during lunch time today the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees and the chairmen of provincial people's committees went to the Sojang Direct Fish Sales Shop and inspected it.

If the chairmen of provincial people's committees organize small-scale fishing, such as gaffing and angling, and have small boats

and fishing gear manufactured as I have instructed, each team can catch hundreds of kilogrammes of fish daily. If provinces organize this fishing efficiently, they will be able to supply fish for Pyongyang and the other cities and for major workers' districts.

If pensioners are involved in inshore fishing, they will be constantly in the sun, which will be good for their health. As I toured the bank of the Pothong River by car during lunch time yesterday, I saw a lot of anglers. I thought there were about a thousand of them sitting between the barrage and the Phalgol Bridge. So, I inquired through my aide how many fish each angler could catch a day, and I was told about two. It is a good thing if each old man and invalid pensioner catches one or two fish a day, sitting in the open air. However, few of them have good angling tackle.

If provincial people's committee chairmen pay proper attention to small-scale fishing, they will be well able to have good tackle manufactured for anglers. It is also worthwhile for these chairmen to have fine angling tackle produced for the people. They should visit the fishing sites and ensure that good angling tackle will be produced for the people.

It is no exaggeration to say that the provincial people's committee chairmen are the first to neglect their assignments among the senior officials of the province. Although they receive a higher salary and use a better car than the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees, they neither work hard nor push for the settlement of any problems.

The chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees are to blame for the fact that provincial people's committee chairmen neglect their work.

The former should give the latter assignments which make them work hard and then receive reports on their fulfilment, and if they have not been carried out, they must offer criticisms and have them fulfilled. However, chief secretaries do not provide definite assignments and receive reports on work done. When chairmen do not work well, chief secretaries should criticize them and motivate them to act.

If the Premier reveals a shortcoming, I criticize him promptly and help him to work more efficiently. On one occasion when he did not work well as in the way the Party intended, I criticized him, and from then onwards economic affairs proceed satisfactorily. These days steel production has raised to a high level, coal production is proceeding smoothly and the problem of producing electricity has been resolved. The building of a centre for the production of nonferrous metals will be completed by May Day. The drive to achieve the target of chemical goods production has been proceeding successfully so that vinalon and chemical fertilizers are being produced in satisfactory amounts. I have been told that the Namhung Youth General Chemical Works is now unable to transport all the fertilizers produced, and its stores are overflowing with them. Although lorries of the mobile transport brigade have been mobilized to carry the fertilizer produced by this works, they are incapable of transporting it all. Light industry is also developing well. The metallurgical, coal, power, and light industries and other sectors of the national economy have shattered defeatism and moved over on to the counter-offensive. We should make all sectors of the national economy innovate continuously.

The Vice-Presidents and officials of the Central People's Committee are also to blame for the poor work of provincial people's committee chairmen.

At meetings of the Central People's Committee I have more than once emphasized that the committee should tighten its supervision and control over the chairmen of provincial people's committees so as to enable them to take good care of the people's lives, but Vice-Presidents and officials of the Central People's Committee still have not done so. The chairmen of the provincial people's committees can therefore continue in their posts even if they do not work hard.

You should remedy the defects revealed in the past effort to reclaim tideland as soon as possible and push the work forward energetically.

Reclaiming 300,000 hectares of tidal land is by no means an easy job but this is not a fortress which we cannot take. 300,000 hectares of tideland is such a large area. It is said that even in countries with a

lower level of industrial development than ours, they reclaim more than 100,000 hectares of tidal land in a year. The Vice-President of a certain country visited us some time ago and said that his country had as many as 14 million hectares of tideland and that they were bringing more than 100,000 hectares of tidal land under the plough each year. In that country the reclamation of tideland is carried out not by the state but little by little by individuals. If we buckle down to the work with determination we shall be able to achieve the goal of reclaiming 300,000 hectares of tideland within a few years.

The most important thing in this reclamation is to define an accurate normal line and complete the construction of a network of external facilities.

If we reclaim tideland little by little in the way it is done by some provinces now, we will not be able to achieve the goal of reclaiming 300,000 hectares of tideland as envisaged in the long-term objectives. If we are to succeed in this goal and increase grain production rapidly, we should be bold enough to embank along the normal line and complete the construction of a network of external facilities in good time.

Today is not the first occasion on which the problems of the correct definition of a normal line and the construction of an embankment have been raised. Since the reclamation of tideland was started in our country, I have stressed the need to draw a normal line and embank along it.

It is not difficult to construct an embankment on a normal line. If the normal line is determined properly, we can carry large stones there by boat and keep throwing them in until finally soil is piled on to form a natural embankment.

The normal line should not be drawn where the bottom is exposed after the water ebbs but where the water is about one metre deep. Only then can the boats operate continuously irrespective of high or ebb tides so that the embankment project can be finished in a short period. If the normal line is drawn where the water is about one metre deep, after the tide sets out and an embankment is constructed, we can obtain

as much as 400,000 hectares of tideland, not 300,000.

In addition to constructing a network of external facilities, we must at the same time forge ahead with the project for reclaiming boglands in embanked tideland.

If we do not carry out this project in parallel with the construction of the network of external facilities but only undertake it after the external facilities are constructed, our progress will be too slow. Only when we accelerate the construction work and simultaneously press ahead with the reclamation of boglands in embanked tideland, aiming at completing a definite section, can we reclaim tidal land rapidly and bring it into use.

For this project it is preferable to choose a place where the tide flows out within an hour. This enables us to dispense with boats. This project should be undertaken using a method now applied in the provinces, the method by which a railway is built from the land to construct dikes step by step.

Tideland reclaimed in this way for the first time in our country is now breeding grounds and salterns in Yomju County, North Phyongan Province.

Immediately after the armistice we tried to build a port in the west coast region but there was no suitable site there. As I had been told that a port had been built by the Japanese imperialists in North Phyongan Province, I went there and found that it had not been fully constructed and, worse still, it had been ruined and buried, reduced to a wretched condition. However, we thought it better to rebuild a port at the place where one had already been built than to do at a new site, so we decided to construct a port there. When we wished to start the construction work, however, we had neither machines and equipment nor manpower. So we were obliged to make the Ministry of the Interior take charge of the building work. At that time we provided the construction site with only tractors and rails for a narrow-gauge railway, but the project was finished in one and a half years. One day I visited the port construction site and saw a tractor without tyres running on rails from a quarry to the sea and hauling a few hutches

loaded with stones, which were thrown into the sea. After seeing this, I gave the tideland reclamation company the task of reclaiming tidal land in Yomju County using the method of laying rails out from the land and constructing an embankment. At that time it reclaimed about one thousand hectares of tideland which was at first turned into a fishpond, but as it was too large to manage properly, some 300 hectares were left as a fishpond while the remainder was used as a saltern. At the moment North Phyongan Province is reclaiming about 8,000 hectares of tideland in its lower section and the project seems likely to be completed by the end of this year.

If the tideland reclamation sector prepares adequately for this year and pushes forward with the construction of a network of external facilities and the project for bogland reclamation in embanked tideland in parallel next year, we will be able to obtain about 400,000 hectares of new arable land at the end of the 1980s. It is acceptable to reclaim 23,000 or 13,000 hectares of tideland this year, but you should do as much as you can, and prepare to carry on full-scale reclamation from next year onwards.

We must build many vessels required for the reclamation of tideland.

Although boats are unnecessary for the project for bogland reclamation in embanked tideland because it will be undertaken by constructing railing lines, many vessels are required for the construction of a network of external facilities. It will not be difficult for us to construct an embankment along the normal line if only we have enough stones and many vessels.

The vessels to be used for tideland reclamation should be built either from iron sheets or wood. There is no set rule stating that these vessels must necessarily be built from iron sheets. Wood vessels are quite adequate for carrying stones.

It is advisable to assign to the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport and the Fisheries Commission the building of ships which will be required for reclamation work. If marine engines are available the ship repair yards can build as many of these ships as is necessary.

In addition to the building of the many ships needed for the reclamation of tideland, we should adopt effective measures for the development of large quarries and the transporting of stones from them to the port.

We should make efficient plan for the reclamation work. Just as a design must be good in order to complete a building rapidly, so planning must be efficient if tidal land is to be reclaimed quickly. If we undertake this reclamation by rule of thumb without any designs, we will not be successful. We should draw up perfect blueprints for tideland reclamation based on scientific data drawn from specific field surveys involving boring where an embankment for tideland is to be constructed or physical prospecting. Boring in tidal land can be effectively carried out by setting a 10-20 metre boring machine on a ship.

Considerable effort should be devoted to the construction of a network of facilities in the reclaimed tidal flats.

No matter how large an area we have walled off from the sea, it is pointless if we have failed to construct a network of facilities there. As I said at a meeting of the Senior Members of the Administration Council, the building of an embankment for tideland means the completion of 40 per cent of its reclamation. At the moment there are about ten thousand hectares of reclaimed tideland and, in order to use them quickly, we should accelerate the construction of a network of facilities there.

If we are to accelerate this construction, we should supply tractors, groove cutters and other equipment and materials, as well as manpower. The reclamation of tideland requires investment. Because I have told some officials not to consider investing much money in tideland reclamation in the past, the Administration Council seems to be planning to reclaim tidal land without making any investment, but nothing is obtained in this world without some cost. We cannot reclaim tideland without making investments.

In order to accelerate the construction of a network of facilities in the reclaimed tidal flats, we should organize a construction company.

A long time ago I gave instructions that the tideland reclamation company should undertake only the construction of embankments for tideland and that a separate construction company should be formed for the network of facilities in the reclaimed tideland, but this is still not being done. The Administration Council should not simply pay lip service to the idea but organize a separate company for this purpose as soon as possible.

Some officials of the Agricultural Commission are of the opinion that it is irrational for this commission to take charge of the construction of a network of facilities in the reclaimed tideland but in fact this is not unreasonable. Of course, its senior officials may be very busy if they have to direct the farm work at hand, as well as the construction of this network of facilities. However, it does not stand to reason that they cannot give proper guidance to farming because of the construction of this network. When I instruct the Agricultural Commission to take charge of the construction of a network of facilities in the reclaimed areas I do not mean that its senior officials should go there and stay there all the time. Since it has many vice-chairmen, the commission should assign a vice-chairman to assume responsibility for the organization and direction of this construction. Then, it can direct agriculture as it wishes, while pushing forward the construction work. When some of its officials say that it is irrational for the commission to undertake the construction of a network of facilities in the reclaimed tideland, this can only be taken to mean that they will only sow seeds after the construction is completed by others, while they sit by with folded arms.

If officials organize the work skilfully, the agricultural sector can carry out by its own efforts the construction of a network of facilities in reclaimed areas even though a separate construction company is not formed. Since it can mobilize farmers and tractors and other machines in the farmers' slack season, it is no great problem for the agricultural sector to construct at least part of this network. In the past, when we carried out irrigation works on a large scale, the agricultural sector undertook fairly large project on its own. The Yoltusamchon

Cooperative Farm, Sukchon County, South Phyongan Province, has reclaimed tidal land quietly on its own, and it must have completed a few hundred hectares by now.

If instead of undertaking the construction of a network of facilities on the reclaimed land, the Agricultural Commission tries to take it over, after it has been completed by the General Bureau of Tideland Reclamation, it will not be able to raise crops on the tideland even ten years after the construction of a network of external facilities is finished.

We should see to it that from now onwards the General Bureau of Tideland Reclamation will only erect embankments for tidal land and the Agricultural Commission and the provincial rural economy committees concerned will take charge of the construction of a network of facilities in the reclaimed areas. If this is done these commission and committees can mobilize tractors and farmers in their slack season and complete the construction work quickly.

The construction of a network of facilities in the reclaimed areas should be planned.

Only by planning this construction properly shall we learn how much money is required to reclaim one hectare of tideland and proceed with the work in conformity with this cost. At present this construction work is executed not in a planned manner but by rule of thumb, and we do not know how much money is spent on the reclamation of one hectare of tideland. We should plan the construction of a network of facilities in the reclaimed land by calculating in detail how many tractors, equipment, materials and manpower are required for the work on one hectare of reclaimed land.

If we are to plan the reclamation of tideland properly, we should make the State Planning Commission set up a bureau or a department specializing in the study of tideland reclamation and have its workers conduct field studies.

We have no accurate estimates not only for the construction of a network of facilities in the reclaimed land but also for the general work of tideland reclamation. Recently the First Vice-Premier of the

Administration Council and the Chairman of the State Planning Commission visited the site to learn the actual situation in tideland reclamation, but what they managed to grasp in three days cannot provide a basis for working out accurate estimates. At the enlarged plenary meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee today we do not intend to adopt a decision concerning tideland reclamation. It is difficult now for us to trust the figures for tideland areas which the provinces have decided to reclaim because these have been provided without conducting field surveys.

I am giving you a period of three months in which you should carry out field surveys and prospectings along the lines I have set out today, before preparing a precise programme for the reclamation of tideland. The programme must be based on a scientific calculation of the placing of the normal line and its total length and area; the length of the embankments to be constructed along the normal line in a year by a certain province; the number of hectares of bogland in embanked tideland and the network of facilities in the reclaimed area; the numbers of ships, tractors, rails and other equipment and materials to be supplied for tideland reclamation; and the amounts of investment. A meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee to be held three months later will discuss the problem of tideland reclamation again. The tideland-reclamation programme to be submitted to the forthcoming meeting of this bureau should be formulated not by the Administration Council but by the General Bureau of Tideland Reclamation and the tideland reclamation companies.

From now onwards the provincial people's committee chairmen should take charge of tideland reclamation. Since it is their duty to take care of the people's lives, it is a good idea to entrust them with this job. The chairman of the South Phyongan Provincial People's Committee should take charge of tideland reclamation in his province, the chairman of the North Phyongan Provincial People's Committee in his province, and the chairman of the South Hwanghae Provincial People's Committee in his province.

The provincial Party committees concerned should review the progress of tideland reclamation and take the necessary measures every month at the meeting of their respective executive committees. The Organizational Leadership Department and the relevant departments of economic affairs in the Party Central Committee should check whether these executive committees review the state of tideland reclamation each month and adopt appropriate measures.

From now onwards problems arising in connection with the reclamation of tidal land should be submitted to the Administration Council but, if it fails to provide the right conclusions, they should be brought directly to me.

Now I will speak about rural questions.

As I have on many occasions referred to questions concerning the farming activity for this year, today I shall emphasize only the question of increasing the fertility of fields and consolidating the positions achieved in rural communities.

Increasing the fertility of fields is important for raising grain production. The per-hectare yields of grains in our country can be regarded as having already reached a high level. In order to increase the per-hectare grain yields still further, we have to raise the fertility of paddy fields and dry fields, as well as improving the seed.

In a situation where crops have recently been planted closely together, it is a very pressing matter to increase the fertility of fields. In the past when we sowed 80 plants of rice per *phyong*, they did not absorb so much of the nutritive element in the paddy fields, but now that we sow more than 120 plants per *phyong*, they absorb a great deal. Reaping a good harvest through the close planting of crops means that the proportion of nutritive element absorbed by crops from fields has increased proportionally. Since large amounts are now absorbed, if we do not supplement the micronutrients and other nutritive elements we cannot increase grain yields further. At present the fertility of our fields is very poor. Mundok and Sukchon Counties in South Phyongan Province and other counties in flat areas are failing to increase their grain yield because the fertility of the fields there has decreased.

Without increasing this fertility we cannot gather rich harvests no matter how good the seeds we have sown.

I have stressed the need to improve the fertility of soil already for a long time because this is very important, and last year I gave detailed instructions on how to improve it.

In order to improve the fertility of soil, large quantities of manure must be produced and spread over the fields.

In the past our agricultural officials have not made serious efforts to produce a large quantity of manure and spread it over the fields. Recently, on my way back from a visit to North Phyongan Province I saw only a small quantity of manure spread over the fields. Although the fact-finding report states that the cooperative farms have spread 10 tons of manure per hectare, I think that they have, in fact, spread barely five tons. Furthermore, the greater part of the manure spread over the fields is something in the nature of rice straw which is not fully rotted. Although it is reported that the cooperative farms have produced a large amount of humus, I expect that only a small amount will be left for spreading over the fields after the greater quantity is used for making cold-beds for rice seedlings and humus cakes for maize seedlings. Some cooperative farms now have to sow seeds on a large area of fields without manuring because they have not produced a large quantity of manure. Judging from the present state of things, I think that this year's farming will not be very successful. There is even a danger that this year's output of cereals will be lower than that of last year.

Officials in the area of agricultural fields must be fully aware that good crops cannot be raised without producing large quantities of manure and they must carefully organize work to increase the output of manure.

In the summer the cooperative farms should cut and rot a large quantity of various bushes and grass. Mixed bushes and grass are a good source of manure. There is no danger of these sources running out because, if they are cut, they grow again from their roots the next year. It is not difficult to make manure from mixed bushes and grass. If you cut them in summer, stack them and spread slaked lime over them,

they will become good manure over the winter.

The example of Changsong County, North Phyongan Province, is enough to show how good the manure made of mixed bushes and grass is. Although Changsong County is now renowned as a place where life is good, in former days it was regarded as a locality unfit for human habitation, although there was also a certain area of good cultivated land in this county. However, with the construction of Lake Suphung, all of this good land was submerged.

When I visited Changsong County for the first time, the arable land there was indescribably sterile. Because people in this county reaped only 500 to 600 kg of cereals per hectare, they were short of food and used to bring food grain from other counties. In the past they lived on jelly and noodles made from acorns. I once tasted noodles made of acorns, because the people in Changsong said they were delicious. They tasted coarse and unpalatable.

In those days the people in Changsong were very poor. So I told them: "Don't live here, move to the flat areas. People there are unable to raise good crops because of a shortage of working hands. They will welcome if you go there." Afterwards people from Changsong did go to the flat areas. However, they came back to Changsong after a while. They said: "It is good that in the plain areas we live on rice and meat soup. However, the water is bad and there is no firewood. We will go to Changsong where there is plenty of firewood and water is good, even though we shall have to live on boiled maize and bean paste soup."

When the people of Changsong came back from the flat areas, I told them: "If you want to live in Changsong, you should raise good crops and make effective use of the mountains. No matter how barren the land is, there is no reason why crops will not grow well if you produce a large quantity of manure and spread it over the fields. Make manure by cutting mixed bushes and grass." Afterwards, the people in Changsong spread their fields with manure made of mixed bushes and grass, as I had told them to do. From the following year good crops were raised.

The people of Changsong drove cattle to the fields to which it was difficult to carry manure, and reared them there in order to produce manure. In those days, in order to improve their standard of living as quickly as possible, I ensured that cattle were sent to them. They drove the cattle to the fields on the mountainside and reared them there to produce manure. They sank wooden posts at the edge of the fields to form a square and connected them with crossbars; then they drove cattle into the pen and put grass into it. When the cattle had excreted a large amount of feces and urine in the pen, they moved the pen to another field; they heaped up the manure in one place, and in winter they took sledges there and carried the manure to the fields.

Because the people in Changsong produce large quantities of manure and spread it over the fields, at present they produce five to six tons of maize per hectare in fields where in the past they were only able to reap 500 to 600 kg. In former days they brought in food grain from other counties because they could not produce even 5,000 tons of grain, but now they have a surplus of food grain and store it up as a reserve.

A long time ago I stressed the need for other counties to produce manure from mixed bushes and grass, following the example of Changsong County. Several years ago I set a senior official of the Agricultural Commission the task of producing manure from mixed bushes and grass by industrial methods. Immediately after I set him this task, there was a great fuss for some time about building a humus works and so on, but now the interest has died down. At that time the senior official of the Agricultural Commission told me that a very fine humus works was built at the Munhung Cooperative Farm, Kangdong County, South Phyongan Province, and that the works was using an electric motor brought from the pumping station instead of receiving a new one. So I visited the humus works. Following my visit to this humus works, a demonstration lecture for officials in charge of agriculture was given there. Forty to fifty per cent of the counties in our country have similar conditions to those of Kangdong County, South Phyongan Province. The officials in these counties are perfectly able to

build humus works if they choose to do so. Pyoksong County of South Hwanghae Province, for instance, will also be quite well able to build a humus works producing manure from mixed bushes and grass, because there are low mountains nearby.

All that is needed for a humus works is a plant crusher and a motor, so every cooperative farm can build one. As far as the motor is concerned, it can be brought from the pumping station and then taken back during the farming season, as was done at the Munhung Cooperative Farm in Kangdong County.

In the past senior agricultural officials have not made serious efforts to build humus works and have not even ensured that the existing ones are fully operated. It is reported that the Munhung Cooperative Farm, Kangdong County, too, does not operate its humus works fully and that it is producing only a moderate amount of humus for its own use. The officials of the South Phyongan Provincial Rural Economy Committee have not set clearly-defined goals for the humus works and they let the people there do what they want.

This summer all the cooperative farms which have mountains nearby must produce large quantities of manure from mixed bushes and grass.

Those counties which cannot produce manure from mixed bushes and grass, must make it from peat or rice straw.

I think that flat-area counties such as Mundok and Sukchon Counties in South Phyongan Province have no sites to cut mixed bushes and grass. These counties can only cut the grass on the ridges between rice fields and between dry fields, and with that grass they cannot produce a large quantity of manure.

Peat is a good source of manure. We should produce a large amount of manure from peat by industrial methods.

We must also adopt measures to produce manure from rice straw. At present rice straw is used for making straw sacks and thatching. We should refrain, as far as possible, from making straw sacks and thatching and use rice straw for the production of manure. It would be a good idea in future to make straw sacks and thatching from something

else and use all the rice straw for the production of manure. With an estimated production of seven tons of rice straw from every hectare of rice fields, a large amount of manure can be produced if it is all used for this purpose. If we make manure from rice straw, the production of manure will not be a serious problem even if the area of our cultivated land is increased by walling off tidal flats.

The cooperative farms should use all their maize stalks for the production of manure with the exception of those needed for feeding farm animals.

The cooperative farms must produce large quantities of good-quality manure by conducting an energetic campaign for the raising of pigs.

If the rural communities raise a lot of pigs, they will be able both to increase the production of meat and augment grain yields by producing large quantities of manure. At the moment Farm No. 7 raises many pigs. By doing this they not only solve the problem of meat but also increase grain yields by spreading a large amount of manure over the fields.

Each rural household must raise two or three pigs each year. Farrows and feed should be provided for this purpose. A short time ago certain officials suggested the idea of abolishing livestock breeding farms, claiming that feed grain is in short supply. I told them: "You must not abolish the livestock breeding farms. Instead, you should improve the guidance given to them and produce a greater number of farrows for the cooperative farms." You should launch a campaign to raise pigs, even if you have to use some reserve grain for feed, as a result of a real shortage of feed grain. In business one can net a large amount of profit only by making an investment. In the same way, farming can only be successful when an investment is made in it.

In order to improve the fertility of the fields, green manure crops should be planted as a late crop after maize.

If crops for green manure are planted as a late crop after maize and if they are ploughed up, they will make good manure. These crops are also good for the feeding of cattle and pigs.

There are 700,000 hectares of maize fields in our country. I believe that, after excluding those in cold areas, some 500,000 hectares are suitable for green manure crops. The Agricultural Commission should procure seeds for green manure crops in advance and sow them in these 500,000 hectares of fields.

If we are to cultivate green manure crops as a late crop after maize, we should not treat maize fields with weed killer which is liable to harm these crops. We should set the scientists the task of producing a weed killer which is harmless for green manure crops.

In order to improve the fertility of the fields, it is also necessary to spread new soil over them.

Formerly, the spreading of new soil over the fields was called “guest-soil work”, which means that one brought soil to spread over the fields as a “guest”. This is a farming method which our forefathers applied from ancient times. Judging from the fact that our ancestors spread new soil over the fields for so long, we can see that they were aware of the advantages of fallowing technique, but although they knew that this technique was good, they could not use it widely because the area of our cultivated land was limited. Instead of this, they provided plants with nutrients by spreading new soil over the fields. Crops will grow well if new soil is spread over the fields because the soil contains a large amount of trace elements and other kinds of nutrients. However, in the past some officials did not even consider spreading new soil over the fields, but suggested that we should introduce the fallowing technique used in other countries.

The fallowing technique applied in other countries is a method of cultivating only half of the fields and leaving the other half idle. One year a man, who was at the time the chairman of the North Phyongan Provincial People’s Committee, suggested to me, upon his return from an educational visit to a foreign country, that we should introduce their fallowing technique, claiming that our country would be successful in farming only if this technique was applied. I told him: “Other country has a large territory and tens of millions of hectares of cultivated land. The people in that country can therefore

afford to leave half of their arable land idle. We, however, cannot. Although the area of cultivated land here is counted as being two million hectares, it is only 1.8 million hectares if we exclude orchards and mulberry fields. If we use the fallowing technique on this area, we will only have 0.9 million hectares to cultivate annually. If we do this, we shall not be able to supply the people with provisions. We should increase grain output by spreading new soil over the fields, a method used by our ancestors from olden times, instead of using the fallowing technique.” Later, I summoned agricultural scientists to the meeting hall in the main building of the Party Central Committee and set them the task of investigating the technique of spreading new soil over the fields. If we spread new soil at an estimated thickness of three to five centimetres, we should need tens of millions of cubic metres of soil. Under the circumstances of the time it was no easy task to spread so much soil over the fields. I therefore ensured that priority in the spreading of new soil was given to barren fields. Because Kusong in North Phyongan Province was doing poorly in farming at that time, I told the chairman of the Kusong Party Committee that I would ensure that tractors and oil were provided, and instructed him to have the fields spread with new soil. Afterwards, Kusong spread new soil over the fields and thus produced about three times more grain per hectare than previously.

In recent years the cooperative farms have not been spreading new soil over their fields at all. The Thaegam Cooperative Farm of Sunan District, Pyongyang, has spread some new soil over the fields. However, they have not done this according to any plan, but with a view to disposing of the earth of a nearby hill which they removed.

From now on, the cooperative farms must improve the fertility of their soil by spreading new soil over a wide area of their fields. The charges for the tractors to be mobilized for this work must not be collected; the state should compensate for them.

The Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission must work out plans for measures to maintain strict control of the production of manure and develop it rapidly, to advance the cultivation of crops

for green manure and the spreading of new soil over the fields. These plans must stipulate in detail the amount of manure that should be produced by each province and how it should be produced, the area of land on which each province should grow green manure crops and spread new soil annually. From now on, the entire Party and the whole state must strive to improve the fertility of the fields.

Corn borers must be exterminated in the near future.

A short time ago, on my way back from a visit to South Phyongan Province, I saw pupils digging up maize stubble with hoes and knocking off the soil in order to destroy corn borers. I asked for 20 roots of maize stubble to be brought and after cleaving them one after another, I found only one corn borer. Probably the corn borers had already emerged from the maize stubble because it was getting warm. I went to another field and repeated my request, and there also I found only one corn borer.

The incidence of one borer in 20 maize stubble roots means that there is one corn borer in one *phyong* of maize fields and 3,000 in one hectare. Although there are 3,000 corn borers in one hectare of maize fields, their number will increase to tens of thousands in future if they are not destroyed.

In order to dispose of all the corn borers, we should not uproot the maize stubble and knock off the soil in spring as we do now, but do it immediately after the autumn ploughing; we should dry the stubble roots and either burn them or use them as domestic fuel. This will be a good way of destroying all the corn borers and at the same time solving the problem of fuel.

Our position in rural communities must be strengthened.

This is essential if we are to increase agricultural production steadily by fully implementing the Juche farming method and consolidate the political foundation of our Party.

In recent years the position of the rural hard core of workers has been weakened because of inefficient manpower administration. Rural young people are recruited for the People's Army, and when they are discharged they are not sent to their native villages, and girls are

married to men in cities and at industrial enterprises. Therefore, most of those who remain in the rural areas are elderly people and women.

One year when I visited the Sowon Cooperative Farm, Pyoksong County, South Hwanghae Province, the chairman of that farm asked me to send him some demobilized soldiers, saying that there was only a small number of hard-core workers in the rural communities. He added that some time before three men from his village had been discharged from the army and sent to work in the village, but their relatives coaxed them into marrying girls at the farm ten days after they arrived and they soon went to the factory with their wives.

When I heard this, I phoned the senior official of the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee to tell him to send back to their native province the three demobilized soldiers who had been sent to work at the Sowon Cooperative Farm, Pyoksong County, South Hwanghae Province, but had soon gone to the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory. Then I instructed the senior official of the South Hwanghae Provincial Party Committee to have a talk with them and send them back to the Sowon Cooperative Farm. Afterwards, I also sent demobilized soldiers to the cooperative farms in order to strengthen the position of the rural communities. However, the provincial and county Party committees have not left them at their post but taken many of them away under various excuses. Only a small number of demobilized soldiers are therefore working in the rural areas at present, and the cooperative farms do not operate the workteam premium system and the sub-workteam management system properly. This is also due to the fact that the contingent of hard-core rural workers has been weakened.

At the enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee held at the beginning of last year, I stressed the importance of strengthening the position of the rural communities and ensured that a total of 62,000 people were sent to the rural communities—31,000 as three-revolution teams and another 31,000 as youth rural support corps.

Because three-revolution teams and youth rural support corps were

sent to the rural areas last year, good crops were raised. Last year we gathered good crops in spite of the long spell of dry weather caused by the cold front. This was not because the senior officials of the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and of the Agricultural Commission did their work well, but because the three-revolution team members and youth rural support corps sent to the countryside raised crops on a scientific and technological basis as required by the Juche farming method. Because they did so, more than five tons of maize were produced per hectare even in the sloping fields of mountainous counties. So the flat areas must produce at least 10 tons of maize per hectare.

From my experience in personally directing agriculture since 1973 I have discovered that large investments need to be made in the rural areas. The larger the investment made in the rural areas, the greater will be the grain output. Because we have increased grain output in recent years by directing great efforts to the rural areas, our people have no need to worry about food. In former days my grandfather worked very hard at farming, but he could not provide himself with even a sufficient amount of kaoliang gruel.

If we are to raise good crops and finally solve the problem of food, we must strengthen the position of the rural communities. We cannot consider that we have strengthened the position of the rural communities merely by sending three-revolution teams and youth rural support corps there.

In order to strengthen the position of the rural communities, we shall have to send some 200,000 young and able-bodied men to the rural communities. There are 3,000 cooperative farms, 28,000 workteams and 95,000 sub-workteams throughout the country. Therefore, in order to send only two young and able-bodied men to each sub-workteam, we shall need 200,000 of them.

If we reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidal flats in the future, we intend to make each person manage three hectares of paddy fields by mechanizing paddy farming. In order to do this, we shall have to send 150,000 people, including auxiliary manpower. The June 3

Cooperative Farm, Onchon County, South Phyongan Province, must attempt to make each farmer manage three hectares of rice fields. The June 3 Cooperative Farm can do this because its fields have been laid out like a chessboard.

In order for us to send 200,000 young and able-bodied men to the rural communities, the factories and enterprises must administer their manpower efficiently. If they do so, a large labour reserve will be developed.

If the factories and enterprises of centrally-run industry introduce mechanization and automation and administer their manpower carefully, they will be able to free a large amount of manpower and send it to the rural communities. As I said at the meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee to review the production figures for February, the machine-building industry has large labour reserves. Local industry factories also have a large labour reserve. If the chairmen of provincial people's committees visit local industry factories together with the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees and organize the work carefully, they will be able to free tens of thousands of workers for the rural areas.

It would be a good idea if the Ministry of Labour Administration and provincial and factory Party committees were to take labour administration under their control and select 200,000 good people for the rural communities. If it is difficult to select 200,000 good people from the factories, enterprises and institutions, we may select 170,000 people from there and also send 30,000 demobilized soldiers. Nobody should be allowed to re-allocate those demobilized soldiers who are sent to the rural communities. If it is impossible to send 200,000 people to the countryside in one batch, they may be sent in two stages—100,000 people this year and another 100,000 next year. At the first stage at least one man must be sent to each sub-workteam and play a key role there. The best thing would be to send 200,000 people to the rural communities this year.

When I say that 200,000 people must be sent to the rural areas, it does not mean you must send urban people to the countryside against

their will. The Information Department of the Party Central Committee must carry out efficient political work among the workers so that they will go to the rural communities of their own accord and work there conscientiously. The principle must be established that as far as possible workers will go to their native village.

We could send 200,000 senior middle school leavers to the rural communities. This year 500,000 pupils will leave senior middle school. If we are to send 200,000 of them to the rural areas, we must not enlist them into the People's Army or discharge soldiers this year. All the rural senior middle school leavers must be made to take jobs in the rural communities and unfilled vacancies can be filled by urban senior middle school leavers. Senior middle school leavers aged about 18 can work well in the country areas. There will be no problem if 200,000 senior middle school leavers are sent to the rural communities because the three-revolution teams and youth rural support corps are already working there.

The appropriate departments of the Administration Council and of the Party Central Committee must sincerely discuss the question of where to find 200,000 people for the rural communities and ensure that nothing detracts from this work.

You must consider in detail the questions of improving the fertility of the fields and of strengthening the position of the rural communities, adopt a resolution of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee and send it on to the lower echelons.

Kangdong County should be separated from South Phyongan Province and handed over to Pyongyang.

If we do this, we shall be able to manage the Maekjon Barrage Power Station effectively. Because this power station lies between Pyongyang and South Phyongan Province, neither of them takes care of it, each trying to shift the responsibility to the other.

If Kangdong County is handed over to Pyongyang, coal output can also be increased in the Kangdong area. At the moment South Phyongan Province only pays attention to the Sunchon, Kaecheon and Tokchon areas, which have many coal mines, but seems unwilling to

pay any attention to the coal mines in the Kangdong area.

When I recently took a boat trip on the reservoir of the Mirim Barrage Power Station and went up to Tongam via the Maekjon Barrage, I passed a coal mine on my way. The output of the mine did not seem to be very large, so I sent an official to find out what the situation was there. He found out that because the mine was not developed it digs only some 300,000 tons of coal annually, although the deposits there hold tens of millions of tons of coal.

It is reported that there are deposits of hundreds of millions of tons of coal in the Kangdong area. However, Pyongyang has problems due to a shortage of coal because the Kangdong area is not mining much coal at present. Many factories and enterprises in Pyongyang cannot operate their equipment at full capacity because South Phyongan Province is not providing the city with an adequate amount of coal. If Pyongyang takes over the coal mines in the Kangdong area and increases their capacity, it will be possible to augment the coal output of the entire nation, supply an adequate amount of coal to the factories and enterprises in the city and also increase the capacity of the Sunghori Cement Factory still further. We intended to increase the capacity of the February 8 Cement Factory to three million tons during the long-term plan. Instead of doing this, we now plan to increase the capacity of the Sunghori Cement Factory by three million tons. If Pyongyang takes over the coal mines in the Kangdong area, it will be possible to supply coal to the Sunghori Cement Factory without running short even if the factory's capacity is increased by three million tons. There will be no great problem in transporting the coal from the Kangdong area because this can be done by boat.

If Kangdong County is handed over to Pyongyang, it will be convenient for the people of that county to visit Pyongyang, and it will also be possible to take better care of the historical site there. Kangdong County contains the Ponghwa Revolutionary Site, which is second only to Mangyongdae, but South Phyongan Province does not take such good care of the Ponghwa Revolutionary Site as Pyongyang does of the Mangyongdae Revolutionary Site. If Pyongyang takes over

the Ponghwa Revolutionary Site, the city will be able to take good care of it.

It is a good idea in many respects to separate Kangdong County from South Phyongan Province and hand it over to Pyongyang. I have therefore discussed the matter with the Secretary of the Party Central Committee in charge of Organizational Affairs and ensured that the Central People's Committee issue the appropriate decree. When Kangdong County is transferred to Pyongyang, it must not be made a district, but be maintained as a county. Because Kangdong is a rural county, it will be appropriate to leave it as a county.

South Phyongan Province already has a large population. Even if this province hands Kangdong County over to Pyongyang, it will still have the largest population of all the provinces of our country.

Drawn steel pipe must be provided for the coal mines in South Phyongan Province. I have been informed that since the Kangson Steel Complex was separated from South Phyongan Province and transferred to Nampho, drawn steel pipe has not been supplied to the coal mines of this province. Nampho must adopt measures to provide the coal mines in South Phyongan Province with the drawn steel pipe produced by the Kangson Steel Complex.

ON THE MEASURES FOR THE COMPREHENSIVE MECHANIZATION OF AGRICULTURE AND INCREASING AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials
of the Chongsan and Jamjin Cooperative Farms,
Kangso District, Nampho
*April 23, 1983***

I would like to talk first about the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture.

The comprehensive mechanization of agriculture can free farmers from onerous and labour-intensive work and increase agricultural production while reducing labour requirements.

In developed capitalist countries one agricultural worker can now cultivate 30 hectares of non-paddy fields with the help of machines. In such countries a tractor driver does the ploughing, sowing, weeding, chemical spraying and harvesting all alone.

Ours is a socialist country in which the means of production are under collective ownership. Therefore, if officials use their heads and organize work efficiently, they can mechanize agriculture better than the developed capitalist countries. On the Taehongdan County General Farm, one farmer now cultivates 30 hectares of wheat and barley fields or 10 hectares of potato fields.

With a view to developing the Chongsan Cooperative Farm as an example for comprehensive mechanization, in order to establish a

standard farming method there and then spread it to all other cooperative farms throughout the country, I have given the Chongsan Cooperative Farm frequent field direction and provided it with all the conditions required for comprehensive mechanization. The Chongsan Cooperative Farm currently has 8.3 tractors per 100 hectares of paddy fields and there are also many rice-transplanting machines, rice-seedling diggers and trailers on the farm. However, the farm has not yet established the standard number of tractors, rice-transplanting machines, rice-seedling diggers and other farm machines and the number of farm workers, required to cultivate 100 hectares of paddy fields.

The Chongsan Cooperative Farm has also not yet implemented the assignment that I gave it during my field direction trip to South Phyongan Province in September 1979, the assignment of enabling each farm member to cultivate three hectares of paddy field. The same assignment was given also to the Jamjin Cooperative Farm, the Thaesong Cooperative Farm, the June 3 Cooperative Farm and many others, but none of them has carried it out.

The June 3 Cooperative Farm cultivates paddy fields that have been reclaimed from tidal flats. Since tractors and other farm machines can operate freely in the fields of this farm, each farmer is well able to cultivate three hectares of paddy field if the management organizes work efficiently. Formerly, the farm has been somewhat handicapped in its work by an inadequate supply of irrigation water. But now that the Ryongho Reservoir has been constructed and the Nampho Barrage is under construction, the farm will not suffer any shortage.

The Chongsan and Jamjin Cooperative Farms have not been able to carry out the assignment mentioned above because they have not completed the realignment of their land, so that they have not been able to use tractors, rice-transplanting machines, rice-seedling diggers and other farm machines effectively and have wasted a great deal of labour.

On the Chongsan Cooperative Farm the labour-intensive work of digging rice seedlings is performed by hand. Last year on this farm only seven man-days of labour were required per hectare for the

transplanting of rice seedlings because the work was done by machine, but 15 man-days were needed for the manual pulling-up of enough rice-seedlings for each hectare. As I passed by the Hwasong Cooperative Farm, Ryongsong District, Pyongyang, in spring last year, I saw a large number of young and middle-aged people pulling up rice seedlings in the seed-beds of the cooperative farm.

Even when rice seedlings are dug up by machine, a large number of young and middle-aged people have to tie the seedlings which have been dug, so that a lot of labour is wasted. The work of tying seedlings following mechanical digging can be done by schoolchildren.

A lot of labour is also wasted on preparations for laying out cold rice seed-beds and when seedlings are grown. This is because the watering of seed-beds has not been mechanized and new arch supports for plastic tunnels are produced every year. Cooperative farms should mechanize the watering of seed-beds and make durable arch supports to be used for several years, but they carry water in pails and sprinkle it little by little, like a man living from hand to mouth, and make new supports every year, so that a great deal of labour is wasted.

I have come to the Chongsan Cooperative Farm three years after the field direction I gave there in September 1980, but I can see no significant progress since then. If the Chongsan and Jamjin Cooperative Farms go on working as they do now, they will never be able to free their members from burdensome toil, and put into practice the eight-hour working day or build a communist society.

The failure of the Chongsan and Jamjin Cooperative Farms to carry out the task of enabling each farm member to manage three hectares of paddy field is explained by the fact that, because auxiliary workers come to the farms to work every year, the managements of the farms do not think in terms of performing farm work with the least possible expenditure of labour and the officials of the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, the Agricultural Commission and the rural economy committee of Nampho have not controlled and directed this work properly.

The officials of the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party

Central Committee must direct agricultural work from the political point of view, and plan to implement the tasks set out in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* and other documents, but they merely travel about as if they were on a pleasure trip.

The officials of the agricultural sector must correct this shortcoming as soon as possible and make efforts to achieve the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture.

They must first of all ensure that a large number of rice-seedling diggers are produced for cooperative farms so that the work of digging rice seedlings can be mechanized.

If it is difficult to make all these machines power-driven, simple hand implements can serve the purpose. Such implements will increase labour efficiency far beyond the manual method and save a great deal of labour. From this year on, rice seedlings should all be dug by machine, and this work should not absorb a lot of labour power.

The officials of the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, the Agricultural Commission and provincial rural economy committees must visit cooperative farms and study ways in which all the work of digging seedlings can be mechanized, and then take prompt measures. In addition, demonstration lectures should be given on the mechanized digging of rice seedlings.

In order to achieve the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture, it is also necessary to take measures to increase the operating rate of tractors and rice-seedling transplanters.

On the Chongsan Cooperative Farm, which has many tractors, 12 hectares of paddy field are being cultivated by each tractor. This is too small an area.

One *Chollima* tractor can plough two hectares of paddy field a day, so it can plough 20 hectares in ten days. If ploughing and harrowing paddy fields in spring are counted as ploughing twice, then this amounts to ploughing 40 hectares in 20 days. Since harrowing is easier than ploughing, one tractor can actually harrow more than two hectares a day. Even if ploughing and harrowing paddy fields once in spring and once in autumn is counted as ploughing them three times, one

tractor is well able to cultivate 20 hectares. Therefore, only five tractors are needed to cultivate 100 hectares. If another tractor is added as a reserve in case of possible break-down when repair or maintenance is required, six tractors will be sufficient for the cultivation of 100 hectares.

The same applies to the rice-transplanting machines. Since one machine capable of transplanting ten rows of seedlings at a time can on the daily average transplant at least two hectares, it can bed out seedlings on at least 40 hectares in a transplanting season regarded as lasting 20 days. Therefore, only 2.5 transplanting machines will be needed for each 100 hectares of paddy field. At a liberal estimate three transplanters per 100 hectares will be sufficient for the complete mechanization of transplanting.

If the officials of the agricultural sector and cooperative farms buckle down to the task and adopt measures to raise the operating rate of farm machinery to the maximum, one tractor driver and his assistant will be perfectly able to cultivate six hectares of paddy field. It is not a difficult job for a man to cultivate three hectares of paddy field.

In order to effect the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture, it is also necessary to realign land properly. If there are many small fields which are not properly aligned, it will be impossible to mechanize farm work. Most of the fields of the Chongsan Cooperative Farm have been realigned to permit mechanized work. But approximately 30 hectares of paddy field which do not permit mechanized transplanting must be also realigned.

The Chongsan, Jamjin and Thaesong Cooperative Farms and a few other farms must take the lead in the effort to effect comprehensive mechanization on an experimental basis so that one farm member cultivates three hectares of paddy field. If they are short of tractors, they should be supplied with more tractors and their fields realigned fully. When they have been provided with the conditions required for mechanized farming, one farmer must cultivate three hectares of paddy field without fail, and auxiliary rural labour must be reduced to the minimum.

From this year onwards the youth workteam of the Chongsan Cooperative Farm and the June 3 Cooperative Farm should be organized in such a way that one person can manage three hectares of paddy field, and surplus labour should be transferred to other work.

This year I intend to give the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee the assignment of controlling the allocation of rural manpower and ensuring that the matter is handled correctly. There should be no instances of farm land being left uncultivated because one person is allocated per three hectares of paddy field and strictly controlled.

The organization of labour and the standard cost of production must be improved in line with progress in the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture.

Because large numbers of university students, soldiers of the People's Army and other people are sent to assist work on the farm every year, the production cost per ton of grain is not known. If you work without an accurate standard of the man-days required to cultivate one hectare of crop field and the cost per ton of grain, you cannot raise productivity, nor can you make a correct assessment of the quantity and quality of labour involved.

The Chongsan Cooperative Farm must designate a workteam as a unit for measuring the standard cost of grain production, and then it must determine the costs of production when the farm work is done respectively by machine, by hand, and half by machine and half by hand. The standard must be defined in detail by taking into consideration various factors such as the man-days needed to cultivate one hectare of paddy field, maize field or vegetable field. Only then will it be possible to allocate labour rationally.

The 550 to 600 man-days once required to manage one hectare of paddy field have been reduced to 380 man-days, but this is still too much. 380 man-days per hectare of paddy field mean that one farm member is not even cultivating one hectare of paddy field.

In order to enable one person to manage three hectares of paddy field, one hectare must be cultivated with an expenditure of 120

man-days. One cannot regard 120 man-days per hectare of paddy field as a small labour input, but under the present circumstances it is tolerable.

If at some time in the future seeds are sown directly in the paddy field, instead of seedlings being transplanted, approximately 90 man-days will be needed to cultivate one hectare of paddy field. If direct sowing is introduced in rice cultivation, you will be able to dispense with the trouble of preparing cold seed-beds and transplanting seedlings. One person will then be able to manage at least five hectares of paddy field while working at an easier pace. An efficient farmer will even be able to cultivate 10 hectares. In some country where the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture has been effected, seeds are sown and chemicals are sprayed by helicopter, and crops are reaped by combine harvester, so that one person manages 10 hectares.

In view of the possibility that direct sowing of rice would save a great deal of labour and make farming easier, I have already experimented with direct sowing on the Hwasong Cooperative Farm, the Chongsan Cooperative Farm and some others for five to six years. One year I visited the Hwasong Cooperative Farm and saw the paddy field where directly sown rice was growing. The seeds had not germinated well so that the growth of rice plants was very uneven. But when I visited the farm again a month and a half later, the plants were all thriving equally. It therefore seemed to me that the per-hectare yield of rice that had been sown directly would not be lower than that of the transplanted crop. But when it was harvested in the autumn the per-hectare yield was actually 500 kg lower than the latter. The results were the same at the Chongsan Cooperative Farm and nearly all other cooperative farms where experiments were carried out with the direct sowing of rice. That was why the idea of direct sowing was abandoned. When the area of paddy field in the whole country increases to one million hectares in the future, the loss of 500 kg per hectare through direct sowing would amount to 500,000 tons in all. This is a considerable amount of rice.

Bedded-out rice plants can develop many stems and produce high

yields. That is why we cultivate rice by growing seedlings in cold seed-beds and then transplanting them, even though this method costs us a great deal in labour and plastic sheeting.

The per-hectare yield of 7,163 kg of rice from the 3.4 hectares on the Jamjin Cooperative Farm sown directly last year is, indeed, almost as high as the level attained through transplanting . Nevertheless, I cannot say that the example of the experiment in direct sowing on 3.4 hectares of paddy field on the Jamjin Cooperative Farm should be followed by all our cooperative farms. The Academy of Agricultural Science should send scientists to the experimental farms to conduct further experiments in direct rice sowing with farmers.

Rice can only be sown directly when the frozen earth has thawed out and the crop has to be harvested later than rice plants that have been transplanted. An early-ripening variety must therefore be used.

It is advisable, if possible, for the June 3 Cooperative Farm to carry out an experiment in direct sowing on approximately ten per cent of the area of its paddy field. An area of 1,500 hectares that has been reclaimed from tidal flats should be directly planted to rice on an experimental basis. The directly sown rice crop cannot be weeded physically, so it requires spraying with herbicide. The rice crop must be sprayed with herbicide and reaped by combine harvester. This will economize on labour.

An experiment in direct rice sowing should be conducted on the June 3 Cooperative Farm, Onchon County, South Phyongan Province or a cooperative farm in Sukchon County which I can visit frequently. If the experiment is carried out on a farm in Unchon County or somewhere else in South Hwanghae Province, it will be too far away for me to visit it frequently.

The labour standard for work in fields that have been reclaimed from tidal flats should be assessed accurately. If six tractors are supplied for each 100 hectares of these paddy fields in order to mechanize farm work and enable one person to manage three hectares, 300,000 hectares can be cultivated by approximately 100,000 farm workers.

We are planning to mechanize agriculture comprehensively in the future and to ensure that one person cultivates five hectares of paddy field or ten hectares of non-paddy field. Since we cannot mechanize all the work in non-paddy field because of large area of sloping and terraced fields, it will be quite acceptable for one person to be able to manage ten hectares of non-paddy field.

The agricultural sector must also study methods of modernizing the tending of cold rice seed-beds.

To proceed, measures must also be adopted to produce large amounts of compost.

If you are to increase grain yields, you must apply large amounts of compost and increase the fertility of farm lands.

The *Pyongyang-15* presently cultivated on cooperative farms is a fine variety of rice. Last year this variety was grown by the Chongsan and Jamjin Cooperative Farms, and its highest yield was more than nine tons from one hectare. This shows that *Pyongyang-15* is a good variety capable of yielding at least nine tons per hectare if compost is applied liberally in addition to a moderate amount of chemical fertilizer and other necessary conditions are provided. The failure to produce at least nine tons of rice per hectare by planting *Pyongyang-15* can be explained by the fact that sufficient compost has not been applied and other necessary conditions have not been provided.

Cooperative farms are said to be applying 20 tons of compost per hectare, but I can hardly believe it. It seems to me that they are only applying eight to ten tons per hectare. Even though they may try to obtain 20 tons of it for each hectare of their crop fields, the supply is insufficient. If the per-hectare yield of rice is eight tons, only about eight tons of straw can be obtained. Even if all these eight tons of straw are littered into pigsties to rot, they will make only 10 to 12 tons of compost. Straw has to be used for the production of sacks and thatching and for many other purposes, so it cannot all be used for the production of compost. Grass therefore has to be cut to produce compost, but in the plains the sources of grass are limited.

A scientific study must be made of how much compost can be

applied to crop fields by cooperative farms, and necessary measures must be adopted to improve the situation. This is necessary to ensure rich crops this year.

If cooperative farmers say that they can apply eight tons of compost per hectare, they should be allowed to do so; they must not be ordered to apply more than that. If they are ordered to apply 20 tons per hectare when the sources of compost are insufficient, they may lie to officials for fear of being criticized.

In order to improve the fertility of farm lands when cooperative farms have insufficient sources for producing compost, there is no other alternative but to analyse compost to see what kinds of micronutrients it contains, and then produce these micronutrients industrially and apply them to crop fields. Agricultural scientists must be given the assignment of analysing compost and inventing a fertilizer that contains all the micronutrients contained in compost.

Silicon fertilizer must be mass-produced and supplied to cooperative farms.

If silicon fertilizer is applied to crop fields, the crop plants can grow stronger and withstand wind and plant pests to a considerable degree. This is a biological principle that has been verified through practice. Silicon fertilizer can contribute to raising the per-hectare yields of grain to a very high level.

The amounts of silicon fertilizer required for the Chongsan and Jamjin Cooperative Farms this year have been produced, but the amounts planned for the country as a whole have not been supplied. The factories which produce silicon fertilizer must work hard to produce their planned quotas, and the amounts that have been produced must be transported to cooperative farms immediately. I have been told that the Nampho Smeltery cannot produce silicon fertilizer any more because the fertilizer which has already been produced is not being removed. The railways must transport silicon fertilizer to cooperative farms on a preferential basis. Since silicon is ploughed in, not top-dressed, it is useless if it is not transported to cooperative farms immediately.

Cooperative farms must also make every effort to bring in the silicon fertilizer quickly. They must not just sit and wait in the hope that it will be brought to them, but bring it themselves by using the means of transport at their disposal. Thorough measures must be applied to ensure the production and transportation of silicon fertilizer so that all the cooperative farms can apply it as planned.

Phosphorus fertilizer must be produced quickly and sent to cooperative farms.

The amount of phosphorus fertilizer planned for use this year has not been produced. We have only the month of May left to produce the amount of this fertilizer planned for use this year, so we must produce it under a crash programme. The amount of apatite planned for import must be imported immediately so that the production of phosphorus fertilizer can be accelerated. The amount of phosphorus fertilizer that has already been produced must be transported to the cooperative farms quickly.

The question of whether or not the Commission of the Extractive Industries should continue to bear responsibility for producing phosphorus fertilizer as it does now requires study. Currently this commission is not paying attention to the production of this fertilizer. Preoccupied with the production of coal and ores that are in short supply, the commission hardly has time to think about producing adequate quantities of phosphorus fertilizer for the rural communities. I am of the opinion that the Agricultural Commission is in a better position than the Commission of the Extractive Industries to fulfil the responsibility for the production of phosphorus fertilizer. The Agricultural Commission should be able to take over the phosphorus fertilizer factories from the Commission of the Extractive Industries and manage them.

Rural manpower must not be diverted to other sectors.

The rural work force has been weakened, and rural manpower has been reduced to a critical level, dwindling every year. The Party has instructed that discharged soldiers who come from rural communities should be sent back to their hometowns, but the Ministry of Labour

Administration is indiscriminately allocating groups of discharged soldiers to factories and other enterprises, so that few of them find their way to rural communities. As a matter of principle, discharged soldiers who came from factories should be sent back to factories, and those who are from rural communities should be returned to the villages. However, they are being allocated in groups to factories because many new factories and enterprises have been constructed.

Last year most of the senior middle-school leavers from the families of the Jamjin Cooperative Farm were recruited into the People's Army, but I was told that few of the discharged soldiers returned to the farm. Even those discharged soldiers who have come back to cooperative farms are being promoted to county Party committees or county people's committees as instructors or office workers, and girls are marrying into urban communities so that the rural labour force is decreasing from day to day.

County Party committees must see that county-level organizations are prevented from taking away discharged soldiers who have been appointed to cooperative farms for county-level jobs, and that senior middle-school leavers from the families of farm members are not recruited into the People's Army and factories. It has been decided that this year 120,000 working people should be sent to reinforce our rural force.

Measures must be taken to resolve the problem of rural housing.

The rural work force has not increased in recent years, but there is a constant shortage of rural housing. Unless a solution is found to this problem rural communities will not be able to accept the manpower reinforcements even if they are sent to them, and the discharged soldiers who return to their home villages will have no houses of their own when they are married.

Rural communities are short of housing because the senior officials of provinces, cities and counties pay no efforts to resolve the rural housing problem.

A considerable number of industrial and office workers are living in rural houses. Eighty families of such workers are said to be living in

rural houses on the Chongsan Cooperative Farm alone. The chief secretaries of county Party committees and the chairmen of county people's committees must ensure that houses are built for industrial workers and that the factory and office workers now living in rural houses are moved into the new houses.

The Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and the Agricultural Commission must make a detailed study of the rural housing situation and adopt measures to resolve the rural housing problem.

